

# LTE Software eNodeB and NR Software gNB

Version: 2025-06-13

# Table of Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Features	2
	2.1 LTE PHY layer	
	2.2 LTE Protocol layer	
	2.3 LTE-M	
	2.4 NB-IoT	
	2.5 NR	5
	2.6 Downlink channel simulator	6
	2.7 Network interface	6
	2.8 User interface	6
3	Requirements	7
	3.1 Hardware requirements	
	3.2 Software requirements	
4	Off-The-Shelf package	8
5	Installation	q
J		
	5.1 Linux setup	
	5.1.1 Tackages	
	5.2 Linux setup for best performance	
	5.3 RRH setup	
	5.3.1 Amarisoft PCIe SDR	
	5.3.2 Ettus Research USRP	
	5.3.3 Lime Microsystems LimeSDR	10
	5.4 UE setup	
	5.5 LTEENB installation	
	5.5.1 Basic LTEENB configuration	
	5.5.2 RRH selection	
	5.5.3 License key installation	
	5.6 Initial testing	12
6	Troubleshooting	. 13
	6.1 LTEENB does not start	
	6.2 UHD library ABI compatibility mismatch	
	6.3 The license key file is not correct	13
	6.4~ Many messages 'UHD status: L=X U=Y S=Z' or 'SDR u=x o=y' are displayed	13
	6.5 The initial PRACH signal is not received	
	6.6 The initial PRACH is received, but the UE is never attached	
	6.7 The initial attach is OK but ping is not working	
	6.8 The ping is working but no Internet access is possible from the UE	15

7	Advanced Configuration	16
	7.1 Logging	. 16
	7.2 Changing the LTE bandwidth	
	7.3 CPU load limitation	. 16
	7.4 UE connection traces	. 16
	7.5 UE Power control	. 17
	7.6 Multi-cell support	. 17
	7.6.1 Intra-band multi-cell	. 17
	7.6.2 Inter-band multi-cell	. 18
	7.7 Handover support	19
	7.8 MIMO support	. 19
	7.9 MIMO environment setup	
	7.9.1 Over the air	. 19
	7.9.1.1 PCIe SDR setup	. 20
	7.9.1.2 N2x0 setup	
	7.9.2 Using cable	
	7.9.2.1 PCIe SDR setup	
	7.9.2.2 N2x0 setup	
	7.10 Carrier Aggregation support	
	7.11 TDD support	
	7.12 Category M1	
	7.13 NB-IoT	
	7.14 NR	
	7.15 (e)RedCap	. 26
0	Configuration reference	27
8	0.000	
	8.1 Configuration file syntax	
	8.1.1 JSON merge rules	
	8.1.2 ASN.1	
	8.2 Global properties	
	8.3 Advanced properties	
	8.4 Radio driver configuration	
	8.5 LTE cell configuration	
	8.5.1 Basic parameters	
	8.5.2 Advanced parameters	
	8.5.3 Test parameters	
	8.5.4 Bandwidth Reduced parameters (Category M1)	
	8.5.4.1 Wake-Up-Signal	
	8.5.6 DRB configuration	
	8.5.7 MBMS configuration 8.5.7 MBMS configurat	
	8.6 NB-IoT cell configuration	
	8.6.1 NB-IoT Frequency setting	
	8.6.2 Basic NB-IoT cell parameters	
	8.6.3 System Information parameters	
	8.6.4 MAC configuration	
	8.6.5 PHY and L1 configuration	
	8.6.6 Non-anchor carriers	
	8.6.7 Advanced parameters	
	8.6.8 CP-EDT	
	8.6.9 Wake-Up-Signal	122
	8.6.9 Wake-Up-Signal	

	8.7.2 MA	C parameters	124
	8.7.3 RR	C parameters	126
	8.7.3.1	MIB/SIB contents	126
	8.7.3.2	Mobility and Measurements	131
	8.7.3.3	Carrier Aggregation	
	8.7.3.4	Radio bearers	
	8.7.3.5	Other RRC parameters	
		Y/L1 - Downlink parameters	
	8.7.4.1	SSB	
	8.7.4.2	PDCCH	
	8.7.4.3	PDSCH.	
	8.7.4.4	CSI-RS - PRS	
	8.7.4.5	Other downlink parameters	
		Y/L1 - Uplink parameters	
	8.7.5.1	PRACH	
	8.7.5.2	PUCCH	
	8.7.5.3	SRS	
	8.7.5.4		
	0	PUSCH	
	8.7.5.5	Other uplink parameters	
		Y/L1 - Other parameters	
		ndwidth parts (BWP)	
		luced Capability parameters ((e)RedCap)	
		lticast/Broadcast Service parameters (MBS)	
		iscellaneous and Test parameters	
		simulator	
		port specific channel simulator	
		l specific channel simulator	
		restrial Network	
		-IoT cell	
		E cell	
		cell	
	v	chronization	
		E cell	
	8.10.2 NI	R cell	$\dots 225$
9	CPU/C	ores configuration	227
	,	reading	
		triction cores	
	·		
	9.4 Memory		228
		A 70.7	
1(	$0  \mathbf{Remot}$	e API	229
	10.1 Message	es	229
	10.2 Startup	· )	230
	_		
		nodejs program	
	-	on messages	
		essages	
		ents	
		les	
		chronization	
	·	rents	
		essages	
	10.0.4	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	

11 (	Command line monitor reference	290
12 U	JDC configuration reference	293
12.1	args Configuration	293
12.2	Debug	
13 I	og file format	294
13.1	PHY layer	294
13.2	MAC and RRC layers	
13.3	RLC, PDCP and NAS layers	
13.4	S1AP, NGAP, X2AP, XnAP, M2AP and GTP-U layers	
14 (	Change history	296
14.1	Version 2025-06-13	
14.2	Version 2025-03-14	
14.3	Version 2024-12-13	
14.4	Version 2024-09-13	
14.5	Version 2024-06-14	
14.6	Version 2024-03-15	300
14.7	Version 2023-12-15	301
14.8	Version 2023-09-08	302
14.9	Version 2023-06-10	303
14.10		
14.11	Version 2022-12-16	306
14.12	Version 2022-09-16	307
14.13	Version 2022-06-17	308
14.14	Version 2022-03-18	308
14.15	Version 2021-12-17	309
14.16	Version 2021-09-17	311
15 I	icense	313
Abbre	eviations	314

# 1 Introduction

LTEENB is a LTE/NR base station (eNodeB/ng-eNodeB/gNodeB) implemented entirely in software and running on a PC. The PC generates a baseband signal which is sent to a radio front end doing the digital to analog conversion. The reverse is done for the reception.

LTEENB interfaces with a LTE Core Network thru the standard S1 interface and with a 5GS Core Network thru the standard NG interface. In particular the Amarisoft Core Network software (LTEMME) can easily be connected to it to build a highly configurable LTE and/or NR test network.

LTEENB also supports NB-IoT.

### 2 Features

## 2.1 LTE PHY layer

- LTE release 16 compliant.
- FDD and TDD configurations.
- Supported bandwidths: 1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15 and 20 MHz.
- Handle several cells in intra-band or inter-band configurations.
- Transmission modes: 1 (single antenna) and 2 to 10 (MIMO 4x2).
- Wideband CQI/PMI reports.
- HARQ support.
- Timing measurement thru the PRACH.
- Closed-loop UE power control.
- Frequency based MMSE equalizer.
- Highly optimized software turbo decoder.
- PAPR reduction support.
- Support of other radio heads can be added with an external shared library.
- Positioning Reference Signals (PRS) support.
- CSI-RS support.
- Multi-cluster PUSCH allocation.
- PUCCH 3 and PUCCH channel selection support.
- Carrier Aggregation support with cross carrier scheduling (tested with 3 DL channels, supports up to 8 DL channels).
- Mixed FDD-TDD Carrier Aggregation support.
- CoMP testing features (DMRS scrambling identity and QCL parameters can be selected).
- 256QAM DL support for PDSCH and MBMS.
- 1024QAM DL support for PDSCH.
- 256QAM UL support for PUSCH.
- Support of release 11 TDD special subframe configurations 7 and 9.

# 2.2 LTE Protocol layer

- LTE release 17 compliant.
- Implements the MAC, RLC, PDCP and RRC layers.
- Proportionally fair MAC scheduler with QoS support.
- Support of full and half duplex UEs.
- DRX support.
- Number of active users only limited by the available bandwidth.
- Fully configurable System Information Blocks.
- Integrity check and encryption using AES, Snow3G and ZUC algorithms.
- Support of RRC measurement with measurement gap.
- Supports intra eNodeB, S1, X2 and EPS to 5GS handovers.
- QoS support with user selectable DRB configuration for each QCI.
- ROHC support (RTP, UDP and IP v1 profiles, unidirectional mode, no RTP CSRC, no IP extensions, no outer/inner IP).

- Public Warning System (CMAS/ETWS) support.
- MBMS support.
- Support of all ciphering and integrity protection algorithms including ZUC. Note that ciphering is subject to export rules depending on your country.
- Category 0 UE support.
- eDRX support.
- EN-DC support.
- RRC release with redirection to NR SA cell support.
- Semi-persistent scheduling (SPS) support.
- TTI bundling support.
- PDCCH order PRACH support.
- Satellite connection without UE-side NTN support (Direct-To-Cell).

### 2.3 LTE-M

- Release 16 compliant.
- Category M1 UE support.
- TM6 and TM9 support.
- FDD, HD-FDD and TDD support.
- Support of multiple CE levels (only CE-Mode A is supported).
- Support of message repetition for MPDCCH, PDSCH, PUCCH, PUSCH and PRACH.
- Support of localized and distributed MPDCCH transmission.
- No frequency hopping.
- Bandwidth must be >= 5 MHz for cells that also need to support Category 0 and above UEs and for TDD cells.
- DRX support.
- eDRX support.
- Group WUS support.

### 2.4 NB-IoT

- NB-IoT release 17 compliant.
- Single-tone and multi-tone category NB1 and NB2 UE support.
- 15 kHz and 3.75 kHz subcarrier spacing are supported.
- All operation modes (in-band, guard band and standalone) are supported.
- Multiple NB-IoT and LTE cells can be used at the same time in the same eNodeB.
- Support of multiple coverage levels.
- Support of all NPDCCH, NPDSCH, NPUSCH and NPRACH configurations, including NPRACH Format 2.
- Support of control plane CIoT optimization.
- Support of multi-DRB mode.
- Support of non-anchor carriers, including Release 14 NPRACH and paging on non-anchor carriers.
- Support of two HARQ processes.
- Support of interference randomisation.

- Support of SR with HARQ.
- DRX support.
- $\bullet$  eDRX support.
- PDCCH order PRACH support.
- NTN support.
- Group WUS support.

5

### 2.5 NR

- NR release 18 compliant.
- FDD/TDD FR1 (<=7.125 GHz) and FR2 (>=24.25 GHz).
- Bandwidth: 3 to 100 MHz.
- Data subcarrier spacing: 15, 30, 60 or 120 kHz. SSB subcarrier spacing: 15, 30, 120 or 240 kHz. All SSB/data subcarrier spacing combinations are supported.
- Up to 8 layer downlink MIMO.
- Up to 4 layer uplink MIMO.
- 64QAMLowSE (DL/UL), 256QAM (DL/UL) and 1024QAM (DL).
- All PUCCH and PRACH formats.
- Two steps RACH procedure.
- PDCCH order PRACH procedure.
- Contention-free RACH procedure for PDCCH order and handover.
- PUSCH with and without transform precoding. PUSCH and PDSCH with user configurable DMRS, PT-RS and number of symbols.
- PUSCH codebook and non-codebook TX configuration.
- Uplink Tx Switching in CA and SUL.
- User configurable TDD UL/DL pattern. Automatic or custom setting for k0, k1 and k2 values.
- PDCCH with DCI 0\_0, 0\_1, 1\_0 and 1\_1.
- CSI-RS and TRS support with automatic configuration available.
- SRS support with automatic configuration available.
- UL Configured Grant Type1 and Type2 support.
- Scheduling Request support.
- DSS support.
- PHY test mode: support for continuous PDSCH and PUSCH transmission.
- EN-DC support with dynamic activation/deactivation based on events.
- FR1-FR1 and FR1-FR2 NR-DC support with dynamic activation/deactivation based on events.
- Dynamic LTE/NR DRB configuration.
- User selectable DRB configuration for each QCI/5QI.
- DRX support.
- RRC measurement with measurement gap support.
- PScell change support.
- Standalone support.
- Intra gNodeB, NG, Xn or 5GS to EPS handovers support.
- Public Warning System (CMAS/ETWS) support.
- Carrier aggregation support, both in NSA and SA operation.
- Multi-BWP support with RRC and DCI BWP switching.
- Supplementary Uplink support.
- RRC release with redirection to EUTRA cell support.
- RRC Inactive mode support.
- EPS fallback support.

Chapter 2: Features

- Network slicing support.
- Positioning Reference Signals (PRS) support.
- eDRX support.
- FDD, HD-FDD, TDD (e)RedCap support.
- NTN support in FR1 and FR2.
- Satellite connection without UE-side NTN support (Direct-To-Cell).
- PDSCH and PUSCH repetition support, including MSG3 repetitions.
- Small Data Transmission support (4-steps and 2-steps RA SDT and CG-SDT).

6

MBS broadcast sessions support.

### 2.6 Downlink channel simulator

- Real time operation.
- High quality white Gaussian noise generator.
- Support the AWGN, EPA, EVA, ETU, TDL and MBSFN 3GPP channels.
- MIMO operation with the 3GPP correlation matrixes.
- User defined constant or Rayleigh paths with custom MIMO correlation matrixes.
- Dynamic satellite link simulator for all orbit types.

### 2.7 Network interface

- Standard S1AP, NGAP and GTP-U interfaces to the Core Network. Several PLMNs and S1 or NG interfaces can be used simultaneously.
- X2AP interface between eNodeBs and XnAP interface between gNodeBs and ng-eNodeBs.
- M1 and M2 interfaces for MBMS.
- IPv6 support.
- Support of LPPa procedures E-CID and OTDOA.
- Support of NRPPa procedures E-CID and OTDOA.

### 2.8 User interface

- Configurable logging system for all channels with built-in text decoders.
- Wireshark MAC-LTE capture.
- Plots for QAM constellations and channel response.
- Remote API using WebSocket.
- Command line monitor.
- Test commands to initiate handover and to dynamically change the power level of each cell.

# 3 Requirements

# 3.1 Hardware requirements

- A fast PC:
  - For best performances, a quad core Intel Core i5 or i7 CPU with AVX2 support (Haswell
    architecture or later) is recommended. Support of the SSE4.1 instruction set extension
    is required to run the software.

ARM64 architecture is also supported with NEON support.

- At least 1 Gigabit Ethernet ports.
- At least 2 GB of RAM.
- At least 1 GB of hard disk space.
- The video adapter does not matter.
- Radio front end:
  - Amarisoft PCIe SDR
  - Ettus Research USRP N2x0 (SBX daughterboard). For MIMO 2x2, a second N2x0 with the SBX daughterboard and a USRP MIMO cable are needed.
  - Ettus Research USRP B2x0.
  - Ettus Research USRP X3x0.
  - Lime Microsystem LimeSDR
- Appropriate antennas for the intended LTE frequencies or cables and attenuators to connect to a UE.
- Any commercial UE compatible with LTE FDD or TDD. All LTE FDD and TDD frequency bands are supported. If you use the Amarisoft Core Network, the device must accept test USIM cards (sim locked devices may not accept them).
- A test USIM card. Test USIM cards from Anritsu are supported by the default configuration. Other test USIM cards should work as well provided their IMSI and secret key are known.

# 3.2 Software requirements

- $\bullet\,$  A 64 bit Linux distribution. Fedora 39 is the officially supported distribution.
  - The following distributions are known as compatible:
    - $\bullet$  Fedora 22 to 39
    - Cent OS 7
    - Ubuntu 14 to 22

Your system requires at least GLIBC 2.17.

Other distributions can be used provided the radio frontend drivers are available for them.

• The Amarisoft LTE Core Network (another Core Network can be used, but we only explain here how to quickly set up the Amarisoft Core Network).

# 4 Off-The-Shelf package

If you ordered the OTS package, you don't need installation so you can skip next chapter. When booting, MME and eNB are automatically started within a screen.

If you are not familiar with screen here is what you must know:

 $\bullet\,$  To have access to consoles, log on the machine with root access, then type:

screen -r

• To access MME monitor:

CTRL-A + 0

• To access eNB monitor:

CTRL-A + 1

• To exit screen:

CTRL-A + d

## 5 Installation

The radio front end must be connected to one gigabit Ethernet port (don't use a switch to connect them to avoid potential packet losses). The other Ethernet port can be connected to the local network if necessary.

It is not recommended to run LTEENB in a virtual machine because it has hard real time constraints.

We also assume that you have some Linux and LTE knownledge.

# 5.1 Linux setup

### 5.1.1 Packages

LTEENB uses the SCTP protocol for which the necessary packages are not usually installed. In order to install them, do as root user:

• Fedora

dnf install lksctp-tools kernel-modules-extra

• Ubuntu

```
sudo apt-get install lksctp-tools linux-image-extra-3.13.0-24-generic Note that linux-image-extra package name may differ depending on your kernel version.
```

To verify that SCTP kernel module is running, do as root user:

### checksctp

If it reports that the protocol is not supported,

- check if you have a /etc/modprobe.d/sctp-blacklist.conf file
- edit it to comment the 'blacklist sctp' line

Then reboot the PC in case the Linux kernel was upgraded too.

### 5.1.2 OpenSSL

LTEENB has been compiled against openssl version 1.1.1w.

If your system does not have compatible version installed you may have this error message at startup:

error while loading shared libraries: libssl.so.1.1: cannot open shared object file: No su To overcome this problem, you may:

- Copy libssl.so.1.1 and liberypto.so.1.1 from libs subdirectory of your release tarball. If you have installed software with automatic install script, this should have been done automatically.
- Compile and install proper opensal version yourself

In case of persisting issue, raise a ticket from our support site at https://support.amarisoft.com/ with the information provided by below commands executed in LTEENB directory:

```
uname -a
ls -l
ldd ./lteenb
openssl version
```

## 5.2 Linux setup for best performance

LTEENB requires a lot of CPU power and it has hard real time requirements (a maximum latency of 3 ms is required).

In order to get the lowest latency, it is recommended to set up the performance frequency governor for each CPU core. An example is included in the lte\_init.sh script given with LTEENB.

Some buggy drivers are known to block the CPU during a few tens of ms. When it happens, LTEENB displays UHD status: L=X U=Y S=Z. One known problem is the DRM KMS cable polling. The script lte\_init.sh disables it automatically.

Other drivers such as Wifi controllers can give the same problem. In order to avoid such problems, remove all unnecessary peripherals from the PC.

## 5.3 RRH setup

Please refer to sub section of your radio frontend to set it up. When configured, you will have to select it (See [RRH selection], page 11).

### 5.3.1 Amarisoft PCIe SDR

Read the PCIe SDR documentation (trx\_sdr.pdf).

### 5.3.2 Ettus Research USRP

Read the UHD Compatible RF frontends documentation (trx\_uhd.pdf).

### 5.3.3 Lime Microsystems LimeSDR

Use LimeSuiteNG software suite located at https://github.com/myriadrf/LimeSuiteNG, which contains Amarisoft plugin. During build it creates the needed trx\_limesuite.so (build directory) file, which can be sim linked or copy pasted.

# 5.4 UE setup

Insert the test USIM card in the device.

Enable data connection and roaming in the configuration of your device.

With LTE, no Access Point Name (APN) is necessary because a default one is always provided by the network.

However, some UEs insists on having the same APN name as the MME to enable IP connectivity.

As a result, start by removing any APN stored in the UE and manualy add APN (Only APN name is required) as defined in MME configuration file (Default is test123).

If possible, disable 2G (GSM) and 3G (WCDMA) access to have only LTE access system in order to speed up the network search.

If possible, limit the LTE frequency bands used by the device to the one you want to use in order to speed up the network search.

### 5.5 LTEENB installation

Decompress the LTEENB archive to a convenient place. The executable lteenb can be launched from this directory.

### 5.5.1 Basic LTEENB configuration

The main configuration file is config/enb.cfg. It uses a superset of the JSON syntax.

The default setup is for a 10 MHz LTE eNodeB. The main parameter you need to change right now is the actual frequency you want to use. You need to be sure that no interference is present on the frequency you are using and that you have the legal right to use it (in most countries it is illegal to transmit on LTE frequency bands without an explicit authorization).

In order to reduce interferences, it is recommended to use a high frequency band such as the 2600 MHz band (band 7) in Europe.

The parameter dl\_earfcn gives the EARFCN of the center frequency for the downlink. The corresponding uplink frequency is automatically choosen. The center frequency can be arbitrarily choosen provided the transmitted spectrum fully lies inside the choosen band. So if f is the center frequency, B the LTE bandwidth, f\_min and f\_max the band limits, the following relation must hold:

```
f_{min} + 0.5 * B \le f \le f_{max} - 0.5 * B
```

The EARFCN is the frequency expressed in 100 kHz units starting from an offset depending on the selected band. You can have the band parameters and do convertions between EARFCNs and frequencies at https://www.sqimway.com/lte\_band.php or by looking at the section 5.7.3 of 3GPP TS 36.101.

#### 5.5.2 RRH selection

To select appropriate RF frontend to use, please execute following command:

```
./config/rf_select.sh <type>
```

Where type is your frontend type:

- sdr
- n2x0
- b2x0
- n3x0
- x3x0
- limeMini
- limeSDR

NB: you can lanch following command to see available frontends:

```
./config/rf_select.sh
```

### 5.5.3 License key installation

LTEENB needs a license key file to run. It is associated to your PC, so if you replace it or change its hardware configuration you must contact Amarisoft to get a new license key.

The following steps are needed to get this license file:

• Run LTEENB:

```
./lteenb config/enb.cfg
```

It says that the license key is not present and prints a 16 digit hexadecimal code.

- Send by mail to delivery@amarisoft.com this hexadecimal code to your contact at Amarisoft. You will get back the lteenb.key license key file.
- Copy the lteenb.key file to the \${HOME}/.amarisoft/ directory (\${HOME} is the home directory of the root user). You can use the shell variable AMARISOFT\_PATH to change this path.

Once the license key is installed, Iteenb should start normally.

## 5.6 Initial testing

Customize and start the lte\_init.sh script as root user to configure the network and CPU governors.

Start the LTEMME software as root user. root priviledges are needed to set up the virtual network interface.

#### ./ltemme config/mme.cfg

In another terminal, start the LTEENB software as root user. root priviledges are needed to use real time scheduling priority.

### ./lteenb config/enb.cfg

The base station is now running. Type s1 in the command line monitor of LTEENB to verify that it is connected to LTEMME. If it is the case, type t to enable the MAC traces (the traces are automatically disabled once you press return).

Turn on the UE and keep it at a few meters of the eNodeB antenna. It starts scanning the LTE bandwidth. After a few minutes, it should detect the eNodeB signal and transmit its first PRACH signal to the base station. You should get a trace like:

### PRACH: cell=01 seq=X ta=Y snr=Z dB

Then the UE will *attach* to the simulated LTE core network and get its IP address. If it works, then the device will indicate it is connected.

The core network maintains a persistent database storing all the parameters of the configured UEs. It is by default in config/lte\_ue.db. If the initial connection is OK, you can get the IP address of the UE from this file. You can then try to ping it from the PC.

Then if the local network is correctly configured on the PC, the UE can access to your local network (and internet if your local network allows it).

# 6 Troubleshooting

There are many parameters in an LTE setup, so there are many cause of problems. Here are a few ones we noticed during our tests:

### 6.1 LTEENB does not start

LTEENB must be launched as root so that it can use real time scheduling.

If some librairies needed by LTEENB are not present, it means you need to use another Linux distribution or to upgrade it.

## 6.2 UHD library ABI compatibility mismatch

If you get this kind of message while starting *lteenb*:

'trx\_uhd\_3.4.0.so' does not exist

It means that current UHD version on your system is not supported. Follow trx\_uhd.pdf documentation to install proper version.

# 6.3 The license key file is not correct

You need to contact Amarisoft to get a valid license key and/or a USB dongle.

# 6.4 Many messages 'UHD status: L=X U=Y S=Z' or 'SDR u=x o=y' are displayed.

These messages indicate that there are underflows or overflows errors when communicating with the RF card. The most likely explanation is that not enough CPU time is available. You can launch

top -H

To see which processes and threads use the CPU time. Normally only 2 LTEENB threads should use about 50% of one CPU core time each when the eNodeB is idle. The following can be done to help:

- Remove unnecessary drivers and peripherals. See [Linux setup for best performance], page 9.
- Launch lteenb as root so that it can use real time scheduling.
- If you use a USRP device, don't connect it to the PC thru a switch to avoid packet losses.
- Ensure that your CPU is fast enough. It should be at least a 4 core i5 or i7 Haswell architecture or later.
- If your CPU is too slow, consider using a smaller LTE bandwidth (the CPU load is proportional to the bandwidth).
- If the errors happen during high traffic, be sure you have disabled the debug log output (log\_options option). It generates a lot of data and takes some CPU time.
- If the errors happen during high traffic, consider limiting the eNodeB uplink bit rate. See [CPU load limitation], page 16.
- For more information, read the appnote\_cpu document found in the doc/ folder or your LTEENB installation.

For best performance, you can also remove unused daemons or cron jobs, in particular:

- The automatic upgrade done by PackageKit or similar.
- The various scripts in /etc/cron.{hourly|daily|weekly} which take some time and which are not strictly needed: mlocate, tmpwatch, man-db, prelink.

If the PC is only used as server, it is better to boot the PC in text mode by default. If systemd is used by your Linux distribution (Fedora), it is done by changing the link/etc/systemd/system/default.target to /lib/systemd/system/runlevel3.target. If init is used, it is done by modifying /etc/inittab to use the run level 3 as the default run level:

id:3:initdefault:

# 6.5 The initial PRACH signal is not received.

This is the most critical step. If you don't get the initial PRACH signal, it indicates that something is wrong in your configuration. Here are a few important points:

- Check that your EARFCN is correct and in a band without interference. Warning: the EARFCN corresponds to the frequency of the *center* of the bandwidth. Use a cable and an attenuator if you want to avoid interfering with another network or if you don't have the authorization to transmit on the corresponding frequency.
- Check that your UE is correctly configured: LTE must be enabled on the right frequency band.
- The UE may not get a good enough signal or may saturate. Try to move it closer or further from the base station antenna. Some UE have better performance with some frequency bands, so try another frequency band supported by the UE.
- Only if you have problems after changing the frequency band, make sure that you use a different cell\_id in enb.cfg. The UE memorizes the last parameters and won't search another frequency if the Cell Identity is not modified.

If none of the previous point helps, consider trying another frequency band (change the EARFCN and update cell\_id in enb.cfg).

# 6.6 The initial PRACH is received, but the UE is never attached.

Look at the /tmp/enb0.log log file. There can be several problems. The normal steps are RRC connection, then NAS messages are exchanged to attach the UE and authenticate it.

The possible problems are:

- Radio problems. In this case, no NAS messages are seen in the logs. Try to lower the TX gain of the radio frontend ([tx\_gain], page 34, parameter) to reduce the TX/RX interferences due to the lack of proper duplexer.
- Invalid IMSI configured. In this case, the dialog stops after the NAS attach request message.
- SIM authentication error. In this case, the dialog ends in the Authentication request/Authentication response NAS dialog. It means you don't have the correct secret key configured.
- Security configuration error. In the case, the dialog stops after the NAS security mode command. It indicates that the UE does not accept to be configured without integrity check and encryption. You need to find another UE which is more tolerant (we never hit this case, but it might happen).
- Immediate NAS detach after NAS attach complete. In this case, the UE does not accept something in the network configuration. It can happen if it requested IPv6 (we only support IPv4 in the default configuration) or if the APN is not correct. It can also happen because of an invalid UE database in the core network emulation. Try to turn off and on the device several times to see if the problem persists (there are various timeouts and number of NAS attempts which can be triggered and solve the issue).

• Unexpected PDN connectivity request. In this case, you see PDN connectivity request and PDN connectivity reject in the logs. Remove any explicit Access Point Name (APN) in the UE configuration (the core network emulation only supports configuring a default PDN in the initial attach).

## 6.7 The initial attach is OK but ping is not working.

If you get here, the device indicates that the LTE/4G connection is up but the ping to the UE from the PC does not work. You can also try a ping from the device to the PC (the PC can be pinged on 192.168.3.1).

Radio problems can still be the explication if the radio conditions are too bad. The symptom of this case is that you see many PRACH signals coming from the UE. Try to reduce the TX power with the [tx\_gain], page 34, parameter.

Another explanation can be that the UE does not accept roaming. Try to enable it on the UE.

Another explanation can be bugs in the UE (or its PC driver if it is a USB dongle) in case you changed the LTE configuration (we noticed it in some cases). The symptom is that the IP packets are truncated when doing tcpdump on the UE side. In case of doubt, just turn off and on the UE (and the corresponding PC if it is a USB dongle) to start from a clean state.

# 6.8 The ping is working but no Internet access is possible from the UE.

The most likely explanation is that the IP forwarding/masquerading is not configured correctly on the PC. You need to look at the IP table configuration (/sbin/iptables -n -v -L) and correct it if the lte\_init.sh configuration is not enough. Use of tcpdump or wireshark on the different interfaces can help to locate the problem.

Another possibility is that the DNS address given to the UE is not correct (try to ping using IP address instead of host names).

Verify that roaming is activated on the UE. The UE may not accept roaming and avoid IP access even if the ping is working.

# 7 Advanced Configuration

## 7.1 Logging

The eNodeB and the Core Network can output the messages of all the layers to log files. See the log\_options option to select the layer to output and the level of verbosity. The log filenames are defined with the log\_filename option.

You can also use Wireshark to monitor:

- S1 (S1AP with embedded NAS, GTP-U) link between the eNodeB and the Core Network.
- NG (NGAP with embedded NAS, GTP-U) link between the gNodeB/ng-eNodeB and the Core Network.
- M2 (M2AP, GTP-U) link between the eNodeB and MBMS Gateway.
- X2 (X2AP) link between eNodeBs.
- Xn (XnAP) link between gNodeBs/ng-eNodeBs.

# 7.2 Changing the LTE bandwidth

It is configured with the n\_rb\_dl parameter giving the number of resource blocks. To ease the bandwidth change, the enb.cfg configuration file has a define at the top named N\_RB\_DL that can be set to 6, 15, 25, 50, 75, 100 for the bandwiths 1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz.

Notes:

- The CPU load is proportional to the LTE bandwidth.
- Not all LTE bands allow all LTE bandwidths. For example, bands 7 (2.6 GHz) and band 20 (Europe 800 EDD) do not support the bandwidths of 1.4 and 3 MHz.

#### 7.3 CPU load limitation

In order to avoid using too much CPU time, it is possible to limit the uplink MCS (pusch\_max\_mcs for LTE cells, max\_mcs in pusch object for NR cells) and the number of iterations of the LTE turbo decoder (pusch\_max\_its) or NR LPDC decoder (ldpc\_max\_its). Normally it is only critical for the larger LTE bandwidths (20 MHz). The symptom of too high CPU use are many messages UHD status: L=X U=Y S=Z.

### 7.4 UE connection traces

By default or when using the t monitor command, the eNodeB displays the status of the connection with the UEs. It stops displaying them when you press return.

UE\_ID S1 eNodeB or NG RAN UE identity, unique among all cells.

CL Lower 7, 8 or 10 bits of the cell identity (hexadecimal).

RNTI C-RNTI of the UE (hexadecimal).

C Number of aggregated DL cells.

cqi Channel Quality Indicator, between 0 (bad) and 15 (very good). If there are several aggregated DL cells, the minimum cqi is displayed.

Rank Indicator (number of layers for MIMO). If there are several aggregated DL cells, the minimum rank indicator is displayed.

mcs Average Modulation and Coding Scheme.

retx Number of transport block retransmissions.

txok Number of successfully transmitted transport blocks.

brate Average bitrate (at the MAC layer), in bits per second.

snr Is the measured Signal to Noise Ratio for the uplink from the PUSCH reference

signals and the SRS.

puc1 Is the measured Signal to Noise Ratio for the last PUCCH1.

nl Average number of UL layers.

mcs Average Modulation and Coding Scheme.

retx Number of transport block retransmissions.

rxok Number of received uplink transport blocks without CRC error.

#its Gives the minimum, average and maximum number of iterations of the turbo de-

coder or LDPC decoder.

phr Is the content of the last Power Headroom MAC control element sent by the UE.

It is expressed in dB. Negative values indicate that the UE could not transmit with

the required power.

pl Uplink Path Loss in dB. It is measured from the reported PHR and the measured

uplink power level. It is meaningful only if the RF interface correctly reports the

absolute received power level.

ta Average of the uplink timing advance measured for the UE in TA units.

#### 7.5 UE Power control

The eNodeB does dynamic UE power control (see the dpc) option. However, it is better to have a good initial UE power to avoid retransmissions or interferences. So it is important to correctly set the various power settings in the SIBs. In particular, to avoid generating too much interference and to limit the battery drain, the SIB1 p-Max parameter (maximum allowed power for the UE in dBm) should be set to a low enough value (a few dBm).

It is also useful to tune the value of referenceSignalPower (power per carrier of the reference signal in dBm) in SIB2 if the RF interface does not provides its transmit power thru the TRX driver. It is used by the UE to compute the path loss and to adjust its own transmit power.

# 7.6 Multi-cell support

The eNodeB/ng-eNodeB can run several LTE or NB-IoT cells and the gNodeB can run several NR cells. The cells can be configured individually and share the same S1 or NG interfaces with the Core Network.

### 7.6.1 Intra-band multi-cell

#### Constraints:

- The full transmitted spectrum must lie inside the maximum output bandwidth permitted by the radio head (hence 40 MHz for the USRP N2x0, 56 MHz for PCIe SDR50 card and 100MHz for PCIe SDR100 card).
- The difference of the center frequencies of each cell should be a multiple of 300 kHz to minimize the interferences and the CPU usage (hence the difference of their EARFCN must be a multiple of 3).

- The difference between the center frequency of each cell and the average of center frequencies must be a multiple of 15 kHz.
- The number of cells that could be configured in a frequency band depends on the total bandwidth of the lte band and the configured bandwidth of each cell + the offsets.
- The LTE cells must have the same prach-ConfigIndex (SIB2), i.e. their PRACH must have the same duration and transmitted in the same subframes.
- Multiple LTE cells can be set at the same frequency provided their physical cell identity (n\_id\_cell property) and PRACH rootSequenceIndex (root\_sequence\_index and br\_root\_sequence\_index properties) are different to minimize the inter-cell interferences.
- Multiple NB-IoT cells can be set at the same frequency provided their physical cell identity (n\_id\_ncell property) are different and NPRACH nprach-StartTime-r13 and/or nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13 (SIB2) do not overlap to minimize the inter-cell interferences.
- Multiple NR cells can be set at the same frequency provided their physical cell identity (n\_id\_cell property) and PRACH rootSequenceIndex (root\_sequence\_index property) are different to minimize the inter-cell interferences.
- In the current version, there is no resource reservation among the cells, so a performance degradation happens if they transmit at the same time in the same resource blocks. So it is currently better to use cells at different frequencies.

Let's take the following example to configure 3 cells in band 7:

```
cell 1 DL frequency: 2627 MHz
cell 2 DL frequency: 2642 MHz
cell 3 DL frequency: 2657 MHz
average_dl_freq = (2627 + 2642 + 2657)/3 = 2642 MHz
cell1_freq_offset = 2627 - 2642 = -15 MHz
cell2_freq_offset = 2642 - 2642 = 0 MHz
cell3_freq_offset = 2657 - 2642 = 15 MHz

cell 1 DL EARFCN: 2820
cell 2 DL EARFCN: 2970
cell 3 DL EARFCN: 3120
cell1_cell2_earfcn_offset = 2820 - 2970 = -150
cell1_cell3_earfcn_offset = 2820 - 3120 = -300
cell3_cell2_earfcn_offset = 3120 - 2970 = 150
```

We can observe that the difference between the center frequency of each cell and the average of center frequencies is indeed a multiple of 15 kHz and the difference between the DL EARFCNs are a multiple of 3.

### 7.6.2 Inter-band multi-cell

A configuration example is given in config/enb-2cc.cfg for two SISO 5 MHz cells in bands 3 and 7. This configuration could be tested with:

- Two USRP N210 connected with a MIMO cable
- Two PCIe SDR cards synchronized with a USB cable

This configuration also enables carrier aggregation for release 10 UEs.

## 7.7 Handover support

Intra-eNodeB, Intra-gNodeB, S1, X2, NG, Xn, EPS to 5GS and 5GS to EPS handovers are supported. The handover can be manually initiated with the handover monitor command, the handover remote API, or automatically initiated based on UE measurement.

Test case for intra-eNodeB handover:

- 1. Start Iteenb with the multi cell configuration config/enb-2cell-ho.cfg.
- 2. Wait until the UE connects to a cell (use the t command to active the MAC traces or use the monitor command ue to list the connected UEs).
- 3. Start a long network transfer or a ping to the UE.
- 4. Reduce the power by 10 dB on the serving cell. If the UE is on cell 1:

```
cell_gain 1 -10
```

After some time the UE will make a handover to cell 2 (check it with the t command by looking at the CL column).

5. Increase the power of cell 1 and reduce the power of cell 2:

```
cell_gain 1 0; cell_gain 2 -10
```

After some time the UE will make a handover to cell 1.

6. You can also force a handover with the handover monitor command by giving the UE ID and the Physical Cell Identity (and optionally the DL EARFCN) of the target cell.

The behavior is similar with S1, X2, NG or Xn handovers, but at least two eNodeBs or gNodeBs (and two radio heads) are needed to use it.

In all the cases, it is important to have a valid neighbour cell configuration for each cell (ncell\_list property) so that the source eNodeB can deduce target the Cell Identity from the target Physical Cell Identity and DL EARFCN.

# 7.8 MIMO support

MIMO is currently supported with following radio frontends:

- USRP N2x0 with their SBX daughterboards (Two device are needed for MIMO).
- USRP B2x0.
- USRP X3x0 (Only up to 10Mhz bandwidth with gigabit Ethernet link).
- PCIe SDR.
- Lime Microsystems LimeSDR.

The configuration mimo-2x2-5mhz.cfg demonstrates a 5 MHz MIMO configuration using transmission mode 3 (large delay CDD).

The configuration mimo-2x2-20mhz.cfg demonstrates a 20 MHz MIMO configuration with transmission mode 3.

If you use N2x0 with this configuration, please note that there is only one N2x0 connected by ethernet (second is using MIMO cable).

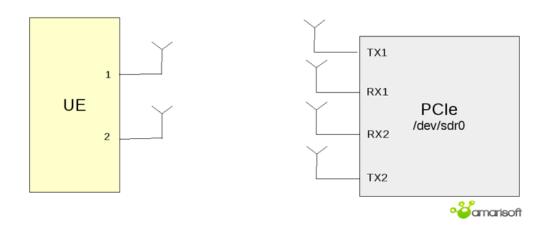
Note: the current UHD driver uses a lot of CPU time when MIMO is enabled. If it is an issue in your tests, follow patched version installation inside your trx\_uhd.pdf documentation.

# 7.9 MIMO environment setup

### 7.9.1 Over the air

### 7.9.1.1 PCIe SDR setup

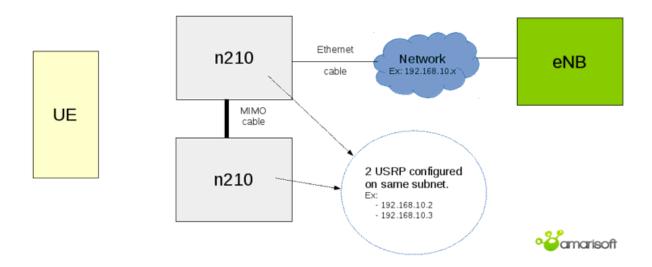
The following diagram depicts how to set up your MIMO environment with antennas using one single PCIe SDR card in FDD. You can simplify the setup by removing the antenna connected to RX2 if there is no MIMO in UL.



For TDD mode, you only need to connect antennas on the TX1 and TX2 connectors.

### 7.9.1.2 N2x0 setup

To setup your MIMO environment with N2x0 device, here is a detailed diagram of how to proceed.

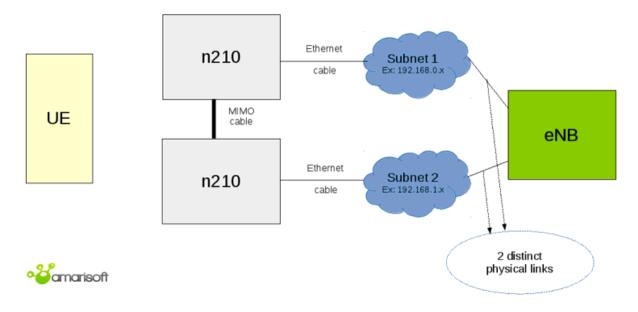


This configuration may have a bottle neck at ethernet side because USRP speed is limited to 1Gbps.

That's why for 20Mhz MIMO configuration, downlink sampling rate is limited to 8 (dl\_sample\_

### bits parameter).

You can remove this constraint with the following diagram:

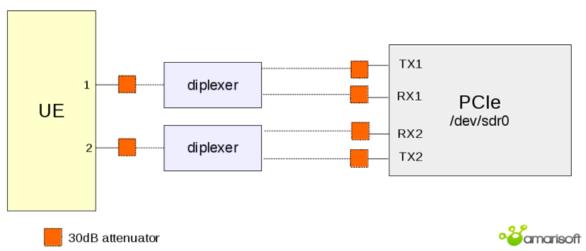


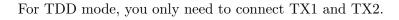
### 7.9.2 Using cable

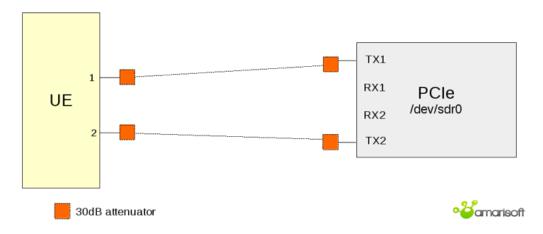
Note that the diagrams provided below are only examples. You may adapt depending on the UE.

### 7.9.2.1 PCIe SDR setup

If you are using FDD mode, the general case will be as follows. Note that if there is no MIMO in UL, you can simplify by removing the RX2 connection, thus connecting the TX2 directly to antenna 2 at UE side.

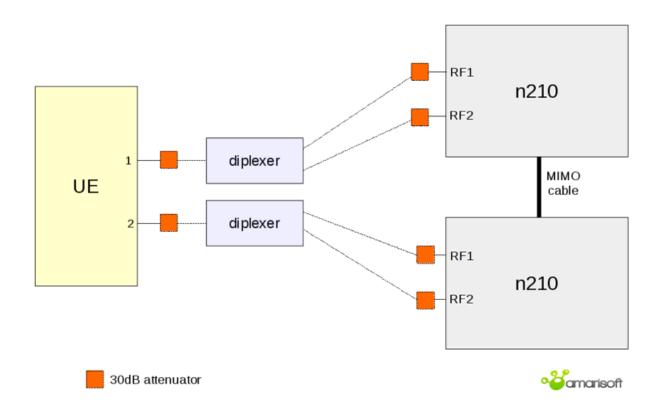




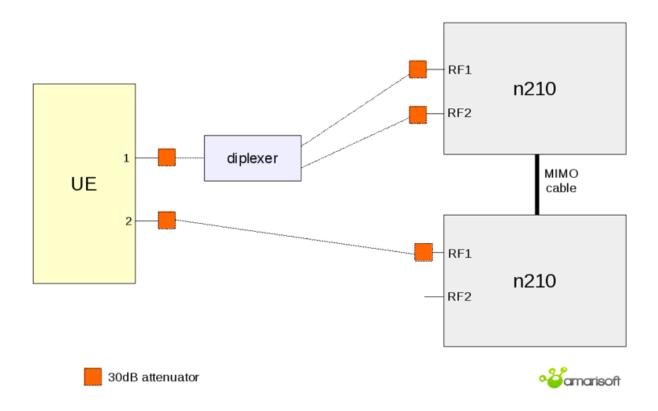


# 7.9.2.2 N2x0 setup

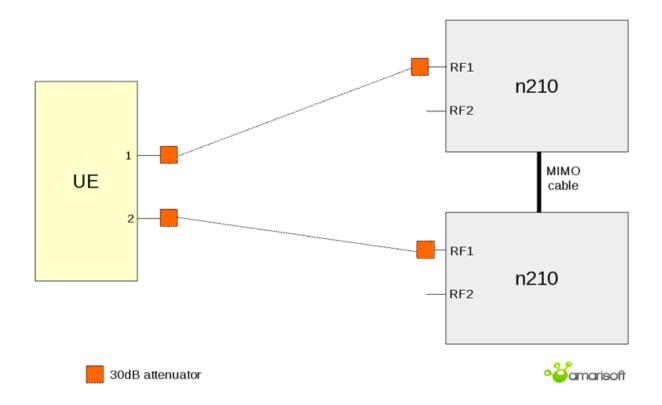
If you are using FDD mode, the general case will be:



On most UE, second antenna is only used for RX so you can simplify with:

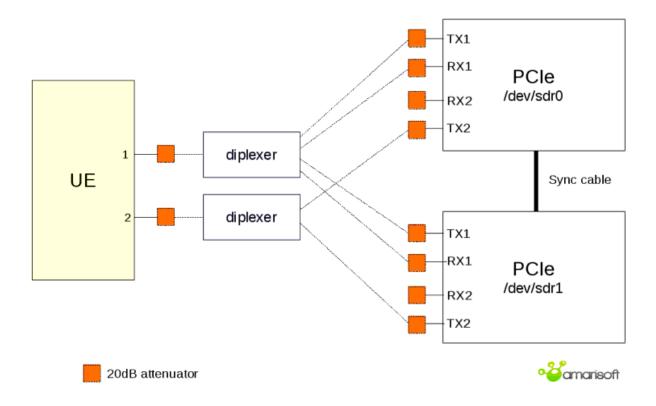


If your are using TDD mode, only one antenna is necessary per USRP. Thus, you only need following diagram:

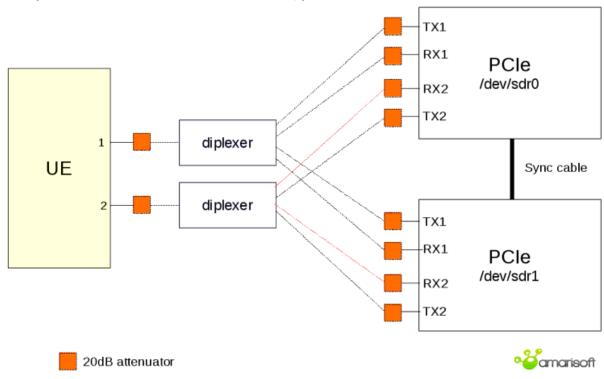


# 7.10 Carrier Aggregation support

CA is currently supported with PCIe SDR radio frontend. Intra-band CA could be handled with one single PCIe SDR card with the same constrains specified for intra-band multi-cell support, See [Intra-band multi-cell], page 17. For inter-band CA, one PCIe SDR card is required per band. The following diagram depicts the environment setup for DL inter-band CA with 2 carriers and MIMO in DL.



The configuration enb-2cc.cfg is an example of DL CA with 2 carriers in band 3 and band 7 (5+5 MHz). To use it in 2x2 DL MIMO 20MHz configuration, edit the file and change N\_RB\_DL to 100 and N\_ANTENNA\_DL to 2.



If you would like to enable CA in UL as well, you should connect the RX2 connectors as below.

# 7.11 TDD support

The configuration file enb.cfg with the TDD define set to 1 at the top of the file is an example of TDD configuration. The eNodeB supports all 7 UL/DL TDD configurations.

# 7.12 Category M1

The eNodeB supports Category M1 UEs (Bandwidth Reduced UEs). They only receive or transmit on a 1.4 MHz bandwidth so they cannot use all the standard LTE signals. In particular, BR specific system information blocks are necessary. The configuration file enb-catm1.cfg is an example of Category M1 configuration. See [Bandwidth Reduced parameters], page 91.

### 7.13 NB-IoT

The eNodeB supports NB-IoT cells. They use a 200 kHz bandwidth which can be inside an existing LTE cell (in-band operation mode), at its edge (guard band mode) or completely independent (standalone mode). An example of standalone NB-IoT configuration is in file enb-nbiot.cfg. An example of in-band NB-IoT configuration is in file enb-nbiot-inband.cfg.

### 7.14 NR

The eNodeB/gNodeB supports NR cells.

When the MME requests the establishment of an ERAB for a UE supporting EN-DC, the eNB first checks if the corresponding QCI is declared in the NR cell definition. If this is the case, and if the en\_dc\_setup parameter is not set, the ERAB is established in the NR cell. Otherwise it is established in the LTE cell.

For EN-DC configuration, some exemples of eNodeB configuration are in files gnb-nsa.cfg, gnb-2cc-nsa.cfg, gnb-pscell-change.cfg and gnb-nsa-ho-lte.cfg.

When the AMF requests the establishment of a QoS flow for a UE supporting NR-DC, the gNB

first checks if the corresponding 5QI is declared in the FR2 cell definition. If this is the case, and if the nr\_dc\_setup parameter is not set, the QoS flow is established in the FR2 cell. Otherwise it is established in the FR1 cell.

For SA configuration, some examples of gNodeB configuration are in files gnb-sa.cfg, gnb-sa-ho.cfg and gnb-sa-lte-ho.cfg.

For NR-DC configuration, an example of gNodeB configuration is in file gnb-nr-dc.cfg.

# 7.15 (e)RedCap

The gNodeB supports RedCap and eRedCap UEs. See [Reduced Capability parameters], page 208.

# 8 Configuration reference

## 8.1 Configuration file syntax

The main configuration file uses a syntax very similar to the Javascript Object Notation (JSON) with few extensions.

- 1. Supported types:
  - Numbers (64 bit floating point). Notation: 13.4
  - Complex numbers. Notation: 1.2+3\*I
  - Strings. Notation: "string"
  - Booleans. Notation: true or false.
  - Objects. Notation: { field1: value1, field2: value2, .... }
  - Arrays. Notation: [value1, value2, ....]
- 2. The basic operations +, -, \* and / are supported with numbers and complex numbers. + also concatenates strings. The operators !, | |, &&, ==, !=, <, <=, >=, > are supported too.
- 3. The numbers 0 and 1 are accepted as synonyms for the boolean values false and true.
- 4. {} at top level are optional.
- 5. " for property names are optional, unless the name starts with a number.
- 6. Properties can be duplicated.

If properties are duplicated, they will be merged following [JSON merge rules], page 28, with overriding occurring in reading direction (last overrides previous). Ex:

```
{
    value: "foo",
    value: "bar",
    sub: {
        value: "foo"
    },
    sub: {
        value: "bar"
    }
}
Will be equivalent to:
{
    value: "bar",
    sub: {
        value: "bar"
    }
}
```

7. Files can be included using *include* keyword (must not be quoted) followed by a string (without:) representing the file to include (path is relative to current file) and terminating by a comma.

Arrays can't be included.

Merge will be done as for duplicate properties.

If file1.cfg is:

```
value: "foo",
include "file2.cfg",
foo: "foo"
```

```
And file2.cfg is:
    value: "bar",
    foo: "bar"
Final config will be:
{
    value: "bar",
    foo: "foo"
}
```

8. A C like preprocessor is supported. The following preprocessor commands are available:

### #define var expr

Define a new variable with value expr. expr must be a valid JSON expression. Note that unlike the standard C preprocessor, expr is evaluated by the preprocessor.

#undef var

Undefine the variable var.

#include expr

Include the file whose filename is the evaluation of the string expression expr.

#if expr Consider the following text if expr is true.

#else Alternative of #if block.

#elif Composition of #else and #if.

#endif End of #if block.

#ifdef var

Shortcut for #if defined(var)

#ifndef var

Shortcut for #if !defined(var)

In the JSON source, every occurrence of a defined preprocessor variable is replaced by its value.

9. Backquote strings: JSON expression can be inserted in backquote delimited strings with the \${expr} syntax. Example: 'abc\${1+2}d' is evaluated as the string "abc3d". Preprocessor variables can be used inside the expression. Backquote strings may span several lines.

### 8.1.1 JSON merge rules

Merge overriding direction depends on context, i.e source may override destination or the opposite.

JSON merge is recursive for Objects and Arrays.

```
Example, merging
{
   foo: { value: "bar" },
   same: "one",
   one: 1
}
   with
{
   foo: { value: "none", second: true },
```

```
same: "two",
    two: 1
}
   Will become:
{
    foo: { value: "bar", second: true },
    same: "one",
    one: 1
    two: 1
}
  assuming first object overrides second one.
  In case of Array merging, the final array length will be the maximum length of all merged
For each element of the final array, merge will be done considering defined elements only.
Ex:
    array: [0, 1, 2, { foo: "bar" } ],
    array: [3, 4],
    array: [5, 6, 7, { bar: "foo" }, 8]
}
  Will be merged to:
{
    array: [5, 6, 7, { foo: "bar", bar: "foo" }, 8],
}
8.1.2 ASN.1
Some parameters refer to a ASN.1 description. Such parameter can be an object or a string.
In case of object, the following properties apply:
           Object. ASN.1 definition in JSON format as defined in ITU X.697 (JER encoding).
content
           If defined, filename must not be set.
           String. Reference to a file containing the ASN.1 definition.
filename
           If defined, content must not be set.
content_type
           Optional string. In case filename is set, defines the encoding format of the ASN.1
           file. Can be:
           application/json
                      JER encoding
           application/octet-stream
                      Binary
           plain/text or not set
                      GSER encoding as defined in RFC 3641 (Generic String Encoding Rules
                      for ASN.1 Types).
```

In case content\_type is not defined, file extension will be used to guess type. In case no matching is found, GSER decoding will be used.

In case of string, the parameter is assumed to be a filename refering to a GSER encoded content.

To create your ASN.1 files, you can use our ASN.1 editor (https://tech-academy.amarisoft.com/web-gui/asn1.html).

# 8.2 Global properties

#### log\_filename

String. Set the log filename. If no leading /, it is relative to the configuration file path. See [Log file format], page 293.

#### log\_options

String. Set the logging options as a comma separated list of assignments.

- layer.level=verbosity. For each layer, the log verbosity can be set to none, error, info or debug. In debug level, the content of the transmitted data is logged.
- layer.max\_size=n. When dumping data content, at most n bytes are shown in hexa. For ASN.1, NAS or Diameter content, show the full content of the message if n > 0.
- layer.payload=[0|1]. Dump ASN.1, NAS, SGsAP or Diameter payload in hexadecimal.
- layer.key=[0|1]. Dump security keys (NAS and RRC layers).
- layer.crypto=[0|1]. Dump plain and ciphered data (NAS and PCDP layers).
- phy.signal=[0|1]. Dump binary received signal data of the physical layer to another file (log\_filename.bin). The currently available data are QAM constellations and channel estimation for PDSCH, PUSCH and SRS. The GUI can be used to display them. Note: the size of the binary signal data is larger than the textual logs, so they should be enabled only when needed.
- phy.rep=[0|1]. Log the NPUSCH/NPDCCH/NPDSCH allocations and repetitions in each subframe (NB-IoT eNodeB only).
- phy.csi=[0|1]. Log the detailed CSI information from CSI reports (NR only).
- phy.ntn=[0|1]. Log DL channel updates performed for NTN if channel\_sim\_control is enabled.
- bcch=[0|1]. Enable or disable BCCH log. The BCCH is always transmitted, so it gives large logs when enabled.
- mib=[0|1]. Enable or disable MIB log. The MIB is always transmitted, so it gives large logs when enabled.
- time=[sec|short|full]. Display the time as seconds, time only or full date and time (default = time only).
- time.us=[0|1]. Dump time with microseconds precision.
- file=cut. Close current file log and open a new one.
- file.rotate=now. Move and rename to the same directory or to the directory pointed by file.path and open a new log file (Headers are kept).
- file.rotate=size. Every time log file size reaches size bytes, move and rename to the same directory or to the directory pointed by file.path, and open a new log file (Headers are kept).
  - Size is an integer and can be followed by K, M or G.
- file.rotate=#count. Everytime number of logs in log file reaches count, move and rename to the same directory or to the directory pointed by file.path, and open a new log file (Headers are kept).

  Size is an integer and can be followed by K, M or G.

- file.path=path. When log rotation is enabled (file.rotate set), rename and move current log to this path instead of initial log path.
- append=[0|1]. (default=0). If 0, truncate the log file when opening it. Otherwise, append to it.

Available layers are: phy, mac, rlc, pdcp, rrc, nas, s1ap, ngap, x2ap, xnap, m2ap, lppa, nrppa, gtpu

log\_sync Optional boolean (default = false). If true, logs will be synchronously dumped to file

Warning, this may lead to performances decrease.

Optional object. Gives the Wireshark capture options. The mac-lte-framed protocol using link-layer type 147 is supported (http://wiki.wireshark.org/MAC-LTE). In order to enable it in Wireshark, go to the menu Edit->Preferences->protocols->DLT\_USER->Edit->New and add the DLT type 147 (User 0) with payload protocol mac-lte-framed.

It works only with LTE cells.

filename String. Filename in which the capture is stored.

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the BCCH SI PDUs are logged. It is disabled by default because the capture size increases even when the eNodeB is idle.

#### max\_data\_len

Optional integer (default = 65536). Maximum captured MAC PDU length per packet.

use\_pipe Optional boolean (default = false). Capture in a pipe instead of a regular pipe. This allow live capture with wireshark: wireshark -k -i <filename>. Note that it can be used only once as wireshark requires initial header.

#### description

Optional string. Set informational description for config\_get remote API.

enb\_name

Optional string. Set eNB name used in S1 connection setup request.

gnb\_name

Optional string. Set gNB name used in NG connection setup request.

gtp\_addr

String. Set the IP address (and optional port) on which the GTP-U packets are received. The default port is 2152. It is normally the IP address of the network interface connected to the core network.

### gtp\_payload\_mtu

Optional integer (range 68 to 16384, default = 1500). MTU in bytes for the GTP-U payload. Do not forget to update the network interface MTU accordingly for optimal performance. For example with a GTP MTU of 1500 bytes, interface should have a MTU of at least 1564 bytes.

### gtp\_use\_packet\_bundling

Optional boolean (default = false). Concatenate multiple GTP-U PDUs within a single UDP datagram. Be careful, this is a non-standard option that must not be activated if the peer is not an Amarisoft MME/AMF with this option activated.

mme\_list Optional array of objects. It must be present when LTE or NB-IoT cells are declared. List of MME to which the eNodeB is connected. Each object contains the following properties:

#### mme\_addr

String. Set the IP address (and optional port) of S1AP SCTP connection to the MME. The default port is 36412.

#### Syntax

- "1.2.3.4" (use default port)
- "1.2.3.4:5678" (use explicit port)
- "2001:db8:0:85a3::ac1f:8001" (IPv6 address and default port)
- "[2001:db8:0:85a3::ac1f:8001]:5678" (IPv6 address and explicit port)

#### gtp\_ext\_addr

Optional string. Set the IP address on which the Core Network should transmit the GTP-U packets. It is the same as gtp\_addr by default. It can be different if the eNodeB is behind a NAT.

#### s1ap\_bind\_addr

Optional string. IP address and optional port on which the S1AP SCTP connection is bound.

#### qci\_dscp\_mapping

Optional array of objects. Allows to define a specific IP differentiated services code point for a given QCI. QCI not explicitly configured use the default DSCP value 0.

Each object must contain the following properties:

qci Integer (range 1 to 254). QCI value.

dscp Integer (range 0 to 63). DSCP value.

#### backup\_mme\_addr

Optional string. Defines the IP address (and optional port) of the backup MME to be used if the S1 connection is not established with the current MME. If the S1 connection is established, the backup MME will not be used. There must be a corresponding object for the backup MME in the mme\_list array.

priority Optional integer (range 0 to 1, default 0). Defines the priority of a given MME. When performing MME selection, if no candidate is found with priority n, the candidates with priority n+1 are tested.

### emergency\_bearer\_arp\_priority\_level

Optional integer (range 0 to 15, default 1). Defines the ARP priority level used by EPS for emergency bearers. Set to 0 to have no emergency bearer identification based on the ARP priority level.

For backward compatibility, if mme\_list is omitted, then a single MME is assumed and the properties mme\_addr, gtp\_ext\_addr and slap\_bind\_addr are expected at the top level.

amf\_list Optional array of objects. It must be present when NR SA cells or LTE/NB-IoT cells with 5GC connectivity are declared. List of AMF to which the gNodeB/ng-eNodeB is connected. Each object contains the following properties:

amf\_addr

String. Set the IP address (and optional port) of NGAP SCTP connection to the AMF. The default port is 38412.

#### gtp\_ext\_addr

Optional string. Set the IP address on which the Core Network should transmit the GTP-U packets. It is the same as gtp\_addr by default. It can be different if the gNodeB/ng-eNodeB is behind a NAT.

#### ngap\_bind\_addr

Optional string. IP address and optional port on which the NGAP SCTP connection is bound.

### 5qi\_dscp\_mapping

Optional array of objects. Allows to define a specific IP differentiated services code point for a given 5QI. 5QI not explicitly configured use the default DSCP value 0.

Each object must contain the following properties:

5qi Integer (range 1 to 254). 5QI value.

dscp Integer (range 0 to 63). DSCP value.

#### backup\_amf\_addr

Optional string. Defines the IP address (and optional port) of the backup AMF to be used if the NG connection is not established with the current AMF. If the NG connection is established, the backup AMF will not be used. There must be a corresponding object for the backup AMF in the amf\_list array.

priority Optional integer (range 0 to 1, default 0). Defines the priority of a given AMF. When performing AMF selection, if no candidate is found with priority n, the candidates with priority n+1 are tested.

#### emergency\_bearer\_arp\_priority\_level

Optional integer (range 0 to 15, default 1). Defines the ARP priority level used by 5GS for emergency bearers. Set to 0 to have no emergency bearer identification based on the ARP priority level.

#### x2ap\_bind\_addr

Optional string. IP address and optional port on which the X2AP SCTP connection is bound.

x2\_peers Optional array of strings. IP addresses and optional port of other eNodeBs to establish X2 connections. The default port is 36422.

#### xnap\_bind\_addr

Optional string. IP address and optional port on which the XnAP SCTP connection is bound.

xn\_peers Optional array of strings. IP addresses and optional port of other eNodeBs to establish Xn connections. The default port is 38422.

#### m2ap\_bind\_addr

Optional string. IP address and optional port on which the M2AP SCTP connection is bound.

#### mbmsgw\_addr

Optional string. Set the IP address (and optional port) of the MBMS Gateway for the M2 connection. The default port is 36443.

#### mbms\_gtp\_u\_port

Optional integer. GTP-U local port number used to receive the MBMS packets. The default port is 2152.

### mbs\_gtp\_u\_port

Optional integer. GTP-U local port number used to receive the MBS packets. The default port is 2152.

mcc String. The MCC part of the PLMN (3 digits). This property is obsolete. Use plmn\_list instead.

string. The MNC part of the PLMN (2 or 3 digits). This property is obsolete. Use plmn\_list instead.

enb\_type Optional enumeration: macro, short\_macro, long\_macro or home (default = macro). Select between macro or home eNodeB.

enb\_id Optional integer. The 18 bit (short macro), 20 bit (macro), 21 bits (long macro) or 28 bit (home) eNodeB global identifier. It must be present when LTE or NB-IoT cells are declared.

#### gnb\_id\_bits

Optional integer (range 22 to 32). Number of bits for the gNodeB global identifier. It must be present when NR SA cells are declared.

gnb\_id Optional integer. The gNodeB global identifier. It must be present when NR SA cells are declared.

#### rf\_driver

Object. Parameters of the radio driver. See [Radio driver configuration], page 45.

tx\_gain Float or array of floats. Transmit gain in dB. The range is device dependent. For the PCIe SDR board, the range is between 0 and 89.75 dB. For the USRP N2x0 device with the SBX daughterboard, the range is 0 to 31.5 dB. With an array of floats a different gain is specified for each channel.

rx\_gain Float or array of floats. Receive gain in dB. The range is device dependent. For the PCIe SDR board, the range is between -11 and 77 dB (the exact limits depend on the RX frequency). For the USRP N2x0 device with the SBX daughterboard, the range is 0 to 31.5 dB. With an array of floats a different gain is specified for each channel.

com\_addr Optional string. Address of the WebSocket server remote API. See [Remote API], page 228.

If set, the WebSocket server for remote API will be enabled and bound to this address.

Default port is 9001.

Setting IP address to [::] will make remote API reachable through all network interfaces.

com\_name Optional string. Sets server name. ENB by default

### com\_ssl\_certificate

Optional string. If set, forces SSL for WebSockets. Defines CA certificate filename.

#### com\_ssl\_key

Optional string. Mandatory if *com\_ssl\_certificate* is set. Defines CA private key filename.

#### com\_ssl\_peer\_verify

Optional boolean (default is false). If true, server will check client certificate.

#### com\_ssl\_ca

Optional string. Set CA certificate. In case of peer verification with self signed certificate, you should use the client certificate.

#### com\_log\_lock

Optional boolean (default is false). If *true*, logs configuration can't be changed via config\_set remote API.

#### com\_log\_us

Optional boolean (default is false). If true, logs sent by log\_get remote API response will have a timestamp\_us parameters instead of timestamp

com\_auth Optional object. If set, remote API access will require authentication.

Authentication mechanism is describe in [Remote API Startup], page 230, section.

passfile Optional string. Defines filename where password is stored (plaintext). If not set, password must be set

password Optional string. Defines password.

If not set, passfile must be set.

unsecure Optional boolean (default false). If set, allow password to be sent plaintext.

NB: you should set it to true if you access it from a Web Browser (Ex: Amarisoft GUI) without SSL (https) as your Web Browser may prevent secure access to work.

#### com\_log\_count

Optional number (Default = 8192). Defines number of logs to keep in memory before dropping them.

Must be between 4096 and 2097152).

#### sim\_events

Array of object. Each element defines a remote API request ([Remote API], page 228) except that message field is replaced by event.

### sim\_events\_loop\_count

If set, will define loop\_count for each event of sim\_events, See [loop\_count], page 229.

#### sim\_events\_loop\_delay

If set, will define loop\_delay for each event of sim\_events, See [loop\_delay], page 229.

#### license\_server

Configuration of the Amarisoft license server to use.

Object with following properties:

### server\_addr

String. IP address of the license server.

name Optional string. Text to be displayed inside server monitor or remote API.

tag Optional string. If set, server will only allow license with same tag.

#### Example:

license\_server: {

```
server_addr: "192.168.0.20",
name: "My license"
}
```

#### cell\_list

Array of object. Each element gives the configuration of a cell. The property cell\_default gives a default value for each property. See [Cell configuration], page 45.

#### cell\_default

Optional Object. Gives a default value for the LTE cell configuration.

This object will be merged with each element of cell\_list according to [JSON merge rules], page 28, rules (cell\_list overrides cell\_default).

#### nb\_cell\_list

Optional array of object. Each element gives the configuration of a NB-IoT cell. The property nb\_cell\_default gives a default value for each property. See [NB-IoT cell configuration], page 102.

#### nb\_cell\_default

Optional Object. Gives a default value for the NB-IoT cell configuration.

This object will be merged with each element of nb\_cell\_list according to [JSON merge rules], page 28, rules (nb\_cell\_list overrides nb\_cell\_default).

### en\_dc\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). Set it to true to enable E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity support.

#### nr\_cell\_list

Optional array of object. Each element gives the configuration of a NR cell. See [NR cell configuration], page 123.

#### nr\_cell\_default

Optional Object. Gives a default value for the NR cell configuration.

This object will be merged with each element of nr\_cell\_list according to [JSON merge rules], page 28, rules (nr\_cell\_list overrides nr\_cell\_default).

# 8.3 Advanced properties

#### internal\_time\_ref

Optional enumeration: os\_clock or rf\_frontend (default = os\_clock). Selects the time source for the LTE SIB16 or NR SIB9. rf\_frontend selects the time from the RF frontend. It is the normal choice when the RF frontend is time synchronized. os\_clock uses the OS clock and derives the number leap seconds by using the right/UTC Unix time zone.

### rf\_frontend\_time\_offset

Optional integer (default = 0). Gives the difference in ms between the time given by the rf frontend and the International Atomic Time (TAI).

#### frame\_epoch

Optional integer (default = 0). Gives the TAI time in ms at which the LTE frame 0 starts. Use 0 to have the frame 0 start at 1970-01-01 00:00:00 TAI. Use 315964819000 to have the frame 0 start at 1980-01-06 00:00:19 TAI (GPS time = 0).

rf\_ports Optional array of objects. Each object contains the configuration of the corresponding RF port. In order to support legacy configuration files, if the rf\_ports array is not present, the RF port parameters come from the top level and are identical for all the RF ports.

Each object contain the following properties:

dl\_freq Optional float. Tuning frequency in MHz for the downlink. It is automatically set to the average of the DL center frequency of each cell.

In the multi-cell case, if the radio head has a degraded output near the center of the transmitted spectrum (which is the case for zero IF TX or RX architectures), it is interesting to move the center of the transmitted spectrum outside the spectrum of every cell or in the middle of the spectrum of a given cell.

In this case, the dl\_freq property can be used. It must be set so that for each cell dl\_freq - dl\_cell\_freq is a multiple of 15 kHz (dl\_freq\_cell is assumed to be the center frequency of a cell).

Note: if you want to use non standard frequencies, use the custom\_freq\_band option.

ul\_freq Optional float. Tuning frequency in MHz for the uplink. It is automatically set to the average of the UL center frequency of each cell.

Same remark as dl\_freq.

#### channel\_dl

Optional object. Set the RF port specific channel simulator configuration. See [RF port specific channel simulator], page 214.

#### ul\_freq\_shift

Optional float. Add ul\_freq\_shift Hz to the nominal center uplink frequency. This parameter may be used to compensate a large simulated frequency offset when using the channel simulator.

#### n\_antenna\_dl

Optional integer. Set the number of DL antennas. Only useful if the channel simulator is used to set a different number of physical DL antennas at the output of the channel simulator. See [RF port specific channel simulator], page 214.

### sample\_rate

Optional float. Sample rate in MHz. It is normally automatically set depending on the radio head capabilities and selected cell bandwidth.

### sample\_rate\_num

Optional integer. Main sample rate used for the LTE signal processing in 1.92 MHz units (hence 3 means 5.76 MHz). It is normally automatically set depending on the radio head capabilities and selected cell bandwidth. If the resulting rate is different from sample\_rate, a fractional sample rate interpolator is used to convert the sample rate.

#### tx\_gain\_offset

Optional float. Set the TX digital gain. The default value is -14 dB. It should be set so that the digital signal level is as high as possible without saturation. The t spl monitor command displays the maximum digital signal level and the number of saturations.

When using the channel simulator with fading channels it is necessary to lower tx\_gain\_offset to reduce the likelihood of saturations.

### tx\_power\_offset

Optional float. If set add an offset in dB to any TX signal power information such as 't spl' monitor command or referenceSignalPower/ss-PBCH-BlockPower (if manual\_ref\_signal\_power is false).

Useful when placing an attenuator (negative value) or a power amplifier (positive value) after the radio frontend TX output.

#### rf\_dl\_freq

Optional float. Override the tuning frequency in MHz for the downlink. This optional is only needed if there is a frequency translator after the SDR device.

#### rf\_ul\_freq

Optional float. Override the tuning frequency in MHz for the uplink. This optional is only needed if there is a frequency translator after the SDR device.

#### dl\_bandwidth

Optional float. Force the DL RF bandwidth of the SDR device in MHz.

#### ul\_bandwidth

Optional float. Force the UL RF bandwidth of the SDR device in MHz.

#### rx\_to\_tx\_latency

Optional integer (range 2 to 4, default = 4). Minimum allowed latency in ms between RX and TX.

This parameter is deprecated. Please use cell rx\_to\_tx\_latency cell parameter instead (See [Cell RX/TX latency], page 203).

If the latency is too high, the gNB scheduler may not be able to use all the PDSCH transmission occasions with subcarrier spacings larger or equal to 30 kHz. Increasing the value will improve performances, especially in case of radio frontend underflows. If LTE and NB-IoT cells are present on the RF port, only the value 4 is allowed.

#### papr\_reduction

Optional object. Define the parameters for Peak to Average Power Ratio (PAPR) reduction. It is only useful if you use a high power amplifier. In the current version it takes a significant amount of CPU time, so it is only usable for LTE bandwidth <= 10 MHz.

The following properties are available:

enabled Boolean. If true, PAPR reduction is enabled.

a\_max Float. Set the cut-off level in dB relative to the Reference Signal power.

 $\begin{array}{ll} {\tt evm\_max} & {\tt Float. \ Set \ the \ maximum \ Error \ Vector \ Magnitude \ (EVM)} \\ & {\tt for \ 64QAM.} \end{array}$ 

### oob\_points

Array of floats. Each pair of number defines a point of the maximum allowed distorsion curve. The first number is the frequency offset in MHz from the edge of the LTE spectrum. The second number is the power level in dB. The actual curve is linearly interpolated between the points.

Typically, the PAPR CCDF at 10<sup>-5</sup> goes from 12.5 dB to 11.0 dB.

#### n\_subband

Optional integer (default = 1). If larger than one, the RF port bandwidth is split into n\_subband frequency parts. For example, it allows to reach a 100 MHz bandwidth with two 50 MHz SDR boards. The

number of channels of the RF port is n\_subband\*n\_ant where n\_ant is the number of selected antennas. The first n\_ant channels correspond to the lowest frequency part, the next n\_ant channels to next part, etc. It is only supported with NR cells. The PRACH and the SSB must always be in the first frequency part.

optional object. If set, this RF port will use ORAN split 7.2 TRX API to send data to the radio unit.

RF port must only have NR cells. This section has the following properties:

rtc\_id Integer. RTC id.

### ud\_comp\_hdr

Optional integer (default = 0). Set User Data compression header configuration. Can be 0 for no compression, 0x81 for BF8, 0x91 for BF9, 0xc1 for BF12 or 0xe1 for BF14.

#### port\_mapping

Optional array of integers. If set, allows to map UE antenna to different RU port.

Each number represents the RU port ID used for the antenna in ORAN packets.

This array must have same number of elements as the maximum between DL antenna count and UL antenna count. Each RU port must be set once in the array. Ex:

port\_mapping: [1, 2, 4, 0],

Means UE will use RU port 1 for the first antenna, RU port 2 for the second antenna... By default, it is set to [0, 1, 2, ...]

### port\_mapping\_dl

Optional array of integers. Same as port\_mapping except that it applies only for DL antenna and the array must have same number of elements as DL antenna count.

#### port\_mapping\_ul

Optional array of integers. Same as port\_mapping except that it applies only for UL antenna and the array must have same number of elements as UL antenna count.

#### port\_mapping\_prach

Optional array of integers. Same as port\_mapping except that it applies only for the PRACH ORAN packets.

gen\_prb0 Optional boolean (default = false). If true, numPrbc of U-Plane ORAN section will be set to 0 when all ressources blocks are used and exceed 255.

If set to false and number of ressources blocks exceed 255, multiple ORAN sections will be generated.

#### relative\_symbol

Optional boolean (default = false). In case of section type 3, start symbol of both control and data packet will start at 0, i.e relative to time\_offset

debug Optional boolean (default = false). If true, mode information will be displayed in logs. May have an impact on performances.

### ul\_ctrl\_latency

Optional integer (default = 1, between 1 and 2). Set how many slot in advance to send uplink control packets (Experimental).

### Example:

udc\_port Optional integer. Selects the UDC port used for the cell. Cells aggregated with the same UDC device, will use the same udc\_port number.

### cpu\_core\_list

Optional Array. Defines the core affinity of the digital signal processing engine (Physical layer) for both UL and DL of the cells associated to this rf\_port (See [cpu\_core\_list], page 227).

#### cpu\_core\_list\_ul

Optional Array. Defines the core affinity of the digital signal processing engine (Physical layer) for UL of the associated cell(s). If set, overrides cpu\_core\_list.

### cpu\_core\_list\_dl

Optional Array. Defines the core affinity of the digital signal processing engine (Physical layer) for DL of the associated cell(s). If set, overrides cpu\_core\_list.

### nb\_threads

Optional number. If set, forces the number of threads used by the digital processing engine for DL or UL of the associated cell(s).

### nb\_threads\_ul

Optional number. If set, forces the number of threads used by the digital processing engine for UL of the associated cell(s). If set, overrides nb\_threads.

#### nb\_threads\_dl

Optional number. If set, forces the number of threads used by the digital processing engine for DL of the associated cell(s). If set, overrides nb\_threads.

#### cpu\_numa\_list

Optional array of integers. Each integer represent a NUMA node index. If set will, digital processing engine will use the list of defined NUMA nodes for its memory usage.

If this field is not set but cpu\_core\_list is defined, LTEENB will select the NUMA nodes associated to the affected cores. This means that most of the time this parameter shouldn't be set. The only relevant case is cmd

when a NUMA node has no RAM bank connected, you may use this parameter to select the closest NUMA node with memory.

#### udc\_ports

Optional array of objects. Each object contains the configuration of the corresponding UDC port.

Each object contains the following properties:

args String. Set the UDC configuration parameters. Each parameter composing the string is separed by semicolon (See [args configuration], page 293).

String. Specifies the path to the script for the UDC configuration (See [UDC configuration reference], page 292). The script is called once for each configured udc\_port with the following command line arguments:

- args: (See [args], page 41)
- lo\_freq: (See [lo\_freq], page 41)
- min\_freq: automatically set by the software, spectrum minimum frequency for aggregated cells using the same udc\_port
- max\_freq: automatically set by the software, spectrum maximum frequency for aggregated cells using the same udc\_port
- freq: automatically set by the software, FR2 cell central frequency, for each rf\_port using the same udc\_port
- bandwidth: automatically set by the software, FR2 cell bandwidth, for each rf\_port using the same udc\_port

lo\_freq Optional float. Specifies the UDC LO frequency in MHz to be configured. If not present, it will be automatically computed.

### tx\_power\_offset

Optional float. Measured in dB, negative value. It corresponds to the amount of attenuation between the SDR and the UDC IF port. The default value is 0, in case of aggregated cells with combiner the attenuation is computed as -10\*log10(COMBINER\_PORTS).

### tx\_pad\_duration

Optional integer (default = 23). Duration (in 1/1.92 us units) of the zero sample burst sent before the start of the downlink burst in TDD. It corresponds to the power amplifier ramp up duration. The appropriate value depends on the radio head.

#### tx\_time\_offset

Optional integer (default = 0). Time offset (in samples) for the downlink. It may be needed to compensate internal delays in the radio head. In a normal setup, this value should be set to zero.

#### rx ta offset

Optional float (default = 2.0). Time offset (in 1/1.92 us) for the uplink. With a well calibrated radio head (i.e. where the TRX timestamps take into account the internal radio head delays), it gives the PRACH timing advance of a UE close to the eNodeB. A small non zero value (such as 2) is recommended.

#### tdd\_legacy\_timing

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the LTE TDD downlink frame starts 39/1.92 us after the GPS origin. Otherwise, the LTE TDD downlink frame starts

at the GPS origin (default). For interoperability purposes with other eNodeBs, it is better to keep it to false.

### custom\_freq\_band

Optional object or array of objects. Define a non standard LTE or NR frequency band. Standard bands can also be overriden by this option. If the uplink information is not provided, it is assumed to be the same as the downlink (TDD band). Use an array of objects if you want to define more than one custom band.

For LTE bands, the following parameters are available:

band Range: 1 to 256.

dl\_earfcn\_min

Range: 0 to 262143.

dl\_earfcn\_max

Range: 0 to 262143.

dl\_freq\_min

Float. Low DL frequency in MHz.

ul\_earfcn\_min

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 262143.

ul\_earfcn\_max

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 262143.

ul\_freq\_min

Optional Float. Low UL frequency in MHz.

ntn Optional boolean. True if this is a NTN band.

For NR bands, the following parameters are available:

band\_nr Range: 1 to 1024. NR band number.

dl\_freq\_min

Float. Range: 0 to 65535. Minimum DL frequency in MHz. Use 0 if no DL.

dl\_freq\_max

Float. Range: 0 to 65535. Maximum DL frequency in MHz. Use 0 if no DL.

ul\_freq\_min

Float. Range: 0 to 65535. Minimum UL frequency in MHz. Use 0 if no UL. If not provided, use the same value as DL (TDD).

ul\_freq\_max

Float. Range: 0 to 65535. Maximum UL frequency in MHz. Use 0 if no UL.

Array of integers. List of allowed SSB subcarrier spacing for this band. Allowed values: 15, 30, 120 or 240.

f\_raster Enumeration: 100, 15, 15\_30, 15\_30\_100, 60\_120, 100\_enhanced. Frequency raster in kHz.

ssb\_case\_c

Boolean. True if SSB case C is enabled on this band.

#### min\_40mhz\_bw

Boolean. True if the minimum allowed bandwidth on this band is at least 40 MHz. This information is used to select the CoReSet #0 table in standalone mode.

### delta\_gscn

Optional enumeration: 1, 3, 7, 16 (default = 1). GSCN step size.

ntn Optional boolean. True if this is a NTN band.

#### rate\_bucket\_duration

Optional. Range 50 to 1000 (default = 100). Duration in ms for the average bit rate estimation. It is used to enforce the UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate and GBR ERAB Maximum Bit Rate.

#### sched\_rate\_duration

Optional. Range 5 to 1000 (default = 50). Period in ms for the average bit rate estimation for the MAC scheduler.

#### sched\_metric

Optional enumeration: pf, rr, mt (default = pf). Set the MAC scheduler metric. Available possibilities:

# Type Description

pf Proportionally fair

rr Round-robin

mt Maximum throughput

#### sched\_latency\_for\_prb\_max

Optional. Range: 5 to 1000 (default = 50). Approximate maximum latency in ms. It is used to limit the maximum number of UEs per TTI.

### automatic\_ue\_info\_request

Optional boolean (default = false). If set, the eNB will send a UE Information message if the UE indicates the availability of information in RRC signalling.

#### skip\_smc\_proc

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the eNB will not perform a RRC security mode control procedure. This needs to be supported on UE side also.

#### fifteen\_bearers

Optional boolean (default = true). If true, enable the use of 15 EUTRA data radio bearers (if supported by the UE).

### automatic\_eutra\_cap\_enquiry\_params

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true, the eNB automatically sends the requestedFrequencyBands-r11, requestReducedFormat-r13, requestReducedIntNonContComb-r13 and requestedMaxCCsDL-r13 fields in the LTE RRC UE capability enquiry message for EUTRA RAT based on the LTE bands, neighbor cells and CA combinations defined in the configuration file.

The cell specific requested\_eutra\_freq\_bands, requested\_eutra\_max\_ccs\_dl, request\_reduced\_format or request\_eutra\_reduced\_int\_non\_cont\_comb parameters have precedence over this one.

### cpu\_core\_list

Optional array. Defines the list of CPU cores indexes on which LTEENB will run. If not set, LTEENB may use all cores, refer to [cpu\_core\_list], page 227, for syntax. Note that the number of cores depends on Linux scheduler and LTEENB configuration.

Optional object. If present, Inter Cell Interference Coordination (ICIC) is activated for all the LTE cells in the eNodeB. ICIC is used to mitigate interference between neighbor cells within a reuse 1 network. It is used to improve the coverage quality in DL and UL. It is currently only supported in LTE. Two ICIC methods can be used: Hard Frequency Reuse (HFR) and Fractionnal Frequency Reuse (FFR). In HFR, the band is split in a given number of portions (called reuse factor) and each cell uses one portion. FFR is an alternative where a portion of the band is shared between cells and used by UEs located in the cells' center. The rest of the band is used like in HFR. The method can be different in UL and DL. The different ICIC methods are only applied for data channels. PDCCH, PUCCH and PRACH are not impacted. This object contains the following fields (all the DL fields dl\_xxx have their symmetrical UL field noted ul\_xxx):

### reuse\_factor

Optional integer (default = 3). Factor by which the total bandwidth is split between cells. Same for DL and UL.

dl\_icic Optional boolean (default = false). Activate ICIC in DL. This field activates HFR by default.

#### dl\_cell\_center\_portions

Optional integer (default = 0). Number of band portions used for cell center UEs. It activates FFR. For example, if reuse\_factor is 3 and dl\_cell\_center\_portions is 1, then cell center UEs have 1/(3+1) = 1/4 of the band and cell edge UEs also have 1/4 of the band. If reuse\_factor is 3 and dl\_cell\_center\_portions is 3, then cell center UEs have 3/(3+3) = 1/2 of the band and cell edge UEs have 1/6 of the band. If FFR is activated, a measurement report must be configured to let the eNodeB know where the UE is located (cell edge or cell center). The object eutra\_interference\_intra must be configured within the object meas\_config\_desc.

#### dl\_schedule\_cc\_on\_ce\_band

Optional boolean (default = true). Allow the scheduling of cell center UEs on cell edge band in FFR. Setting it to false increases cell edge UEs throughput but decreases bandwidth usage.

### icic\_bitmap\_dynamic\_update

Optional boolean (default = false). Add the ability to dynamically reallocate the band reserved for cell egde UEs of a cell to another cell when there is no active UEs in the cell. Cells are allowed to use the band reserved for a neighbor cell when this neighbor cell has no active UEs (in cell edge or cell center). Can be used with both HFR and FFR. When two cells belong to two different eNodeBs, the X2 interface is leveraged to share occupancy information between cells. We strongly advise to activate this parameter for bandwidth usage optimization.

### inter\_enb\_synchro

Optional boolean (default = false). Specify whether or not eNodeBs are synchronized in time (start of frame, frame and subframe number are the same accross all the eNodeBs). Enables better bandwidth usage for inter-eNodeB ICIC.

#### vrb\_lib\_path

Optional string. Path to the vrb\_dpdk.so dynamic library file located in the delivered tarball. If present, the gNodeB uses Intel vRANBoost device for LDPC

decoding. The CPU must support vRANBoost, DPDK must be installed on the machine and the vRANBoost device must be configured properly before use. This mode enables faster LDPC decoding. It can be used to lower the CPU usage of the stack or to increase the number of LDPC decoding iterations in order to improve decoding sensitivity.

# 8.4 Radio driver configuration

name

Driver name. The corresponding DLL file name is trx\_name.so. It is searched in the lteenb executable directory, in the path configured in the path property. The following drivers are currently available:

dummy Dummy driver. Can be used to measure the RX to TX latency.

sdr Amarisoft PCIe SDR driver.

Parameters are defined here:

 ${\rm SDR50}$  (https://tech-academy .amarisoft .com/trx\_sdr .doc#TRX-driver-configuration-options)

 $\rm SDR100~(https:\mbox{//tech-academy}$  . amarisoft . com / trx\_sdr100 . doc #

TRX-driver-configuration-options)

 $\operatorname{CPRI}$  (https://tech-academy . amarisoft . com / trx\_cpri . doc #

TRX-driver-configuration-options)

uhd Ettus Research UHD driver for USRP N2x0, B2x0 and X3x0 series.

Please check Amarisoft UHD documentation delivered within package.

lms7002m Lime MicroSystem LimeSDR platform driver.

Please check Amarisoft SDR documentation delivered within package.

If you don't have and need one of these drivers, please contact customer@amarisoft.com and ask for it.

# 8.5 LTE cell configuration

### 8.5.1 Basic parameters

These parameters are the most important ones and must usually be modified when a new cell is added.

### plmn\_list

Array of objects or strings. List of PLMNs broadcasted by the eNodeB. At most 6 PLMNs are supported. Each element of the array is either a PLMN (5 or 6 digit string) or an object containing the following properties:

plmn String. PLMN (5 or 6 digits).

reserved Boolean. True if the cell is reserved for operator use.

cp\_ciot\_opt

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if PLMN supports CP-CIoT EPS optimisation.

#### attach\_without\_pdn

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if PLMN supports attach without PDN connectivity.

#### allow\_upper\_layer\_ind

Optional boolean (default = true). Indicates if upperLayerIndicationr15 is allowed for this PLMN or not. If set to true and if NR cells are defined in en\_dc\_scg\_cell\_list, upperLayerIndication-r15 is set to true.

When reserved is not provided, its default value is false.

### plmn\_list\_5gc

Optional list of objects. List of PLMNs broadcasted by the ng-eNodeB. At most 6 PLMNs are supported. Each object contains the following properties:

plmn\_ids Array of objects. The array can contain up to 6 PLMNs. Each object contains the following properties:

plmn String. PLMN (5 or 6 digits).

reserved Boolean. True if the cell is reserved for operator use.

cp\_ciot\_opt

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if PLMN supports CP-CIoT 5GS optimisation.

tac Integer (range 0 to 16777215). Tracking Area Code of the cell.

ranac Optional integer (range 0 to 255). If present, sets the RAN Area Code.

nssai Optional array of objects. List of supported S-NSSAIs.

Default content is sst: 1 (eMBB).

Each object will set a S-NSSAI value as defined below:

sst Integer (range 0 to 255). Slice Service Type.

optional integer (range 0 to 0xFFFFFE). Slice Differentiator.

### dl\_earfcn

Range: 0 to 262143. Set the DL EARFCN. See https://www.sqimway.com/lte\_band.php to convert between the center frequency and EARFCN. When several cells share the same radio front end, the difference of their center DL frequency should be a mutiple of 300 kHz to minimize the interferences and the CPU usage (i.e. the difference of their DL EARFCN must be a multiple of 3). Also, the difference between the DL center frequency of each cell and the average of DL center frequencies must be a multiple of 15 kHz.

### ul\_earfcn

Optional. Range: -1 to 262143. Set the UL EARFCN. -1 means that the cell is configured as DL only. If not provided, the default DL/UL gap is used. ul-CarrierFreq in SIB2 is automatically set to the corresponding value. When several cells share the same radio front end, the difference of their center UL frequency should be a mutiple of 300 kHz to minimize the interferences and the CPU usage (i.e. the difference of their UL EARFCN must be a multiple of 3). Also, the difference between the UL center frequency of each cell and the average of UL center frequencies must be a multiple of 15 kHz.

#### n\_antenna\_dl

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of DL antennas. It must be the same for all NB-IoT and LTE cells sharing the same RF port. Currently 1 (SISO) 2 (MIMO 2x2) or 4 (MIMO 4x4) are supported.

#### n\_antenna\_ul

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of UL antennas. It must be the same for all NB-IoT and LTE cells sharing the same RF port.

#### n\_antenna\_pbch

Optional enumeration: 1, 2 or 4 (default =  $n_antenna_dl$ ). Number of PBCH antennas. Must be  $\leq n_antenna_dl$ .

rf\_port Optional integer (default = 0). This parameter selects the RF port when several cells on different RF interfaces or RF bands are handled by the eNodeB. The number of supported RF ports depends on the radio head. For example, each PCIe card or N210 counts as one RF port.

#### multi\_band\_list

Optional array of integers. List the additional bands supported by the cell, in decreasing priority order (MFBI feature). The downlink and uplink frequency of the cell must exist in all these bands.

### freq\_band\_indicator\_priority

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates the prioritization of the frequency bands in multiBandInfoList over the band in freqBandIndicator in SIB1. Only used when multi\_band\_list is set.

cell\_id Range: 0 to 1023. 7 bit (long macro eNB), 8 bit (macro eNB) or 10 bit (short macro eNB) cell identifier. The 28 bit E-UTRAN cell identity is the concatenation of enb\_id and cell\_id.

tac Range: 0 to 65535. Tracking Area Code of the cell.

### csg\_indication

Optional boolean (default = false). SIB1 csg-Indication parameter.

Csg\_id Optional integer in range 0 to 0x7FFFFFF. Identity of the Closed Subscriber Group the cell belongs to. Must be present if csg\_indication is set to true.

#### n\_id\_cell

Range: 0 to 503. Physical cell identifier. Each neighbour cell operating on the same frequency must have a different physical cell identifier modulo 3.

### root\_sequence\_index

Range: 0 to 837. Set the PRACH root sequence index (SIB2.rootSequenceIndex field). It must be different for each neighbour cell operating on the same frequency and sharing the same PRACH configuration.

### prach\_config\_index

Optional integer: Range: -1 to 63 (default = -1). Set the PRACH configuration index. The special value -1 indicates to take the value from the SIB2 (legacy case).

#### prach\_freq\_offset

Optional integer. Range: -2 to n\_rb\_ul - 6 (default = -2). Set the PRACH frequency offset. The special value -2 indicates to take the value from the SIB2 (legacy case). The special value -1 indicates to automatically set it.

#### ncell\_list

Optional array of objects. List of neighbour EUTRA or NR cells. Used to convert the physical cell identity and EARFCN or NR SSB ARFCN to a cell identity in case of handover or cell redirection. Each neighbour cell is defined by the following properties:

Optional enumeration (eutra or nr, default = eutra). Radio access technology for this neighbor cell. If set to nr the other properties must match a NR cell description. See [NR ncell\_list], page 131.

n\_id\_cell

Integer. Range: 0 to 503. Physical cell identity.

dl\_earfcn

Optional integer. Range 0 to 262143. DL EARFCN. If not present, it is assumed to be the same as the current cell.

Optional string. PLMN of the Global eNodeB-ID and E-UTRAN Cell Global Identifier (5 or 6 digits). The default is the same PLMN as the eNB.

cell\_id Integer. 28 bit E-UTRAN cell identity. Concatenation of enb\_id and cell\_id.

tac Integer. Range: 0 to 65535. Tracking Area Code.

tac\_plmn Optional string. PLMN of the target cell TAI. If not present, the current UE PLMN is used.

csg\_id Optional integer in range 0 to 0x7FFFFFF. Identity of the Closed Subscriber Group the cell belongs to.

#### csg\_hybrid

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if the cell is a CSG hybrid cell.

tac\_5gc Optional integer. Range 0 to 16777215. Must be present if the neighbor cell belongs to a ng-eNB.

#### tac\_5gc\_plmn

Optional string. PLMN of the target cell TAI if it belongs to a ng-eNB. If not present, the current UE PLMN is used.

type Optional string. Can be "macro" (default) for macro eNB, "short\_macro" for short macro eNB, "long\_macro" for long macro eNB or "home" for home eNB. Only used for S1 handover.

#### allowed\_meas\_bandwidth

Optional integer 6, 15, 25, 50, 75 or 100. Defines the allowed measurement bandwidth to be used for this cell. If the field is not present, it uses the serving cell downlink bandwidth.

#### antenna\_port\_1

Optional boolean. Indicates if antenna port 1 is used by the cell. If the field is not present, it uses the serving cell configuration.

#### neigh\_cell\_config

Optional integer, range 0 to 3, default to 1 (means 'no MBSFN subframes are present in all neighbour cells'). Sets the neighbour cell information as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331. It must be the same for all cells belonging to the same frequency. The allowed values are:

#### Index Description

- Not all neighbour cells have the same MBSFN subframe allocation as the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and as the PCell otherwise
- 1 No MBSFN subframes are present in all neighbour cells
- The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise

3 Different UL/DL allocation in neighbouring cells for TDD compared to the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and compared to the PCell otherwise

#### individual\_offset

Optional enumeration: -24, -22, -20, -18, -16, -14, -12, -10, -8, -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 or 24. Individual offset in dB given to the UE in the Measurement Object for the corresponding cell.

### multi\_band\_list

Optional array of integers. List the additional bands supported by the cell, in decreasing priority order (MFBI feature). The downlink and uplink frequency of the cell must exist in all these bands. If not present, it will take the multi\_band\_list configuration from the LTE serving cell if both cells are in the same band.

### eps\_fallback\_target

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, this cell is considered as the EUTRA target for NR EPS fallback procedure (handover or redirection). Only one cell should be configured with true.

#### emergency\_fallback\_target

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, this cell is considered as the EUTRA target for NR emergency fallback procedure (handover or redirection). Only one cell should be configured with true.

### handover\_target

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true, this cell is considered for handover purpose. If set to false, no handover is triggered towards this cell.

#### cell\_redirect\_target

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true, this cell is considered for redirection purpose. If set to false, no redirection is triggered towards this cell.

#### direct\_forwarding\_available

Optional boolean (default = true). Defines if a direct path is available between eNBs for user data forwarding during a S1AP handover

n\_rb\_dl Integer. Range: 6 to 100. Set the number of DL resource blocks. The corresponding LTE bandwidth can be deduced from the following table:

### # Bandwidth

- 6 1.4 MHz
- 15 3 MHz
- 25 5 MHz
- 50 10 MHz
- 75 15 MHz
- 100 20 MHz

Note: It is always necessary to modify the SIB2 when changing the LTE bandwidth.

n\_rb\_ul Optional integer. Range: 6 to 100. Set the number of UL resource blocks. If not present, the value is retrieved from the SIB2 freqInfo/ul-Bandwidth field if present, and is set to n\_rb\_dl otherwise.

### 8.5.2 Advanced parameters

#### cell\_gain

Optional float (default = 0). Downlink cell gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included). Note: it is not taken into account to set SIB2.referenceSignalPower.

### rx\_epre\_in\_dbfs

Optional boolean (default = false). In the logs, the EPRE (Energy Per Resource Element) is displayed in dBm if the RF interface provides its reference receive power and if rx\_epre\_in\_dbfs = false. Otherwise it is displayed in dBFS (Decibels relative to Full Scale).

#### rx\_epre\_offset

Optional float (default = 0). Offset in dB applied to all the receive EPRE measurements.

#### manual\_ref\_signal\_power

Optional boolean (default = false). If the RF interface provides its transmit power, then SIB2.referenceSignalPower is automatically set. If manual\_ref\_signal\_power is true, then SIB2.referenceSignalPower is never automatically set by the eN-odeB.

### cyclic\_prefix

Enumeration: normal or extended. Set the DL cyclic prefix.

#### uldl\_config

(TDD only) Range: 0 to 6. TDD frame configuration.

### sp\_config

(TDD only) Range: 0 to 9. TDD special subframe configuration. The special subframe 7 (with extended cyclic prefix) and 9 (with normal cyclic prefix) from the release 11 are supported.

### long\_range

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable a proprietary Amarisoft extension to extend the cell range (modified UEs are necessary). Only FDD mode is supported. PRACH format 1 or 3 must be used and SIB2.zeroCorrelationZoneConfig must be set to zero. The HARQ round-trip time is increased from 8 to 10 ms.

#### subframe\_offset

Optional integer (default = 0). Normally all cells have their subframe number temporally aligned. This parameters adds a cell specific subframe offset.

### power\_p\_sync

Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of the Primary Synchronization Signal.

### power\_s\_sync

Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of Secondary Synchronization Signal.

### power\_pcfich

Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PCFICH.

#### power\_pbch

Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PBCH.

#### power\_phich

Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PHICH.

#### power\_pdcch

Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PDCCH.

#### power\_pdsch\_si

Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PDSCH when transmitting SI/RA/P-RNTI information.

#### power\_pmch

Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PMCH (MBMS).

### phich\_duration

Enumeration: normal or extended. Set the PHICH duration.

### phich\_resource

Enumeration: 1/6, 1/2, 1 or 2. Set the PHICH resource.

Optional [ASN.1 property], page 29. SIB1 content. The fields plmn-Identity, trackingAreaCode, cellIdentity and freqBandIndicator are automatically modified by the eNodeB.

If the sib1 property is not present, the SIB1 is built from the JSON configuration.

#### cell\_barred

Boolean or string (true, false or "auto"). Value of SIB1.cellBarred. If set to "auto", the cell is barred when there is no connection with a core network for any of the PLMNs broadcast. Ignored if sib1 is present.

#### intra\_freq\_reselection

Boolean. Value of SIB1.intraFreqReselection. Ignored if sib1 is present.

### q\_rx\_lev\_min

Integer. Value of SIB1.q-RxLevMin. Ignored if sib1 is present.

#### q\_rx\_lev\_min\_offset

Optional integer (default = 0). Value of SIB1.q-RxLevMinOffset. The value 0 disables the field. Ignored if sib1 is present.

### q\_qual\_min

Optional integer. Value of SIB1.cellSelectionInfo-v920.q-QualMin-r9. Ignored if sib1 is present.

#### q\_qual\_min\_offset

Optional integer (default = 0). Value of SIB1.cellSelectionInfo-v920.q-QualMinOffset-r9. Only applicable when q\_qual\_min is present. The value 0 disables the field. Ignored if sib1 is present.

p\_max Optional integer. Value of SIB1.p-Max. Ignored if sib1 is present.

### si\_value\_tag

Range: 0 to 31. Increment modulo 32 if SI is modified. Ignored if sib1 is present.

#### si\_window\_length

Integer. SI window length in ms. Ignored if sib1 is present.

Sib25 Optional object used to configure the SIB 25. It contains the following fields:

### si\_periodicity

Optional enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512 (default = 32). Sets the periodicity (in frames) of the transmission of SIB 25.

#### uac\_barring\_info

Optional object containing the configuration of SIB25. See [uac\_barring\_info], page 129.

#### sib\_sched\_list

Array of [ASN.1 property], page 29. Each entry contains the content of one SI scheduling slot. The first entry must contain the SIB2. Each object contains the following properties:

### filename, content, content\_type

See [ASN.1 property], page 29, BCCH-DL-SCH-Message RRC message type.

### si\_periodicity

Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. SI periodicity in Radio Frames. This field should not be not present if the sib1 property is present because the corresponding value comes from the SIB1 content.

#### si\_coderate

Float. Maximum code rate for System Information Blocks (SIBs).

### rar\_coderate

Optional float. Maximum code rate for Random Access Response (RAR) (default = same as si\_coderate).

#### paging\_coderate

Optional float. Maximum code rate for paging messages (default = same as si\_coderate).

## paging\_cat0\_coderate

Optional float. Maximum code rate for paging messages for category 0 UEs (default = same as paging\_coderate).

#### si\_pdcch\_format

Range: 2 to 3. Log2 of the number of CCEs for PDCCH for SIBs.

### rar\_pdcch\_format

Optional. Range: 2 to 3. Log2 of the number of CCEs for PDCCH for RAR (default = same as si\_pdcch\_format).

### paging\_pdcch\_format

Optional. Range: 2 to 3. Log2 of the number of CCEs for PDCCH for paging (default = same as si\_pdcch\_format).

### paging\_cat0\_pdcch\_format

Optional. Range: 2 to 3. Log2 of the number of CCEs for PDCCH for paging for category 0 UEs (default = same as paging\_pdcch\_format).

#### rar\_backoff\_index

Optional. Range: -1 to 15. If set to -1, no Backoff Indicator is sent in the Random Access Response message. Values 0 to 15 refer to the index of table 7.2-1 found in 3GPP TS 36.321.

#### sib\_sfn\_offset

Optional array of integer. If present, set the offsets of the SIBs in the SI window. At most 4 offsets are allowed. If it not present, the eNodeB uses default values.

### n\_symb\_cch

Range: 0 to 4. Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH. 0 means to automatically adjust the number of OFDM symbols. 0 should not be used in a cell where cross carrier PDCCH signalling is enabled.

### half\_duplex\_ue

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the support of HD-FDD UEs is enabled. Because it introduces some restrictions in the choice of scheduling parameters and

because HD-FDD UEs are not commercially deployed, the feature is disabled by default.

#### allow\_cat0\_ue

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, category 0 UEs (release 12) can connect to the eNodeB. The corresponding SIB1 field is set and the scheduler takes the category 0 UE scheduling restrictions into account.

edrx Optional boolean (default = false). If true, extended idle mode DRX support is activated in the cell, and Hyper System Frame Number value is scheduled in SIB1.

### pdcch\_order\_prach

Optional enumeration (none, cb\_random, cf\_given, default = none). Defines possibility to trigger a PDCCH order PRACH either with random preamble (ra-PreambleIndex = 0), or dedicated contention-free preamble.

PDDCH order PRACH is currently not supported for BR UEs. PDCCH order PRACH is triggered when a UE reaches ul\_max\_consecutive\_retx or dl\_max\_consecutive\_retx, or via a call the pdcch\_order\_prach API or monitor command.

#### distributed\_vrb

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable distributed VRB allocation for PDSCH. It is supported only with transmission modes 1, 2, 5 or 6. It cannot be used with BR UEs nor with in-band NB-IoT cells.

#### use\_n\_gap\_2

Optional boolean (default = false). Force n\_gap\_2 usage with distributed VRB allocation. It is meaningful only if distributed\_vrb is true and if n\_rb\_dl >= 50.

#### use\_dci\_1c

Optional boolean (default = false). Force the use of DCI 1C for SI information, RAR and paging. It is allowed only if distributed\_vrb is true.

### pdsch\_dedicated

Object. PDSCH dedicated configuration. Currently shared by all UEs. The following properties are defined:

- p\_a Optional enumeration: -6, -4.77, -3, -1.77, 0, 1, 2, 3. Set the p\_a parameter which sets the PDSCH average power. The default value is set to 0 (resp. -3, -6) dB when n\_antenna\_pbch = 1 (resp. 2, 4).
- p\_b Optional integer. Range: -2 to 3 (default = -2). The special value -2 indicates to take the value from the SIB2 (legacy case). The special value -1 indicates to automatically set it depending on the number of contigured PBCH antennas.

dmrs Optional array of 2 integers. Range: 0 to 503. Specifies the DMRS scrambling identity when transmission mode 10 is used (release 11).

#### qcl\_operation

Optional enumeration: typeA or typeB (default = typeB). Select the PDSCH Quasi Co-Location parameter when transmission mode 10 is used (release 11). Note that this parameter does not modify the eNodeB behavior, it just changes the value of the corresponding RRC field.

#### tbs\_index\_alt

Optional boolean (default = false). Enable TBS index 26A (64QAM) or 33A (256QAM/1024QAM) for DCI 2C/2D (TM9/10).

#### tbs\_index\_alt2

Optional boolean (default = false). Enable TBS index 33B (256QAM/1024QAM) for DCI 1/1B/2/2A (TM0/1/2/3/4/6).

#### tbs\_index\_alt3

Optional boolean (default = false). Enable TBS index 37A (1024QAM) for DCI 2C/2D (TM9/10).

#### pdcch\_format

Optional. Range: 0 to 3. If defined, force for number of CCEs for UE specific PDCCH to 2^pdcch\_format. Otherwise it is computed from the reported CQI.

#### initial\_cqi

Range: 1 to 15. This CQI value is assumed when none is received from the UE.

### pucch\_dedicated

Optional object. PUCCH configuration.

#### cqi\_pucch\_n\_rb

Optional integer (default = -1). Number of resource blocks reserved for PUCCH 2 (periodic CQI). SIB2.nRB-CQI is automatically set from it. The special value -1 indicates to deduce cqi\_pucch\_n\_rb from SIB2.nRB-CQI (legacy case).

#### n1\_pucch\_sr\_count

Optional integer (default = -1). Number of PUCCH 1 resources reserved for Scheduling Requests. They are mapped before the PUCCH 1 ack/nack resources. SIB2.n1PUCCH-AN is automatically computed from it. The special value -1 indicates to deduce n1\_pucch\_sr\_count from SIB2.n1PUCCH-AN (legacy case).

### tdd\_ack\_nack\_feedback\_mode

(TDD only) Enumeration: bundling or multiplexing. Define the ACK/NACK feedback mode for TDD.

### tdd\_ack\_nack\_feedback\_mode\_r10

(TDD only) Optional enumeration: bundling, multiplexing, cs, pucch3. Select the ACK/NACK feedback mode for release 10 TDD UE. cs means channel selection. By default it is set to cs if tdd\_ack\_nack\_feedback\_mode is set to multiplexing otherwise to bundling.

#### ack\_nack\_feedback\_mode\_ca

Optional enumeration: cs, pucch3. Select the ACK/NACK feedback mode when two serving cells are enabled (carrier aggregation). When more than two serving cells are enabled, pucch3 is always used.

### ack\_nack\_r13

Optional object to configure release 13 ACK NACK modes for CA, with the RRC IE PUCCH-ConfigDedicated-r13. If omitted, all the parameters are set to default, so release 13 configuration will be used when a UE has more than 5 serving cells. It contains the following parameters:

### n\_scells\_threshold

Optional integer (range: 2 to 6, default = 6). Number of serving cells at which release 13 ACK/NACK configuration is used.

### cbs\_determination

Optional enumeration: cc or dai (default = cc). Sets the codebooksizeDetermination-r13 parameter.

#### pucch\_spatial\_bundling

Optional boolean (default = true). Sets the spatialBundlingPUCCH-r13 parameter.

### pusch\_spatial\_bundling

Optional boolean (default = true). Sets the spatialBundlingPUSCH-r13 parameter.

#### n1\_pucch\_an\_cs\_count

Optional integer (default = 0). Select the number of PUCCH 1 resources used for PUCCH 1B channel selection. It is only useful when ack\_nack\_feedback\_mode\_ca is set to cs. This value limits the number of UEs which can be scheduled in the same TTI while doing carrier aggregation.

### n3\_pucch\_an\_n\_rb

Optional integer (default = 0). Select the number of UL resources blocks reserved for PUCCH 3 signalling. It is only necessary if PUCCH 3 ACK/NACK feedback is selected for carrier aggregation or TDD.

#### n1\_pucch\_an\_rep\_count

Optional integer (default = 0). Number of PUCCH 1 resources reserved for PUCCH ACK/NACK repetitions. If set to a non-zro value, an\_rep\_ul\_snr\_threshold and an\_rep\_factor are expected to configure the ACK/NACK repetition feature.

#### an\_rep\_ul\_snr\_threshold

Optional float (range -6.0 to 40.0). Mandatory if n1\_pucch\_an\_rep\_count is set, ignored otherwise. UL SNR threshold below which an UE will be configured with PUCCH ACK/NACK repetition. The UL SNR is monitored only during the first instant of the RRC connection.

#### an\_rep\_factor

Optional enumeration (2, 4 or 6). Mandatory if n1\_pucch\_an\_rep\_count is set, ignored otherwise. Repetition factor for ACK/NACK when ACK/NACK repetition is configured.

#### prach\_detect\_threshold

Optional float. Set the PRACH SNR detection threshold in dB.

#### pucch1\_sr\_detect\_threshold

Optional float. SNR threshold in dB to filter Scheduling Request detection in PUCCH format 1/1A/1B.

#### pucch1\_an\_detect\_threshold

Optional float. SNR threshold in dB to filter HARQ ACK/NACK detection in PUCCH format 1/1A/1B.

### pusch\_dedicated

Object. PUSCH dedicated configuration. Currently shared by all UEs. The following properties are defined:

### beta\_offset\_ack\_index

Range: 0 to 15.

#### beta\_offset\_ri\_index

Range: 0 to 12.

#### beta\_offset\_cqi\_index

Range: 2 to 15.

#### pusch\_msg3\_delta\_power

Optional. Range: -6 to 8 (default = 0). Relative power for Msg3 (=CCCH RRC Connection Request) in dB. It is internally rounded to an even value.

### pusch\_hopping\_offset

Optional integer (default = -2). Set the value of SIB2.pusch-HoppingOffset. The special value -2 indicates to keep the value from the SIB2 (legacy case). The special value -1 indicates to compute it from the reserved PUCCH resources.

### pusch\_hopping\_type

Optional integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 2. Use 0 for no PUSCH frequency hopping. 1 for hopping type 1, 2 for hopping type 2.

#### pusch\_hopping\_index

Optional integer (default = 0). Select the hopping index transmitted in DCI 0. This parameter only matters for hopping type 1 with  $n_rb_ul \ge 50$ .

#### pusch\_msg3\_mcs

Range: 0 to 15. MCS for Msg3 (=CCCH RRC Connection Request).

#### pusch\_mcs

Integer or array of integers (range: -1 to 28). The length of the array must divide 10. Force the PUSCH MCS (test feature). If an array is provided, it provides the PUSCH MCS for each subframe. Use -1 not to force the MCS in a given subframe.

### pusch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc

Optional boolean or array of booleans. The length of the array must divide 10. Force fixed PUSCH RB allocation in all or a selected set of subframes. If an array is provided, a value true at the index value i of the array indicates that a fixed PUSCH RB allocation is used in subframe number i.

The parameters pusch\_fixed\_rb\_start and pusch\_fixed\_l\_crb are used for the fixed allocation. pusch\_fixed\_l\_crb must be of the form 2^n1\*3^n2\*5^n3. PUSCH are allocated only if they don't overlap with PUCCH or PRACH, so care must be taken when defining the range. In some cases, PUSCH retranmissions may use other RBs.

#### pusch\_fixed\_rb\_start

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 10. First RB for fixed PUSCH allocation. If an array is provided, it gives the first RB for each subframe (see pusch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc).

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, pusch\_fixed\_rb\_start and pusch\_fixed\_l\_crb give the allocation inside a narrow band (hence pusch\_fixed\_rb\_start + pusch\_fixed\_l\_crb <= 6).

#### pusch\_fixed\_l\_crb

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 10. Number of consecutive RBs for fixed PUSCH allocation. If an array is provided, it gives the number of consecutive RBs for each subframe (see pusch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc).

### pusch\_fixed\_rb\_forced

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB schedules the PUSCH with fixed RB allocation even if it collides with PUCCH/PRACH or another PUSCH.

#### pusch\_multi\_cluster

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable multi-cluster PUSCH resource allocation for the UEs supporting it (release 10). Note: this is a UE test feature, so the multi-cluster allocation is not optimized by the scheduler.

#### pusch\_max\_mcs

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 28 (default = 28). CPU load limitation: maximum MCS allocated by the eNodeB for PUSCH. Smaller MCS give a smaller bitrate and a smaller CPU load.

#### pusch\_max\_its

Optional integer. Range 1 to 20 (default = 6). CPU load limitation: set the maximum number of iterations of the turbo decoder. A higher value gives a lower frame error rate but a higher CPU load.

#### force\_adaptive\_retransmission

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the eNB will request a PUSCH retransmission using a DCI instead of PHICH.

#### force\_full\_bsr

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers the UE always indicates a full buffer size. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PUSCH transmission.

#### force\_dl\_schedule

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers there is always DL data waiting for transmission. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PDSCH transmission.

#### pdsch\_mcs

Integer or array of integers (range: -1 to 28). The length of the array must divide 20. Force the PDSCH MCS (test feature). If an array is set, it provides the PDSCH MCS for each subframe. Use -1 not to force the MCS in a given subframe.

### pdsch\_mcs\_from\_cqi

Integer or array of 16 integers (range: -1 to 28). Force the PDSCH MCS (test feature).

If an array is set, it provides the PDSCH MCS according to the CQI reported by UE. Use -1 not to force the MCS for a given CQI.

#### pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc

Optional boolean or array of booleans. The length of the array must divide 20. Force fixed PDSCH RB allocation using the parameters pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_start and pdsch\_fixed\_l\_crb. If an array is provided, it selects the fixed PDSCH allocation for each subframe.

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, fixed PDSCH RB allocation is only possible in subframes where the PDSCH MCS is fixed (see pdsch\_mcs).

### pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_start

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 20. First RB for fixed PDSCH allocation (see pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc). If an array is provided, it provides the first RB for each subframe.

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_start and pdsch\_fixed\_l\_crb give the allocation inside a narrow band (hence pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_start + pdsch\_fixed\_l\_crb <= 6).

#### pdsch\_fixed\_l\_crb

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 20. Number of consecutive RBs for fixed PDSCH allocation (see pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc). If an array is provided, it provides the consecutive RBs for each subframe.

#### sr\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive Scheduling Request are ignored by the eNB or gNB.

#### rach\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive RACH attempts are ignored by the eNB or gNB.

#### mac\_crnti\_ce\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive MAC C-RNTI control elements are ignored by the eNB or gNB.

#### dummy\_ue\_contention\_resolution\_id

Optional boolean. If set to true, a wrong MAC UE Contention Resolution Identity control element will be sent in the Msg4, rather than the one matching the UE Msg3 content.

#### rrc\_procedure\_filter

Optional object. Allows to define the eNB behavior for a list of RRC procedures. Each property name represents a RRC procedure. The ones currently supported are rrc\_connection\_request, rrc\_connection\_reestablishment\_request and scg\_failure\_information\_nr.

Each property value is an object containing the following fields:

action Enumeration (treat (UE message is processed), ignore (UE message is ignored) or reject (UE message is rejected))

Optional integer. If set, the reject of ignore filter is applied ttl times. If not set, the filter is applied until it is modified.

By default all procedures are treated.

#### Example:

```
rrc_procedure_filter: {
    rrc_connection_request: {
        action: "treat"
    },
    rrc_connection_reestablishment_request: {
        action: "reject",
        ttl: 1
    }
}
```

#### transmission\_mode

Optional. Range: 1 to 6 (default = 1). Set the DL transmission mode (same for all UEs). The values of 1 and 2 are equivalent and automatically adjusted to 1 or 2 depending on the number of DL antennas. The corresponding transmission modes are:

#### Value Description

- 1 Single antenna port.
- 2 Transmit diversity.
- 3 Large delay CDD.
- 4 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing.
- 5 Multi-user MIMO.
- 6 Closed-loop spatial multiplexing using single transmission layer.

#### Notes:

- Transmission modes 2 to 6 are only usable when n\_antenna\_pbch >= 2 (more than one DL antenna).
- Transmission modes 3 and 4 need rank indicator reporting for proper operation (see the m\_ri parameter).
- The current MAC scheduler does not schedule several UE at the same time when using transmission mode 5.

### codebook\_subset\_restriction

Optional string. Bit string giving the allowed code book indexes for transmission modes 3, 4, 5, 6. The number of bits is given by TS.36 213 table 7.2-1b. The default value is all ones (i.e. all code book indexes are allowed).

### transmission\_mode\_opt

Optional integer (default = 0). Range: 0 or 7 to 10. If the UE supports the indicated transmission mode, it is enabled with the first RRC connection reconfiguration. The value 0 is used to keep the initial transmission mode selected by transmission\_mode. The available optional transmission modes are:

# Value Description

- 7 Antenna port 5 (UE specific, release 8).
- 8 Dual layers, antenna ports 7 and 8 (UE specific, release 9).
- 9 Up to 8 layers, antenna ports 7 to 14 (UE specific, release 10).
- 10 Up to 8 layers, antenna ports 7 to 14 (UE specific, CoMP, release 11).

The transmission modes 8, 9 and 10 require at least two DL antennas and need rank indicator reporting for proper operation (see the m\_ri parameter). Moreover transmission modes 9 and 10 need a proper CSI-RS configuration.

#### codebook\_subset\_restriction\_opt

Optional string. Bit string giving the allowed code book indexes for transmission modes 8, 9 or 10. The number of bits depends on the selected transmission mode and number of DL antennas:

Mode	Number of digits
tm8, 2 antennas:	6 bits
tm8, 4 antennas:	32 bits
tm9 or tm10, 2 antennas:	6 bits
tm9 or tm10, 4 antennas:	64 bits
tm9 or tm10, 8 antennas:	109 bits

 $n\_scid$  Optional integer (default = 0). Range 0 to 1. Force the scrambling identifier when antenna ports 7 or 8 are used.

#### ue\_specific\_port

Optional integer (default = 7). Range 7 to 8. When single layer transmission is used with transmission mode 8, force the corresponding antenna port.

#### csi\_rs\_nzp

Optional object or array of objects. Specifies the Non-Zero Power Channel-State Information Reference Signals (CSI-RS) sent by the eNodeB for release 10 UEs. The following fields are defined:

period Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80. Period (in ms) of the CSI-RS.

offset Range: 0 to period - 1. Offset (in ms) of the CSI-RS.

n\_antenna

Integer: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Must be less than the number of DL antennas.

#### resource\_config

Integer. Selected CSI-RS resource configuration. The exact range depends on the selected cyclic prefix and frame structure. See tables 6.10.5.2-1 and 6.10.5.2-2 from 3GPP TS 36.211.

#### scrambling\_id

Optional integer (range: -1 to 503, default = -1). For release 11 UEs, specify the scrambling identity. -1 indicates to use n\_id\_cell.

p\_c Range: -8 to 15. Relative power in dB compared to the cell specific reference signal.

When configuring transmission mode 10, a single CSI process is configured using the first NZP CSI-RS and the first CSI-IM. A single re-MappingQCLConfig is configured using the first ZP CSI-RS.

#### csi\_rs\_zp

Optional object or array of objects. Specifies the Zero Power Channel-State Information Reference Signals reserved by the eNodeB for release 10 UEs. The following fields are defined:

period Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80. Period (in ms) of the CSI-RS ZP.

offset Range: 0 to period - 1. Offset (in ms) of the CSI-RS ZP.

### resource\_config\_list

Range: 0 to 65535. Bit mask of the selected zero CSI-RS ZP configurations. The first configuration is in bit 15. The corresponding configurations are given in tables 6.10.5.2-1 and 6.10.5.2-2 from 3GPP TS 36.211 (column with 4 antennas).

#### csi\_rs\_im

Optional object or array of objects. Specifies the Channel-State Information Reference Signals reserved by the eNodeB for Interference Measurement for release 11 UEs (CSI-RS IM). The following fields are defined:

period Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80. Period (in ms) of the CSI-RS IM.

offset Range: 0 to period - 1. Offset (in ms) of the CSI-RS IM.

### resource\_config

Integer. Selected CSI-RS IM resource configuration. The exact range depends on the selected cyclic prefix and frame structure. See tables 6.10.5.2-1 and 6.10.5.2-2 from 3GPP TS 36.211.

The first CSI-RS IM must completely overlap with the first configured CSI-RS ZP.

#### d1\_256qam

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, allow 256QAM DL support for the UE supporting it (release 12).

ul\_64qam Optional boolean. If true, allow 64QAM UL support for the UE supporting it (release 12). The SIB2 is modified accordingly. If this property is not present, the values SIB2.enable64QAM and SIB2.enable64QAM-v1270 are used instead.

#### dl\_1024qam

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, allow 1024QAM DL support for the UE supporting it (release 15, UE DL category >= 20). If true, it also implicitely sets d1\_256qam to true.

#### ul\_256qam

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, allow 256QAM UL support for the UE supporting it (release 14, UL category >= 16).

#### sr\_period

Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 2, 1, 0. Scheduling Request period in ms. When allowing TypeA half-duplex UEs (i.e when half\_duplex\_ue is true and br\_only is false), the value must be >= 40.

For TypeB or Cat-M half-duplex UEs constraints, please refer to the parameter br\_sr\_period (See [Bandwidth Reduced parameters], page 91).

The special value 0 means that no Scheduling Request resource is allocated hence the UE uses a PRACH instead.

### forced\_sr\_offset

Optional integer: range -1 to sr\_period-1 (default = -1). Forces the scheduling request subframe offset sent to the UE. -1 means that the eNB allocates the value automatically.

#### dsr\_trans\_max

Optional enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64 (default = 64). Set the dsr-TransMax parameter (maximum number of scheduling request transmissions).

#### cqi\_period

Optional enumeration: 2, 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 1, 32, 64, 128, 0 (default = 0). When allowing TypeA half-duplex UEs (i.e when half\_duplex\_ue is true and br\_only is false), the value must be >= 32.

For TypeB or Cat-M half-duplex UEs constraints, please refer to the parameter br\_cqi\_period (See [Bandwidth Reduced parameters], page 91).

Value 0 indicates that periodic CQI reporting is disabled. Disabling both periodic and aperiodic CQI is not recommended unless radio conditions are known and forced\_cqi/ri are set to suitable values.

m\_ri Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32 (default = 0). If different from zero, Rank Indicator (RI) reporting is done every m\_ri CQI/PMI reports. RI should only be used with transmission modes 3, 4, 8, 9 and 10.

### subband\_cqi\_k

Optional integer: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 (default = 0). If different from zero, enables UE-selected subband CQI reporting and sets the value K for the number of cycles of subband reports between two wideband reports.

#### cqi\_on\_sf3\_8

Optional boolean (default = false). This parameter is used only for TDD cell with uldl\_config: 0, and ignored otherwise. Allows to configure periodic CQI reporting on subframe 3 and subframe 8.

#### ap\_cqi\_period

Optional integer (default = 0). Approximate period (in ms) for the aperiodic CQI reporting. 0 indicates that aperiodic CQI reporting is disabled. Disabling both periodic and aperiodic CQI is not recommended unless radio conditions are known and forced\_cqi/ri are set to suitable values.

#### ap\_cqi\_rm

Optional enumeration: rm12, rm20, rm22, rm30, rm31. Aperiodic CQI reporting mode when the transmission mode is less or equal to 6. Note: For BR UEs, the aperiodic CQI reporting mode will be forced to 'rm20' if aperiodic CQI reporting is enabled (ap\_cqi\_period  $\neq 0$ ).

#### ap\_cqi\_rm\_opt

Optional enumeration: rm12, rm20, rm22, rm30, rm31. Aperiodic CQI reporting mode when the transmission mode is greater or equal to 7. Note: For BR UEs, the aperiodic CQI reporting mode will be forced to 'rm20' if aperiodic CQI reporting is enabled (ap\_cqi\_period  $\neq 0$ ).

### ap\_cqi\_trigger\_list

Optional array of array of integers. Allows to define up to 6 custom aperiodic CQI trigger. Each element is an array of serving cell indices. If absent, the eNB will group up to 4 serving cells per trigger.

#### simultaneousAckNackAndCQI

Optional boolean (default = true). If true, enable simultaneous ACK/NACK and CQI reporting. With normal cyclic prefix, PUCCH format 2A/2B are used.

### $simultaneousAckNackAndCQI\_format3$

Optional boolean (default = true). If true, enable simultaneous ACK/NACK and CQI reporting with PUCCH format 3 (release 11).

#### srs\_dedicated

Object. SRS configuration. Currently the same for all UEs except for srs-ConfigIndex and freqDomainPosition which are dynamically allocated for each UE. The following properties are defined:

### srs\_bandwidth\_config

Optional integer. Range: -1 to 7. Set the value of SIB2.srs-BandwidthConfig. The special value -1 indicates to keep the value from the SIB2 (legacy case).

### srs\_subframe\_config

Optional integer. Range: -1 to 15. Set the value of SIB2.srs-SubframeConfig. The special value -1 indicates to keep the value from the SIB2 (legacy case).

#### srs\_period

Enumeration: 2, 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320. SRS period in ms. Currently when half\_duplex\_ue is true it must be  $\geq 40$ .

There is an additional constraint for TypeB or Cat-M half-duplex UEs, when SRS is enabled (br\_srs\_enabled set to true), similar to CQI or SR. Refer to br\_cqi\_period (See [Bandwidth Reduced parameters], page 91).

### srs\_bandwidth

Range: 0 to 3. SRS bandwidth.

### srs\_hopping\_bandwidth

Range: 0 to 3. SRS hopping bandwidth.

#### srs\_cyclic\_shift

Optional integer. Range: -1 to 7, default = -1. -1 indicates to choose a random per UE cyclic shift.

#### mac\_config

Object. MAC configuration. Currently the same for all UEs. The following properties are defined:

#### ul\_max\_harq\_tx

Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for uplink.

#### dl\_max\_harq\_tx

Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for downlink.

#### ul\_max\_consecutive\_retx

Optional Integer (default = 30). Maximum number of UL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.

#### dl\_max\_consecutive\_retx

Optional Integer (default = 30). Maximum number of DL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.

#### time\_alignment\_tx\_timer

Optional integer from 0 to 10240 (default = 500). Transmit the UL time alignment information every time\_alignment\_tx\_timer ms. The value 0 means infinity.

#### time\_alignment\_timer\_dedicated

Optional integer (default = 0). Time alignment timer dedicated. 0 means infinity. Note: time\_alignment\_tx\_timer must be used to set the UL time alignment transmission period.

#### periodic\_bsr\_timer

Optional integer (default = 20). Periodic BSR timer value.

### retx\_bsr\_timer

Optional integer (default = 320). Retransmission BSR timer value.

#### periodic\_phr\_timer

Optional integer (default = 500). Periodic PHR timer value.

#### prohibit\_phr\_timer

Optional integer (default = 200). Prohibit PHR timer value.

#### dl\_path\_loss\_change

Optional enumeration: dB1, dB3, dB6, infinity (default = dB3). DL path loss change value.

### drx\_config

Optional object. If present, configure the DRX parameters. The following properties are defined:

#### on\_duration\_timer

Range: 1 to 1600. DRX on duration timer (in PDCCH subframes). If the value is small, it may be necessary to disallow half duplex UE from connecting to the eNodeB (set half\_duplex\_ue to false) in order to relax the constraints on the allocation of SRS/CQI/SR.

#### drx\_inactivity\_timer

Range: 1 to 2560. DRX inactivity timer (in PDCCH subframes).

#### drx\_retransmission\_timer

Range: 1 to 320. DRX retransmission timer (in PDCCH subframes).

#### drx\_ul\_retransmission\_timer

Optional. Range: 0 to 320. DRX UL retransmission timer (in PDCCH subframes) for BL/CE UEs.

### long\_drx\_cycle

Range: 10 to 10240. Duration of the long DRX cycle (in subframes). Must be a multiple of meas\_gap\_period. Values 5120 and 10240 can only be used with UEs declaring the support of extended long DRX cycles. For UEs not declaring the support, value 2560 will be used instead.

### short\_drx\_cycle

Optional. Range: 2 to 640. If present, configuration the duration of the short DRX cycle (in subframes). long\_drx\_cycle must be a multiple of short\_drx\_cycle.

#### drx\_short\_cycle\_timer

Optional. Range: 1 to 16. If the short DRX cycle is configured, set the short DRX cycle timer.

#### forced\_drx\_start\_offset

Optional integer (range -1 to long\_drx\_cycle, default = -1). If set to a positive value, it will force the DRX start offset of all the UEs. Beware that forcing the setting may no longer be compliant with other contraints like gap offset.

#### data\_inactivity\_timer

Optional integer. Value in seconds of the data inactivity monitoring timer. 0 means that the timer is deactivated.

### sr\_prohibit\_timer

Optional integer. Timer in number of SR periods used to delay the transmission of a Scheduling Request.

### logical\_channel\_sr\_prohibit\_timer

Optional integer. Timer in number of subframes used to delay the transmission of a Scheduling Request for logical channels enabled by the logicalChannelSR\_Prohibit parameter in drb\_config object.

#### rai\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). Activates MAC release assistance indication feature in the eNB. It will not be used if rai\_enh\_support is set and the UE supports R16 MAC rai-ActivationEnh feature.

#### rai\_enh\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). Activates R16 MAC rai-ActivationEnh feature in the eNB.

#### tti\_bundling

Optional object. If present, configure the TTI bundling parameters. Since TTI bundling is a deep change in the MAC layer, the configuration/deconfiguration of TTI bundling is performed via an intra-cell handover. The following properties are defined:

#### snr\_threshold

Float. Range: -6 to 40 dB. UL SNR value in dB (measured on PUSCH and SRS) below which TTI bundling will be configured.

### phr\_threshold

Optional float. Range: 0 to 40 dB (default 0 dB). UL PHR value (in dB for 1 RB allocation) below which TTI bundling will be configured. This condition is OR'ed with the snr\_threshold trigger.

#### hysteresis

Optional float. Range 1 to 20 dB (default 6 dB). Hysteresis value to add to snr\_threshold and phr\_threshold when checking conditions to deconfigure TTI bundling.

TTI bundling is deconfigured when SNR is above snr\_threshold + hysteresis AND PHR is above phr\_threshold + hysteresis.

mcs\_max Optional integer. Range 0 to 10 (default 10). Maximum MCS of PUSCH allocation with TTI bundling.

#### l\_crb\_max

Optional integer. Range 1 to UL BW (default 6). Maximum number of RBs of PUSCH allocation with TTI bundling. If the UE does not support

noResourceRestrictionForTTIBundling-r12, PUSCH allocation is limited to 3 RBs anyway.

### e\_harq\_pattern

Optional boolean (default = false). FDD only. If set and if the UE supports e-HARQ-Pattern-FDD-r12, eNB configures the e-HARQ-Pattern-r12 parameter along with TTI bundling.

#### skip\_uplink\_tx\_dynamic\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). Activates R14 MAC skipUplinkTx-Dynamic feature in the eNB.

#### skip\_uplink\_tx\_sps\_support

sps

Optional boolean (default = false). Activates R14 MAC skip Uplink-TxSPS feature in the eNB.

Optional object. Contains the SPS configuration of the cell, currently the same for all UEs. SPS will be configured on the UE depending on the established radio bearers, see [DRB configuration], page 97. It contains the following properties:

dl Optional object. Defines the SPS DL configuration. It contains the following fields:

rb\_start Integer. PDSCH allocation starting position in number RBs.

1\_crb Integer (range 1 to 6). PDSCH allocation length in number of RBs, limited to 6 RBs. SPS DL allocation uses a localized type2 PDSCH allocation. If the cell has a BR configuration, the SPS allocation shall be contained in one of the BR narrowband.

mcs Integer (range 0 to 15). MCS of the PDSCH allocation.

#### sched\_interval

Enumeration (10, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 320, 640). SPS scheduling interval semiPersistSchedIntervalDL in subframes. In TDD, the value should be a multiple of 10 ms.

Ul Optional object. Defines the SPS UL configuration. It contains the following fields:

rb\_start Integer. PUSCH grant starting position in number RBs.

1\_crb Integer (range 1 to 6). PUSCH grant length in number of RBs, limited to 6 RBs. SPS UL allocation uses a type0 PUSCH allocation without hopping.

mcs Integer (range 0 to 15). MCS of the PUSCH grant.

#### sched\_interval

Enumeration (10, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 320, 640, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5). SPS scheduling interval semiPersistSchedIntervalUL in subframes. In TDD, values 32, 64 and 128 are not supported.

#### implicit\_release\_after

Enumeration (2, 3, 4, 8). Number of empty SPS UL transmission before implicit release of the SPS UL grant, see implicitReleaseAfter in 3GPP TS 36.331.

### skip\_uplink\_tx\_snr\_threshold

Optional float (default = -8.0). SNR threshold on the PUSCH for skip uplink detection on a SPS grant when skip\_uplink\_tx\_sps\_support is set to true. If the received signal is below the threshold, the grant is considered skipped by the UE and will not be requested for retransmission.

#### cyclic\_shift\_dci

Optional. Range: 0 to 7 (default = 0). Set the DCI 0 cyclic\_shift\_dci parameter.

dpc Optional boolean (default = false). Enable dynamic UE power control.

#### dpc\_pusch\_snr\_target

Optional float. Must be present if dpc is true. Set the PUSCH SNR target for the dynamic UE power control.

#### dpc\_pusch\_p\_max

Optional float (default = -15). Set the PUSCH maximum power in dBFS for the dynamic power control. The corresponding maximum EPRE is computed by dividing it by the number of subcarriers.

#### dpc\_pusch\_epre\_max

Optional float. Set the PUSCH maximum EPRE in dBFS for the dynamic power control. If not present, dpc\_pusch\_p\_max is used instead. See rx\_epre\_in\_dbfs if you want to display the EPRE in dBFS instead of dBm in the logs.

#### dpc\_pucch\_snr\_target

Optional float. Must be present if dpc is true. Set the PUCCH SNR target for the dynamic UE power control.

### dpc\_pucch\_p\_max

Optional float (default = -15). Set the PUCCH maximum power in dBFS for the dynamic power control. The corresponding maximum EPRE is computed by dividing it by the number of subcarriers.

#### dpc\_pucch\_epre\_max

Optional float. Set the PUCCH maximum EPRE in dBFS for the dynamic power control. If not present, dpc\_pucch\_p\_max is used instead. See rx\_epre\_in\_dbfs if you want to display the EPRE in dBFS instead of dBm in the logs.

#### p\_srs\_offset

Optional. Range 0 to 15 (default = 3). SRS power offset. The configured value is  $-10.5 + 1.5 * p\_srs\_offset dB$ .

### pusch\_dtx\_snr\_threshold

Optional float (default = -8.0). SNR threshold on the PUSCH for DTX detection on a dynamic grant. When skip\_uplink\_tx\_dynamic\_support is set to true, if the received signal is below the threshold the grant is considered skipped by the UE and will not be requested for retransmission. Otherwise if the received signal is below the threshold, the eNB will request an adaptive retransmission using redundancy version 0.

#### snr\_to\_mcs\_offset

Optional float. This offset is added to the estimated uplink SNR to compute the PUSCH MCS. The default value depends on the eNodeB configuration.

#### ul\_snr\_adapt\_fer

Optional float (default = 0.1). This value defines the UL PER targeted by the eNB link adaptation algorithm. By default it applies an error rate of 10% for the initial HARQ transmission.

#### ul\_snr\_adapt\_amp

Optional float (default = 10). This values defines the maximum amplitude (in dB units) of the correction applied on top of the MCS selected from the UL SNR.

### ul\_snr\_adapt\_retx

Optional float (default = 0.3). This value defines the correction step applied by the HARQ initial transmission decoding result within the ul\_snr\_adapt\_amp range.

#### cqi\_adapt\_fer

Optional float (default = 0.1). This value defines the DL PER targeted by the eNB link adaptation algorithm. By default it applies an error rate of 10% for the initial HARQ transmission.

#### cqi\_adapt\_amp

Optional float (default = 2). This values defines the maximum amplitude (in CQI units) of the correction applied on top of the MCS selected from the CQI report.

#### cqi\_adapt\_retx

Optional float (default = 0.3). This value defines the correction step applied by the HARQ initial transmission decoding result within the cqi\_adapt\_amp range.

### cipher\_algo\_pref

Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC and User Plane encryption in decreasing order of preference. If none match the UE capabilities, then EEA0 (no encryption) is selected.

List of supported algorithms:

Value	Algorithm
1	EEA1 (Snow 3G)
2	EEA2 (128 bit AES)
3	EEA3 (ZUC)

If encryption is necessary, for best performance use AES (EEA2) as first choice if your CPU supports the AES NI Intel instruction set (use the hwcaps monitor command and see if AES is displayed). Otherwise use Snow3G (EEA1) or ZUC (EEA3).

Note that ciphering is subject to export rules depending on your country.

### cipher\_algo\_null\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to false, the use of NULL ciphering algorithm (EEA0) is forbidden unless the UE performs an emergency registration.

### integ\_algo\_pref

Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC integrity check in decreasing order of preference. If none match the UE capabilities, then EIA0 (no integrity check) is selected.

List of supported algorithms:

Value	${f Algorithm}$
1	EIA1 (Snow 3G)
2	EIA2 (128 bit AES)
3	EIA3 (ZUC)

For best performance, use AES (EIA2) as first choice if your CPU supports the AES NI Intel instruction set (use the hwcaps monitor command and see if AES is displayed). Otherwise use Snow3G (EIA1) or ZUC (EIA3).

## integ\_algo\_null\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to false, the use of NULL integrity algorithm (EIA0) is forbidden unless the UE performs an emergency registration.

## inactivity\_timer

Integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity. Note that it is only used for the UE PCell.

#### srb\_config

Optional array of objects. Allows to override some parameters of the default configuration specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 chapter 9.2.1. If unset, the eNB will already change maxRetxThreshold value to 32, t-Reordering value to 45 ms and t-PollRetransmit to 60 ms.

Each object contains the following fields:

id Integer: 1 or 2. Contains the SRB identity.

#### t\_PollRetransmit

Optional enumeration: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000 (default 60). t-PollRetransmit timer value in ms.

pollPDU Enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 0 (default 0). pollPDU value. 0 means infinity.

pollByte Enumeration: 25, 50, 75, 100, 125, 250, 375, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1500, 2000, 3000, 0 (default 0). pollByte value in kBytes. 0 means infinity.

#### maxRetxThreshold

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 (default 32). maxRetx-Threshold value.

#### t\_Reordering

Optional enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 1600 (default 45). t-Reordering timer value in ms.

#### t\_StatusProhibit

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 1200, 1600, 2000, 2400 (default 0).  $t_{-}$ StatusProhibit timer value in ms.

#### drb\_config

String or Array. Array of objects containing the DRB configuration for each QCI value. If a string is given, the array is read from the corresponding filename. See [DRB configuration], page 97.

## unsupported\_qci\_fallback

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true and if the core network requests the establishment of an unsupported QCI value, the parameters from QCI 9 are used instead. Otherwise the establishment is rejected.

## meas\_config

Optional [ASN.1 property], page 29. ASN.1 content of the measConfig field of the RRCConnectionReconfiguration message (see 3GPP TS 36.331). It is used to set the parameters of the RRC measurements (not including the measGapConfig IE that must be configured using the meas\_gap\_config object). If no filename is given and if meas\_config\_desc optional object is absent, no measConfig field is transmitted to the UEs.

#### meas\_config\_desc

Optional object. If present, and if meas\_config object is not present, the eNB will dynamically build the measurement configuration sent to the UE based on the content of this object and the list of neighbour cells defined in ncell\_list object. It will create A1 and A2 events for the serving cell (if inter frequencies neighbour cells exist, or if intra frequency neighbour cells exist for a BR UE), and optionally an A3 or A4 or A5 event for each neighbour frequencies. At the beginning, gaps are not activated. When A2 event report is received and if meas\_gap\_config is set to gp0 or gp1, gaps are activated. When A1 event report is received, gaps are released.

If eutra\_interference\_intra is present, an A3 event is defined for interference management pupose.

If eutra\_handover, eutra\_handover\_intra or eutra\_handover\_inter are present, an A3 or A4 or A5 event is defined for handover purpose.

If eutra\_cell\_redirect, eutra\_cell\_redirect\_intra or eutra\_cell\_redirect\_inter are present, an A3 or A4 or A5 event is defined for cell redirection purpose.

If scell\_config is present with A2/A4 events and if some cells are defined in scell\_list with rrc\_configuration=measurement (see [scell\_list], page 84), the eNB will also define A2 and A4 events respectively for SCell release and addition and gaps will always be activated.

If scell\_config is present with an A6 event and if some cells are defined in scell\_list with a6\_candidates (see [scell\_list], page 84), the eNB will also define an A6 event for SCell handover.

If eutra\_periodical is present, a periodical measurement report is defined for the EUTRA primary cell, and optionally inter frequency neighbor cells.

If NR cells are defined in the ncell\_list array, inter RAT B1 and B2 events can be defined to trigger a cell redirection during the RRC connection release procedure when nr\_cell\_redirect is set, or a handover when nr\_handover is set. If nr\_periodical is present, a periodical measurement report is defined for each NR cell defined in ncell\_list or en\_dc\_scg\_cell\_list objects.

This object contains the following fields:

### a1\_report\_type

Enumeration, rsrp or rsrq. Defines the measurement type requested for the A1 report.

- a1\_rsrp Integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if a1\_report\_type is set to rsrp.
- a1\_rsrq Integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a1\_report\_type is set to rsrq.

### a1\_hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A1 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

## a1\_time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A1 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

## a2\_report\_type

Enumeration, rsrp or rsrq. Defines the measurement type requested for the A2 report.

- a2\_rsrp Integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to rsrp.
- a2\_rsrq Integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to rsrq.

### a2\_hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

## a2\_time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

### eutra\_interference\_intra

Optional object used to describe the A3 event reporting criteria for ICIC. It is only used when FFR is activated in DL or UL. For further information about ICIC, please refer to [icic], page 43. It contains the following fields:

#### a3\_offset

Integer, range from -30 to 30. A3 offset in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

#### hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A3 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

#### time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A3 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

#### eutra\_handover

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for intra and inter frequency handover. If eutra\_handover\_intra or eutra\_handover\_inter objects are present, it is ignored. It contains the following fields:

### a3\_report\_type

Optional enumeration, rsrp or rsrq. Defines the measurement type requested for the A3 report. If set, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp and a5\_threshold2\_rsrq are ignored.

#### a3\_offset

Optional integer, range from -30 to 30. A3 offset in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a3\_report\_type is set.

#### a4\_threshold\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp and a5\_threshold2\_rsrq are ignored.

#### a4\_threshold\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp and a5\_threshold2\_rsrq are ignored.

## a5\_threshold1\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq and a5\_threshold1\_rsrq are ignored.

### a5\_threshold1\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq and a5\_threshold1\_rsrp are ignored.

#### a5\_threshold2\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type,

a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq and a5\_threshold2\_rsrq are ignored.

#### a5\_threshold2\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq and a5\_threshold2\_rsrp are ignored.

#### hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A3/A4/A5 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

#### time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A3/A4/A5 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

#### force\_meas\_id\_on\_pcell\_earfcn

Optional boolean (default = false). Forces an A3 measurement identity for the primary cell even if no neighbour intra frequency cells are declared in ncell\_list object.

#### eutra\_handover\_intra

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for intra frequency handover. It contains the same fields as eutra\_handover object. See [eutra\_handover], page 71,

## eutra\_handover\_inter

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for inter frequency handover. It contains the same fields as eutra\_handover object. See [eutra\_handover], page 71,

#### eutra\_cell\_redirect

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for intra and inter frequency cell redirection. If eutra\_cell\_redirect\_intra or eutra\_cell\_redirect\_inter objects are present, it is ignored. It contains the following fields:

#### a3\_report\_type

Optional enumeration, rsrp or rsrq. Defines the measurement type requested for the A3 report. If set, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp and a5\_threshold2\_rsrq are ignored.

#### a3\_offset

Optional integer, range from -30 to 30. A3 offset in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a3\_report\_type is set.

## a4\_threshold\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_

rsrq, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp and a5\_threshold2\_rsrq are ignored.

## a4\_threshold\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, a5\_threshold2\_rsrq are ignored.

## a5\_threshold1\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq and a5\_threshold1\_rsrq are ignored.

## a5\_threshold1\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq and a5\_threshold1\_rsrp are ignored.

#### a5\_threshold2\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq and a5\_threshold2\_rsrq are ignored.

### a5\_threshold2\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq and a5\_threshold2\_rsrp are ignored.

### hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A3/A4/A5 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. is set.

## time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A3/A4/A5 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

### eutra\_cell\_redirect\_intra

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for intra frequency cell redirection. It contains the same fields as eutra\_cell\_redirect object. See [eutra\_cell\_redirect], page 72,

## eutra\_cell\_redirect\_inter

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for inter frequency cell redirection. It contains the same fields as eutra\_cell\_redirect object. See [eutra\_cell\_redirect], page 72,

#### scell\_config

Optional object used to describe the A2, A4 and A6 reporting criteria for SCell release/addition and handover. It contains the following fields:

## a2\_report\_type

Optional enumeration, rsrp or rsrq. Defines the measurement type requested for the A2 report. Must be present if a4\_report\_type is set.

a2\_rsrp Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to rsrp.

a2\_rsrq Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to rsrq.

## a2\_hysteresis

Optional integer, range from 0 to 30. A2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a2\_report\_type is set.

## a2\_time\_to\_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report. Must be present if a2\_report\_type is set.

### a4\_report\_type

Optional enumeration, rsrp or rsrq. Defines the measurement type requested for the A4 report.

a4\_rsrp Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if a4\_report\_type is set to rsrp.

a4\_rsrq Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a4\_report\_type is set to rsrq.

#### a4\_hysteresis

Optional integer, range from 0 to 30. A4 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a4\_report\_type is set.

#### a4\_time\_to\_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A4 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report. Must be present if a4\_report\_type is set.

## gaps\_required

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true, the eNB will activate measurement gaps if there is at least one cell with measurement-based scell addition in scell\_list.

### a6\_report\_type

Optional enumeration, rsrp or rsrq. Defines the measurement type requested for the A6 report.

#### a6\_offset

Optional integer, range from -30 to 30. A6 offset in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a6\_report\_type is set.

#### a6\_hysteresis

Optional integer, range from 0 to 30. A6 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a6\_report\_type is set.

## a6\_time\_to\_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A6 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report. Must be present if a6\_report\_type is set.

### eutra\_periodical

Optional object used to describe an EUTRA periodical measurement report. It contains the following fields:

## trigger\_quantity

Enumeration: rsrp, rsrq. Quantity triggering the report.

#### report\_quantity

Enumeration: same, both. Reporting quantity.

## max\_report\_cells

Integer (range 1 to 8). Maximum number of cells reported.

## report\_interval

Enumeration: ms120, ms240, ms480, ms640, ms1024, ms2048, ms5120, ms10240, min1, min6, min12, min30, min60. Interval between each measurement report.

## report\_amount

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, infinity. Number of measurement reports.

## measure\_neighbor\_cells

Boolean. Defines if a measurement report must be configured for inter frequency neighbor cells on top of the primary cell.

## rsrp\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRP layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP TS 36.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

### rsrq\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRQ layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP TS 36.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

### s\_measure

Optional integer (range -140 to -43). Defines the s-Measure threshold in dBm.

## en\_dc\_setup

Optional object. If set, it defines a B1 event to trigger EN-DC activation. It contains the following fields:

## b1\_report\_type

Optional enumeration: rsrp, rsrq, sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the NR B1 report used to activate EN-DC.

b1\_rsrp Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if b1\_report\_type is set to rsrp.

b1\_rsrq Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if b1\_report\_type is set to rsrq.

b1\_sinr Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if b1\_report\_type is set to sinr.

## b1\_hysteresis

Optional integer, range from 0 to 30. NR B1 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if b1\_report\_type is present.

## b1\_time\_to\_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the NR B1 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report. Must be present if b1\_report\_type is present.

## b1\_gaps\_required

Optional boolean (default = true). Defines if gaps must be activated for the NR B1 measurement report.

#### nr\_cell\_redirect

Optional object. If set, it defines a B1 or B2 event for NR cell redirection procedure. It contains the following fields:

## b1\_threshold\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b1\_threshold\_rsrq, b1\_threshold\_sinr, b2\_threshold1\_rsrp and b2\_threshold1\_rsrq are ignored.

## b1\_threshold\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b1\_threshold\_sinr, b2\_threshold1\_rsrp and b2\_threshold1\_rsrq are ignored.

#### b1\_threshold\_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b2\_threshold1\_rsrp and b2\_threshold1\_rsrq are ignored.

## b2\_threshold1\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b2\_threshold1\_rsrq is ignored.

## b2\_threshold1\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in  $0.5 \mathrm{dB}$  steps.

#### b2\_threshold2\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b2\_threshold2\_rsrq and b2\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

#### b2\_threshold2\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b2\_threshold2\_sinr is ignored.

## b2\_threshold2\_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

#### hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. NR B1 or B2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps.

## time\_to\_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the NR B1 or B2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

## allowed\_with\_ims\_dedicated\_bearer

Optional enum (auto, yes, no, default = auto). If set to no, the RRC measurement report is ignored and no NR cell redirection is triggered if a VoLTE call is ongoing (at least one DRB is established with a CQI having <code>ims\_dedicated\_bearer</code> set to true). If set to auto, the behavior depends on whether the UE declares ims-VoiceOverNR-FR1-r15 or ims-VoiceOverNR-FR2-r15 support in its EUTRA inter RAT capabilities.

#### nr\_handover

Optional object. If set, it defines a B1 or B2 event for NR handover procedure. It contains the following fields:

### b1\_threshold\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b1\_threshold\_rsrq, b1\_threshold\_sinr, b2\_threshold1\_rsrp and b2\_threshold1\_rsrq are ignored.

#### b1\_threshold\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b1\_threshold\_sinr, b2\_threshold1\_rsrp and b2\_threshold1\_rsrq are ignored.

### b1\_threshold\_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b2\_threshold1\_rsrp and b2\_threshold1\_rsrq are ignored.

### b2\_threshold1\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b2\_threshold1\_rsrq is ignored.

#### b2\_threshold1\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in  $0.5 \mathrm{dB}$  steps.

## b2\_threshold2\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b2\_threshold2\_rsrq and b2\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

#### b2\_threshold2\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b2\_threshold2\_sinr is ignored.

## b2\_threshold2\_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in  $0.5 \mathrm{dB}$  steps.

## hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. NR B1 or B2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps.

## time\_to\_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the NR B1 or B2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

#### allowed\_with\_ims\_dedicated\_bearer

Optional enum (auto, yes, no, default = auto). If set to no, the RRC measurement report is ignored and no NR handover is triggered if a VoLTE call is ongoing (at least one DRB is established with a CQI having ims\_dedicated\_bearer set to true). If set to auto, the behavior depends on whether the UE declares ims-VoiceOverNR-FR1-r15 or ims-VoiceOverNR-FR2-r15 support in its EUTRA inter RAT capabilities.

#### nr\_periodical

Optional object used to describe a NR periodical measurement report. It contains the following fields:

## report\_quantity\_ss\_rsrp

Boolean. Report SS-RSRP quantity.

## report\_quantity\_ss\_rsrq

Boolean. Report SS-RSRQ quantity.

## report\_quantity\_ss\_sinr

Boolean. Report SS-SINR quantity.

#### max\_report\_cells

Integer (range 1 to 8). Maximum number of cells reported.

#### report\_interval

Enumeration: ms120, ms240, ms480, ms640, ms1024, ms2048, ms5120, ms10240, min1, min6, min12, min30, min60. Interval between each measurement report.

#### report\_amount

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, infinity. Number of measurement reports.

## nr\_rsrp\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13,15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRP layer 3 filtering done in RRC for NR cells (see 3GPP TS 36.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

### nr\_rsrq\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13,15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRQ layer 3 filtering done in RRC for NR cells (see 3GPP TS 36.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

## nr\_sinr\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13,15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the SINR layer 3 filtering done in RRC for NR cells (see 3GPP TS 36.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

#### meas\_gap\_config

Optional enumeration: none, gp0, gp1 (default = none). Configuration of the measurement gap.

For Cat-M UEs in HD-FDD, it is recommended to use a period bigger than (2\*br\_mpdcch\_n\_rep + br\_pdsch\_n\_rep + 3). See also the limitations on parameters br\_cqi\_period and br\_sr\_period (See [Bandwidth Reduced parameters], page 91).

### forced\_meas\_gap\_offset

Optional integer. Forces the gap offset sent to the UE in the MeasGapConfig ASN.1 object. -1 means that the eNB allocates the value automatically.

## br\_meas\_gap\_sharing\_config

Optional integer (range: -1 to 3, default = -1). Sets the measurement gap sharing scheme sent to a BR UE in the measurement configuration when gaps are configured. -1 means that the measGapSharingConfig parameter is not present in the MeasConfig object.

## ho\_from\_meas

Optional boolean (default = true). If true, when meas\_config is used the eNodeB triggers a handover when an A3 or A5 RRC measurement event is received from the UE, or when a periodical measurement indicates a neighbour cell RSRP higher than or equal to the serving cell RSRP; when meas\_config\_desc is used the eNodeB triggers a handover when the event defined in eutra\_handover, eutra\_handover\_intra or eutra\_handover\_inter is reported. It is also used for the event defined in nr\_handover triggering an inter RAT handover towards a NR cell.

ho\_cfra Optional boolean (default = false). If true, any handover towards this cell will use contention-free random access if there is a contention-free preamble still available. It is not used for Cat-M UEs.

#### ho\_force\_full\_config

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, any handover towards this cell will use full configuration.

### ho\_continue\_rohc\_context

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, and if the UE supports the feature, the RoHC contexts are not reset during an intra eNB or ng-eNB handover towards this cell

t304 Enumeration: 50, 100, 150, 200, 500, 1000, 2000 (default = 1000). T304 timer for handover.

## sib1\_delivery\_during\_ho

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the target cell SIB1 is sent in the RRC connection reconfiguration with mobilityControlInfo message. Note that it is always sent for Cat-M UEs.

## pws\_max\_segment\_len

Optional integer (default = 32). Set the maximum CMAS/ETWS message segment length in bytes, including the WarningAreaCoordinate segment if any. It is needed in order to limit the size of the corresponding SIB messages.

## pws\_si\_periodicity

Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512 (default = 16). Set the periodicity (in frames) of the transmission of the CMAS/ETWS SIB messages.

prs Optional object. Contains the optional Positioning Reference Signals (PRS) configuration. If not present, no PRS are generated. PRS parameters are defined in 3GPP TS 36.211 and 3GPP TS 36.355.

#### prs\_bandwidth

Integer. Bandwidth (in Resource Blocks) of the PRS. From 6 to n\_rb\_dl.

#### prs\_period

Enumeration: 160, 320, 640, 1280. Give the periodicity (in subframes) of the PRS.

#### prs\_offset

Integer (0 to prs\_period - 1). Give the time offset of the PRS.

### numdl\_frames

Integer: 1, 2, 4 or 6. Number of consecutive subframes in which the PRS are sent.

## prs\_muting\_info

Optional string. Bit string containing the PRS muting pattern. Its length must be 2, 4, 8 or 16.

#### power\_prs

Optional float (default = 0). Relative power in dB of the PRS.

## precoding\_matrix

Optional complex matrix. Precoding matrix of n\_antenna\_dl rows and 1 column.

## access\_point\_position

Optional object. Contains the geographical position of the access point. If not present, the latitude is set to 48.8534, the longitude is set to 2.3488 and the altitude is set to 0.

latitude Float. Range -90 to 90. Degrees of latitude. Positive value = North, negative value = South.

## longitude

Float. Range -180 to 180. Degrees of longitude.

altitude Optional float (default = 0). Range -1000m to 20km. Altitude in meters.

#### carrier\_sense

Optional object. Allow to perform regular carrier sensing and cutoff eNB transmission if carrier is occupied. Activating this feature will bring contraints on prach\_config\_index, sr\_period, cqi\_period and srs\_period. The feature is available

only in TDD for now.

The object contains the following parameters:

period

Integer: 32, 64, 128, 256, 512 or 1024. Period for carrier sensing measurement, in frames. The measurement lasts one single frame during which eNB stops transmitting any signal. The eNB also takes care that no UE transmission can occur during the measurement. The maximum EPRE value across the ten subframes is retained as the measurement.

#### threshold

Float. Range -140 to -30, in dBm. When the carrier sensing measurement is above the threshold, the cell will be cutoff at least until the next measurement period. When the cell is cutoff, the eNB stops transmitting any signal, the UEs are not longer scheduled and all the received PRACH are ignored. The cell is brought back on if the carrier sensing measurement gives an EPRE below (threshold - 3dB).

mbms Optional object. MBMS configuration. See [MBMS configuration], page 101.

## reserved\_mbms\_subframes

Optional object. Mark subframes as MBMS and transmit no data in them. The following properties are available:

sf\_alloc Array of objects. Each object has the following fields:

## radio\_frame\_allocation\_period

Range: 1 to 32, power of two. Allocation period (in 10 ms frames).

#### radio\_frame\_allocation\_offset

Range: 0 to 7. offset in the allocation period (in 10 ms frames).

### subframe\_allocation

Bit string. Length = 6 (1 frame) or 24 (4 frames). In FDD, the bits correspond to subframes 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8. In TDD, the bits correspond to subframes 3, 4, 7, 8, 9.

#### n\_symb\_cch

Integer. Range 1 to 2. Number of CCH symbols in the reserved MBMS subframes.

## sib16\_enable

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enables SIB16 (time information broadcast). Note: the broadcasted UTC is currently taken from the eNB internal time (see internal\_time\_ref parameter), so it might not be GPS accurate. The time zone and daylight saving time are taken from the system time.

## sib16\_time\_reference\_info

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, adds the timeReferenceInfo-r15 IE to SIB16.

## sib16\_si\_periodicity

Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512 (default = 32). Sets the periodicity (in frames) of the transmission of the SIB16 messages.

#### ueinfo\_extension

Optional boolean (default = false). If set, eNB will send UE information within S1AP initial UE message.

```
The informations are presented as a S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES item in InitialUEMes-
sage with an ID = 1000.
Its ASN.1 definition is:
UEInformationExtension ::= SEQUENCE {
    timing-advance INTEGER,
                          INTEGER (0..255)
    snr
}
Where:
timing-advance
           UE timing advance expressed in unit of TA
           8 bit value representing SNR in range of -63.5 to +64 dB by step of 0.5
snr
           dB (i.e 0 is -63.5 dB and 255 is 64 dB).
Example of initial UE message:
        initiatingMessage: {
          procedureCode id-initialUEMessage,
           criticality ignore,
           value {
             protocolIEs {
               {
                 id id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID,
                 criticality reject,
                 value 1
               },
               . . .
               {
                 id 1000,
                 criticality ignore,
                 value {
                   timing-advance 1,
                   snr 169
                 }
               }
            }
          }
```

# rrc\_redirect

Array of [ASN.1 property], page 29. Each entry is the ASN.1 content of a RedirectedCarrierInfo or RedirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 redirection information.

These will define the redirection parameter within RRC Connection Release sent by eNB to the UE (cf 3GPP TS 36.331)

To send this redirection, you need to send to eNB a S1AP DownlinkNASTransport message and add a S1AP-PROTOCOL-IE item with an ID of 1001 (Please refer to MME documentation and attach\_reject\_filter parameter to use it).

Its ASN.1 definition is:

}

type Index of the redirection configuration in the rrc\_redirect array.

Here is an example of the incoming downlink NAS transport message (GSER encoding):

```
initiatingMessage: {
          procedureCode id-downlinkNASTransport,
          criticality ignore,
          value {
            protocolIEs {
              {
                id 1001,
                criticality ignore,
                value {
                   type 0
              }
            }
          }
If rrc\_redirect is the following: ["redirect.asn"].
And redirect.asn is:
geran: {
    startingARFCN 10,
    bandIndicator dcs1800,
    followingARFCNs explicitListOfARFCNs: {12, 42}
The UE will be sent the following RRC connection release message:
          message c1: rrcConnectionRelease: {
            rrc-TransactionIdentifier 0,
            criticalExtensions c1: rrcConnectionRelease-r8: {
              releaseCause other,
              redirectedCarrierInfo geran: {
                startingARFCN 10,
                bandIndicator dcs1800,
                followingARFCNs explicitListOfARFCNs: {
                   42
                }
            }
          }
```

Alternatively, rrc\_redirect can be an array of objects. Each object contains the following fields:

```
plmn
           String. PLMN of the location area.
           Range 0 to 0xffff. LAC of the location area.
lac
filename, content, content_type
           String. [ASN.1 property], page 29,
```

The redirection is initiated with a CS fallback indication in the UE context modification request S1 message. The Location Area Information (PLMN and LAC) is used to select the redirection information sent in the RRC connection release. If the Location Area Information is not present, the first redirection is used.

## rrc\_redirect\_after\_eps\_fallback

Optional integer. If set, defines RRC redirection index (See [rrc\_redirect], page 82) for the RRC connection release message after an EPS fallback handover.

#### idle\_mode\_mobility\_control

Optional object. If present, the RRC Connection Release message will contain the IdleModeMobilityControlInfo and optionally IdleModeMobilityControlInfo-v9e0 information. The object contains the following fields:

info [ASN.1 property], page 29. IdleModeMobilityControlInfo ASN.1 content.

info\_v9e0

Optional [ASN.1 property], page 29. IdleModeMobilityControlInfo-v9e0 ASN.1 content.

```
Example of info file content (GSER):
  freqPriorityListEUTRA {
    {
      carrierFreq 2850,
      cellReselectionPriority 4
    },
      carrierFreq 65535,
      cellReselectionPriority 3
  }
}
Example of info_v9e0 file content:
  freqPriorityListEUTRA-v9e0 {
    {
    },
      carrierFreq-v9e0 260000
  }
}
```

#### scell\_list

Optional array of objects. List the cells of the same eNodeB which can be used for carrier aggregation. Each object contains the following fields:

cell\_id Range: 0 to 1023. Low 7 bit (long macro eNB), 8 bit (macro eNB) or 10 bit (short macro eNB) of the cell identifier.

## cross\_carrier\_scheduling

Boolean. True if cross carrier scheduling is enabled for this cell.

#### scheduling\_cell\_id

Range: 0 to 1023. If cross carrier scheduling is enabled, gives the cell id in which the corresponding PDCCH is sent.

#### ul\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable uplink for this serving cell.

#### rrc\_configuration

Optional enumeration: initial, measurement or api\_only (default = initial). Desscribes the conditions under which the SCell is configured.

If set to initial, the SCell is added right away after the RRC connection establishment.

If set to measurement, the SCell can be dynamically added and released based on measurement reports configured in the scell\_config element of the meas\_config\_desc object, see [meas\_config\_desc], page 69.

If set to api\_only, the SCell can only be added through the rrc\_cnx\_reconf API, see [rrc\_cnx\_reconf], page 272.

Note that the rrc\_cnx\_reconf API can still add or release any SCell irrespective of its rrc\_configuration value.

#### individual\_offset

Optional integer, in dB. Relevant only when rrc\_configuration is set to measurement. Individual offset used in A4 criteria evaluation for SCell addition.

#### a6\_candidates

Optional array of integers. Defines the list of intra frequency cells candidates for SCell handover. Each entry of the array contains the cell\_id value of the target cell that must also be defined in scell\_list array.

#### scells\_activation

Optional enumeration: mac\_ce, direct or off (default = mac\_ce). Selects how the eNB activates the secondary cells once they are configured. When off is selected, cells won't be activated unless an API call to scells\_act\_deact is performed. When mac\_ce is selected, all the SCells are activated right after their configuration using the MAC control element. When direct is selected, all the SCells are activated during their configuration using RRC signalling if the feature is supported by the UE. Otherwise it uses the MAC control element.

#### ue\_cap\_rat\_type

Optional array of strings. List the RAT types (eutra, utra, geran-cs, geran-ps, cdma2000-1XRTT, nr, eutra-nr) for the RRC UE capability enquiry message. In the first UE capability enquiry message, eutra is always included whatever the array content.

#### requested\_eutra\_freq\_bands

Optional array of 1 to 16 integers. Defines the list of EUTRA bands the eNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedFrequencyBands-r11 information element).

#### requested\_eutra\_max\_ccs\_dl

Optional integer (range = 2 to 32). Sets the maximum number of EUTRA DL CCs the eNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedMaxCCsDL-r13 information element).

### requested\_eutra\_max\_ccs\_ul

Optional integer (range = 2 to 32). Sets the maximum number of EUTRA UL CCs the eNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedMaxCCsUL-r13 information element).

#### request\_reduced\_format

Optional boolean. If set, the eNB will request the UE to provide EUTRA CA Combinations using supportedBandCombinationReduced-r13 instead of supportedBandCombination-r10 in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestReducedFormat-r13 information element).

## request\_eutra\_reduced\_int\_non\_cont\_comb

Optional boolean. If set, the eNB will request an EUTRA reduced intra-band non-contiguous CA band combination in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestReducedIntNonContComb-r13 information element).

## requested\_freq\_bands\_nr\_mrdc

Optional array of objects of 0 to 1280 objects. If the array is present with at least one element, the requestedFreqBandsNR-MRDC-r15 IE content will be based on the content provided. Otherwise, the eNB will build the requestedFreqBandsNR-MRDC-r15 IE content based on the LTE and NR cells configured and their neighbor cells.

Each object contains the following parameters:

Enumeration (eutra or nr). RAT type for this FreqBandInformation item.

### band\_eutra

Optional integer (range 1 to 256). E-UTRA frequency band indicator. Must be present if rat is set to "eutra".

### ca\_bandwidth\_class\_dl

Optional enumeration (a, b, c, d, e, f). E-UTRA DL CA bandwidth class. Only used if rat is set to "eutra".

## ca\_bandwidth\_class\_ul

Optional enumeration (a, b, c, d, e, f). E-UTRA UL CA bandwidth class. Only used if rat is set to "eutra".

band\_nr Optional integer (range 1 to 1024). NR frequency band indicator. Must be present if rat is set to "nr".

# ${\tt max\_bandwidth\_requested\_dl}$

Optional enumeration (50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800). Maximum aggregated DL bandwidth. Only used if rat is set to "nr".

## max\_bandwidth\_requested\_ul

Optional enumeration (50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800). Maximum aggregated UL bandwidth. Only used if rat is set to "nr".

## max\_carriers\_requested\_dl

Optional integer (range 1 to 32). Maximum number of DL carriers. Only used if rat is set to "nr".

#### max\_carriers\_requested\_ul

Optional integer (range 1 to 32). Maximum number of UL carriers. Only used if rat is set to "nr".

### mr\_dc\_request\_nr\_dc

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the includeNR-DC bit is set to true in the UE capability enquiry message so as to retrieve NR-DC band combinations. Note that it is automatically set if there is at least once cell configured for NR-DC.

#### rrc\_ul\_segmentation\_support

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true, the eNB indicates that RRC UL segmentation is allowed in the RRC UE capability enquiry message.

## single\_ue\_cap\_enquiry

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, and if the UE and eNB supports R16 uplink RRC segmentation feature, EUTRA, NR and MRDC capabilities are requested in a single message.

## srs\_switching\_time\_request

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the eNB sets the srs-SwitchingTimeRequest flag when requesting NR or EUTRA-NR UE capabilities.

## uplink\_tx\_switch\_request

Optional boolean (default = true if a uplink\_tx\_switch configuration is present, false otherwise).

If set to true, the eNB sets the uplinkTxSwitchRequest flag when requesting NR or EUTRA-NR UE capabilities.

#### gbr\_ul\_ratio

Optional float (default = 0.8). Maximum ratio of the uplink resources that can be reserved for GBR ERABs.

### gbr\_dl\_ratio

Optional float (default = 0.8). Maximum ratio of the downlink resources that can be reserved for GBR ERABs.

#### gbr\_init\_ul\_bits\_per\_re

Optional float (default = 2.0). The GBR ERAB resources are measured in terms of resource elements (RE) per second. Each RE can be assigned a given number of bits depending on the exact radio conditions. This parameter gives the initial number of bits per uplink RE when the UE is connecting (in this case no reliable radio quality measurement is available).

## gbr\_init\_dl\_bits\_per\_re

Optional float (default = 2.0). Same as gbr\_init\_ul\_bits\_per\_re for downlink.

#### gbr\_congested

Optional boolean (default = false). Option that simulates a congestion once at least one GBR bearer is active in the cell. Any new GBR request will be rejected or will trigger a preemption depending on the ERAB ARP parameters.

## ignore\_gbr\_congestion

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, no GBR congestion check is performed.

#### ue\_count\_max

Optional integer (default = 500). Maximum number of UEs (for this cell).

## $\verb|erab_count_max|$

Optional integer (default = 1500). Maximum number of ERABs (for this cell).

## rrc\_cnx\_reject\_waitTime

Optional integer (default = 10). RRC connection reject wait time in seconds.

## rrc\_cnx\_reject\_extWaitTime

Optional integer (default = 0). RRC connection reject extended wait time in seconds.

### rrc\_cnx\_reject\_deprioritisation

Optional object. If present, the deprioritisation Req-r11 field is added to the RRC Connection Reject message.

The object must contain the following fields:

type Enumeration ("none", "frequency" or "e-utra").

Optional enumeration (5, 10, 15 or 30). Timer in minutes. Required if type is not none.

#### rrc\_cnx\_release\_extWaitTime

Optional integer (default = 0). RRC connection release extended wait time in seconds.

### rrc\_cnx\_release\_waitTime\_5gc

Optional integer (default = 0). RRC connection release wait time in seconds when connected to 5GC.

### ims\_emergency\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, IMS emergency support is advertised in SIB1

## ecall\_over\_ims\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, eCall over IMS support is advertised in SIB1.

Optional string. Helper available in monitor (cell), remote API (config\_get) and logs.

#### channel\_dl

Optional object. Set the cell specific channel simulator configuration. See [Cell specific channel simulator], page 217.

## eps\_fallback\_fast\_return\_preferred\_method

Optional enumeration: none, handover, redirection (default = none). Set the preferred method for the EPS fallback fast return procedure. If the handover procedure fails a redirection is performed.

Note that the fast return can only be performed if the EPS fallback procedure was performed with a handover and if the NR SA source cell is in the LTE neighbor cell list.

#### ue\_assistance\_information

Optional object containing the UE assistance information procedure configuration. It can contain the following properties:

#### power\_preference

Optional object for the powerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 ASN.1 parameters.

Note that no action will be taken by the eNB when receiving the powerPrefIndication-r11 information. Its purpose is only to test the UE message sending.

It contains the following properties:

## prohibit\_timer

Enumeration (0, 0.5, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 30, 60, 90, 120, 300, 600, -1). Sets the powerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 value. -1 means no powerPrefIndicationConfig-r11 is configured.

#### overheating\_assistance

Optional object for the overheating Assistance Config-r14 ASN.1 parameters.

Note that no action will be taken by the eNB when receiving the overheating Assistance-r14 information. Its purpose is only to test the UE message sending.

It contains the following properties:

#### prohibit\_timer

Enumeration (0, 0.5, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 30, 60, 90, 120, 300, 600, -1). Sets the overheating Assistance Config-r14 value. -1 means no overheating Assistance Config-r14 is configured.

#### empty\_bsr\_grant

Optional object containing the empty BSR grant feature configuration.

When a UE reports an empty BSR (Buffer Status Report) MAC control element, the eNB stops scheduling it in UL and the UE needs to transmit a scheduling request to resume the UL transmission, which adds delay. With this feature, the UE will still be scheduled in UL after the empty BSR report for the configured duration with tb\_len UL grants if it has a bearer active using a QCI/5QI with the use\_empty\_bsr\_grant parameter set to true.

This feature is useful in case of an application being time sensitive but generating bursty UL traffic like a video live stream for example.

It contains the following properties:

duration Integer. Duration in milliseconds.

tb\_len Integer. Length in bytes.

#### ran\_slicing

Optional array of objects. Defines the maximum number of resources blocks that can be allocated for a slice by the ng-eNodeB, sorted by decreasing order of priority (if a UE has PDU sessions established in different S-NSSAIs, the scheduling constraints applied are the one of the S-NSSAI with the smallest index in the array). If a S-NSSAI defined in the cell is not defined in this array, it can use all the cell resource blocks. Each object contains the following properties:

sst Integer (range 0 to 255). S-NSSAI Slice Service Type.

optional integer (range 0 to 0xFFFFFE). S-NSSAI Slice Differentiator.

dl\_max\_l\_crb

Optional integer (range 1 to n\_rb\_dl, default = n\_rb\_dl). Maximum number of DL resource blocks that can be used by the S-NSSAI.

ul\_max\_l\_crb

Optional integer (range 1 to  $n_rb_ul$ , default =  $n_rb_ul$ ). Maximum number of UL resource blocks that can be used by the S-NSSAI.

## 8.5.3 Test parameters

The following cell parameters are only useful when the eNodeB is connected to a specific measurement equipment. They cannot normally be used with normal UEs.

## sib\_enable

Optional boolean (default = true). If false, disable the transmission of the SIBs.

## pdcch\_fill

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, add dummy PDCCHs filling the available PDCCH resources. For 1.4 and 3 bandwidths, PDCCHs of 1 CCE are added. For the other bandwidths, PDCCHs of 2 CCEs are added.

#### phich\_fill

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, add dummy PHICH filling the available PHICH resources. 2 PHICH are added per group with HI=0 with sequence numbers 0 and 4 for normal cyclic and sequence numbers 0 and 2 for extended cyclic prefix.

### boosted\_prbs

Optional string or array of array of integers. If present, specifies the list of boosted PRBs for each subframe. If a string is provided, it is E-TM1.2, E-TM3.2 or E-TM3.3 and the corresponding list of boosted PRBs is set as specified in 3GPP TS 36.141 section 6.1.1.

Otherwise, an array of PRBs is given for each subframe. The number of subframes must divide 20.

#### boosted\_power

Optional float. If boosted\_prbs is present, specifies the power in dB relative to the CRS of the resource elements in the boosted PRBs. In the subframes with boosted PRBs, the PRBs which are not boosted have a power so that the average relative power to the CRS is 0 dB.

#### deboosted\_constellation

Optional enumeration (qpsk, 16qam, 64qam, 256qam). If boosted\_prbs is present, specify the constellation for the PRBs which are not boosted in the subframes where boosted PRBs are present.

### forced\_ri

Optional integer. Range 0 to 8 (default = 0). If  $\geq$  1, use it as Rank Indicator (RI) returned by the UE.

#### forced\_cqi

Optional integer. Range -1 to 15. (default = -1). If  $\geq 0$ , use it as Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) returned by the UE.

## forced\_pmi

Optional integer. Range -1 to 15. (default = -1). If  $\geq$  0, use it as Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) returned by the UE.

### pusch\_fer

Optional float. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated PUSCH Frame Error Rate.

## pdsch\_fer

Optional float. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated PDSCH Frame Error Rate.

### test\_mode

Optional object. Enable specific test modes where UE contexts are automatically created when starting the eNodeB. They are only useful when the eNodeB is connected to a specific measurement equipment.

The type property selects the test mode:

#### pusch

Enables continuous reception of PUSCH by the eNodeB. DCI 0 and PHICH are transmitted. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the PUSCH RNTI.

#### pusch\_retx

Boolean. If false, don't force the UE to retransmit in case of error.

### pusch\_external\_harq\_ack

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, transmit the PUSCH HARQ ACK/NACK and timing advance information to the TRX driver so that it can be transmitted to an external signal generator. The HARQ ACK/NACK signal is transmitted at the same time as PHICH (hence at PUSCH TTI + 4 in FDD mode). The timing advance information is transmitted at the same time as the corresponding PDSCH. The timing advance transmission period is set with the time\_alignment\_tx\_timer parameter.

The cell properties pdcch\_format, pusch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc, pusch\_mcs can be used to force specific PUSCH parameters.

#### pdsch

Enables continuous transmission of PDSCH. The PDSCH payload contains valid data with PDCP packets of constant length. DCI are transmitted according to the selected transmission mode. PUCCH are received. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the PDSCH RNTI.

## pdsch\_retx

Boolean. If false, don't retransmit the unacknowledged PDSCH (hence PUCCH ACK/NACK are ignored).

## random\_data

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, send random data instead of zeros in the PDCP payload.

The cell properties pdcch\_format, pdsch\_mcs, forced\_ri, forced\_cqi, forced\_pmi, transmission\_mode, dl\_256qam, pdsch\_fer can be used to force specific PDSCH parameters.

## load

CPU load test. Several UEs are instanciated and all are transmitting and receiving at the same time. The following additional properties are available:

ue\_count Integer. Set the number of UE contexts. The upper bound is set to ue\_count\_max value.

The cell properties pusch\_mcs, forced\_ri, forced\_cqi, forced\_pmi, pusch\_fer can be used to set the simulated radio conditions.

For all test modes, the category of the fake UE created can be set with the following parameter:

## ue\_category

Optional integer (-1 to 26, default = 4). Category of the fake UE created for the test mode. -1 corresponds to a category M1 UE.

# 8.5.4 Bandwidth Reduced parameters (Category M1)

The following parameters configure the cell to allow the connection of Bandwidth-Reduced UEs (category M1). All the parameters are in the **br\_ue** object. Bandwidth-reduced specific SIB configuration files must be used except for SIB1.

br\_only Optional boolean (default = false). If true, only category M1 UEs are allowed in this cell. The legacy LTE SIBs are disabled and no legacy LTE resources are allocated.

1.4 and 3 MHz category M1 cells must use br\_only=true.

### br\_root\_sequence\_index

Range: 0 to 837. Set the BR PRACH root sequence index. It must be different for each neighbour cell operating on the same frequency and sharing the same PRACH configuration.

## br\_prach\_freq\_offset

Optional integer. Range: -2 to n\_rb\_ul - 6 (default = -2). Set the PRACH frequency offset. The special value -2 indicates to take the value from the SIB2 (legacy case). The special value -1 indicates to automatically set it.

#### br\_r\_sib1

Enumeration: 1, 2 or 4. Number of SIB1 BR repetitions per 20 ms (1, 2 or 4).

#### br\_tbs\_sib1

Optional enumeration: 26, 32, 41, 63, 89, 117. SIB1 BR size in bytes. If not set, the size is automatically computed by the eNB based on the SIBs defined in the configuration file. It can be useful to set it manually in case new SIBs are scheduled during runtime (like SIB10, 11, 12 or 14).

### br\_si\_window\_length

Enumeration: 20, 40, 60, 80, 120, 160, 200. BR SI window length in ms.

### br\_si\_repetition\_pattern

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8. SI repetition pattern (one every n Radio Frames)

## br\_sib\_sched\_list

Array of [ASN.1 property], page 29. Each entry contains the content of one SI scheduling slot (the first slot must contain the SIB2):

#### si\_periodicity

Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. SI periodicity in Radio Frames.

## filename, content, content\_type

See [ASN.1 property], page 29,

#### br\_si\_nb\_idx

Optional integer (default = -1). Forces the narrow band index used for BR SIB scheduling. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

#### q\_rx\_lev\_min\_ce

Optional integer (default = -71). Range: -71 to -22. SIB1 Cell selection information. The special value -71 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

#### q\_qual\_min\_ce

Optional integer (default = -35). Range: -35 to -3. SIB1 Cell selection information. The special value -35 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

#### q\_rx\_lev\_min\_ce1

Optional integer (default = -71). Range: -71 to -22. SIB1 Cell selection information. The special value -71 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

### q\_qual\_min\_ce1

Optional integer (default = -35). Range: -35 to -3. SIB1 Cell selection information. The special value -35 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

#### delta\_rx\_lev\_min\_ce1

Optional integer (default = 0). Range: -8 to 0. SIB1 Cell selection information. The special value 0 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

## power\_class\_14dbm\_offset

Optional enumeration (0, -6, -3, 3, 6, 9, 12). SIB1 powerClass14dBm-Offset-r15 parameter. The special value 0 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted. Only used if q\_rx\_lev\_min\_ce if not set to -71.

## br\_distributed\_mpdcch\_precoding\_matrix

Optional complex matrix. Set the distributed MPDCCH precoding matrix. It has n\_antenna\_dl rows and 2 columns.

# br\_coverage\_levels

Array of objects. Configuration of each coverage level. There must be the same number of coverage levels as PRACH configurations in the SIB2. Since only CE mode A is currently supported, at most 2 coverage levels can be specified. For each coverage level, the following parameters are available:

## br\_rar\_coderate

Float. Maximum code rate for the Random Access Response (RAR).

### br\_mpdcch\_css\_ra\_al

Enumeration: 8, 16, 24. MPDCCH aggregation level for the Common Search Space for the RAR message.

### br\_mpdcch\_css\_n\_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 255. Number of repetitions for the Common Search Space MPDCCH.

## br\_pusch\_msg3\_mcs

Range: 0 to 7. MCS for Msg3 (=CCCH RRC Connection Request).

### br\_mpdcch\_n\_rb

Enumeration: 2, 4, 6. Number of PRBs for the UE specific MPDCCH.

## br\_mpdcch\_tm\_type

Enumeration: distributed or localized. Set the UE specific MPDCCH transmission mode. The localized transmission mode relies on the PMI reports from the UE, so it is normally used only with transmission modes 6 or 9.

### br\_mpdcch\_al

Enumeration: 2, 4, 8, 16, 24. Aggregation level for the UE specific MPDCCH (it is currently statically configured).

### br\_mpdcch\_n\_rep\_max

Integer. Range: 1 to 256. Maximum number of repetitions for the UE specific MPDCCH.

## br\_mpdcch\_n\_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to br\_mpdcch\_n\_rep\_max. Number of repetitions for the UE specific MPDCCH.

#### br\_mpdcch\_start\_sf

Float. Range: 1 to 10. Starting subframe value for the UE specific MPDCCH.

### br\_initial\_cqi

Range: 4 to 10. Initial CQI for BR UEs (used until the first CQI is received). It cannot currently be lower than 4 because no repetition is possible for CCCH.

#### br\_pdsch\_n\_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 32. Number of repetitions for PDSCH (for normal UE data and RAR).

### br\_pusch\_n\_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 32. Number of repetitions for PUSCH (for normal UE data).

## br\_msg3\_pusch\_n\_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 32. Number of repetitions for PUSCH (for MSG3).

## br\_pucch\_fmt1\_n\_rep

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8. Number of repetitions for PUCCH format 1 or 1A (FDD and CE mode A only).

#### br\_pucch\_fmt2\_n\_rep

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8. Number of repetitions for PUCCH format 2 (FDD and CE mode A only).

## inactivity\_timer

Optional integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity. Allows to override the value defined in the cell object for this coverage level. Note that it is only used for the UE PCell.

## br\_sr\_period

Optional enumeration of type sr\_period. Overrides the scheduling request period set in the cell object by sr\_period for this coverage level. For HD-FDD UEs, it is recommended to use a period bigger than (2\*br\_mpdcch\_n\_rep + br\_pdsch\_n\_rep + br\_pucch\_fmt1\_n\_rep + 3). Note that the use of measurement gap (see parameter meas\_gap\_config) of same period may divide the effective period by two.

#### br\_forced\_sr\_offset

Optional integer: range -1 to br\_sr\_period-1 (default = -1). Forces the scheduling request subframe offset sent to the UE. -1 means that the eNB allocates the value automatically.

# br\_cqi\_period

Optional enumeration of type cqi\_period. Overrides the period of periodic CQI reporting set in the cell object by cqi\_period for this coverage level. The largest br\_cqi\_period defined among the coverage levels should also be the least common multiple. (i.e a mix of periods 32, 64 or 128 with periods of 10, 20, 40, 80 or 160 is not supported). For HD-FDD UEs, it is recommended to use a period bigger than (2\*br\_mpdcch\_n\_rep + br\_pdsch\_n\_rep + br\_pucch\_fmt2\_n\_rep + 3). Note that the use of measurement gap (see parameter meas\_gap\_config) of same period may divide the effective period by two.

#### br\_pusch\_n\_rep\_enh

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32. Defaults to br\_pusch\_n\_rep if absent. This field is used when br\_pdsch\_pusch\_enhancement is set to true to set the number of PUSCH repetitions for UEs supporting the rel14 ce-pdsch-pusch-Enhancement feature.

## br\_pusch\_force\_qpsk

Optional boolean (default = false). Control the 'mod\_override' bit in DCI 6-0A when br\_pdsch\_pusch\_enhancement is set to true, for UEs supporting the rel14 ce-pdsch-pusch-Enhancement feature.

### br\_paging\_mcs

Integer. Range: 0 to 7. Maximum MCS used for paging messages. The eNB will select a MCS lower or equal to this value depending on the number of UEs present in the paging record list.

## br\_mpdcch\_paging\_n\_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 256. Number of repetition for the paging MPDCCH.

## br\_paging\_n\_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 32. Number of repetitions for the paging message (PDSCH).

## br\_paging\_direct\_indication

Optional boolean (default = false). When true, the eNB will send Direct Indication Information in DCI 6-2 instead of a full paging message, when applicable.

#### br\_n1\_pucch\_sr\_count

Range: 1 to 1000. Number of Scheduling Request PUCCH resources reserved for BR UE.

## br\_cqi\_pucch\_n\_rb

Range: 0 to n\_rb\_ul. Number of resources blocks reserved for CQI reporting thru PUCCH for BR UE. Must be even. Value 0 is only supported if all the coverage levels have a CQI period of 0.

#### br\_mpdcch\_ue\_count

Integer >= 1. Maximum number of UEs assigned to a single MPDCCH resource.

br\_t304 Optional enumeration: 50, 100, 150, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 10000 (default = t304 value). T304 timer for handover.

## br\_srs\_enabled

Optional boolean (default = false). Enable SRS for the BR UEs.

### br\_forced\_mpdcch\_nb\_idx

Optional integer (default = -1). Forces the narrow band index used for MPDCCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

#### br\_forced\_pdsch\_nb\_idx

Optional integer (default = -1). Forces the narrow band index used for PDSCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

# br\_forced\_pusch\_nb\_idx

Optional integer (default = -1). Forces the narrow band index used for PUSCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

## br\_dl\_sf\_bitmap

Optional bit string to specify the BL/CE DL subframes in the cell. Parameter is a string of '0' and '1' of length 10 or 40. When present, it will set the SIB1 parameter fdd-DownlinkOrTddSubframeBitmapBR-r13.

#### br\_pusch\_nb\_max\_tbs

Optional boolean (default = false). Add support for the rel14 ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14 feature.

### br\_pdsch\_pusch\_enhancement

Optional boolean (default = false). Add support for the rel14 ce-pdsch-pusch-EnhancementConfig-r14 feature. See the coverage level parameters br\_pusch\_n\_ rep\_enh and br\_pusch\_force\_qpsk for further control enabled by this feature.

#### br\_scheduling\_enhancement

Optional integer, range 0-2 (default = 0). Add support for the rel14 ce-SchedulingEnhancement-r14 feature. Value 1 corresponds to range1, 2 to range2 and 0 means the feature is disabled.

Scheduling enhancement will be effectively used only when br\_mpdcch\_n\_rep, br\_pdsch\_n\_rep and br\_pucch\_fmt1\_n\_rep are all set to 1.

## br\_harq\_ack\_bundling

Optional boolean (default false). Add support for the rel14 ce-HARQ-AckBundling-r14 feature.

HARQ ACK bundling will be effectively used only when br\_mpdcch\_n\_rep, br\_pdsch\_n\_rep and br\_pucch\_fmt1\_n\_rep are all set to 1.

#### br\_pdsch\_ten\_processes

Optional boolean (default = false). Add support for the rel14 ce-PDSCH-TenProcesses-r14 feature.

Note that 10 HARQ processes can only be used when at least one of br\_scheduling\_enhancement or br\_harq\_ack\_bundling is set.

## br\_pdsch\_flexible\_start\_prb

Optional boolean (default = false). Add support for the rel15 ce-PDSCH-FlexibleStartPRB-AllocConfig feature.

### br\_guess\_guard\_time

Optional boolean (default = false). Guess the presence of retuning PUSCH guard times. May improve the receive robustness in case the UE needs retuning guard times.

# 8.5.4.1 Wake-Up-Signal

#### wus\_config

Optional object containing the wake up signal configuration.

## time\_offset

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 80, 160, 240 (default = 0). Time offset (in ms) between the end of WUS transmission and beginning of paging occasion. If set to 0, WUS is not activated on the cell.

## freq\_location

Optional enumeration: 0, 2, 4 (default = 0). First RB used for first WUS resource within a narrow band.

## max\_num\_rep

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64 (default = 2). Maximum number of WUS repetitions (in subframes). Must be less than 0.5 x mpdcch-NumRepetition-Paging-r13 defined in SIB23.

num\_po Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4 (default = 1). Number of consecutive paging occasions mapped to one WUS.

groups Optional array of objects containing group WUS config (two groups currently supported). If absent, group WUS is not enabled. The length of this array must be equal to 1.

#### prob\_threshold

Enumeration: 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90. Paging probability threshold (in percent), between the two WUS groups.

#### resources

Optional enumeration: 1, 2 (default = 1). Number of WUS resources for group WUS.

# 8.5.5 E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity parameters

The following parameters configure some EN-DC parameters controlled by the LTE cell, and the relationship between LTE and NR cells.

## en\_dc\_scg\_cell\_list

Optional array of objects. Defines the list of NR cells that can be used by the LTE cell for EN-DC (similar to the scell\_list array).

Each objet must contain the following parameters:

cell\_id Integer. cell\_id as configured in the nr\_cell\_list object entry of the eNB configuration object.

#### nr\_p\_max\_eutra

Optional integer (range = -30 to 33). Value of p-MaxEUTRA-r15 in RRCConnectionReconfiguration-v1510-IEs/nr-Config-r15/setup IE.

## 8.5.6 DRB configuration

Array of objects giving the Data Radio Bearer configuration for each QCI (QoS Class Identifier). There must be at least one definition for QCI = 9 which is the default QCI.

Each object contains the following properties:

qci Range: 1 to 255. The following parameters apply to DRBs of this QCI.

## ims\_dedicated\_bearer

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, it indicates that this QCI is used for IMS dedicated bearers (VoLTE, ...)

## rlc\_config

Object. Gives the RLC configuration. If UM (Unacknowledged Mode) is used, the ul\_um and dl\_um objects must be present. If AM (Acknowledged Mode) is used, the ul\_am and dl\_am objects must be present.

ul\_um Object. Uplink RLC UM configuration.

#### sn\_FieldLength

Enumeration: 5, 10. Sequence number field length in bits.

dl\_um Object. Downlink RLC UM configuration.

### sn\_FieldLength

Enumeration: 5, 10. Sequence number field length in bits.

#### t\_Reordering

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 1600. t\_Reordering timer value in ms.

ul\_am Object. Uplink RLC AM configuration.

#### t\_PollRetransmit

Enumeration: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135,

140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000. t\_PollRetransmit timer value in ms.

pollPDU Enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 0. pollPDU value. 0 means infinity.

pollByte Enumeration: 25, 50, 75, 100, 125, 250, 375, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1500, 2000, 3000, 0. pollByte value in kBytes. 0 means infinity.

#### maxRetxThreshold

Enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32. maxRetxThreshold value.

## ul\_extended\_RLC\_LI\_Field\_r12

Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 15 bits LI will be used.

#### ul\_extended\_RLC\_AM\_SN\_r13

Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 16 bits SN and SO will be used.

#### pollPDU\_v1310

Optional enumeration: 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 6144, 8192, 12288, 16384. pollPDU-v1310 value.

## pollByte\_r14

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 5, 8, 10, 15, 3500, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5500, 6000, 6500, 7000, 7500, 8000, 9000, 10000, 11000, 12000, 13000, 14000, 15000, 16000, 17000, 18000, 19000, 20000, 25000, 30000, 35000, 40000. pollByte-r14 value in kBytes. Sent if supported by the UE.

## dl\_am Object. Downlink RLC AM configuration.

#### t\_Reordering

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 1600. t\_Reordering timer value in ms.

## t\_StatusProhibit

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 1200, 1600, 2000, 2400. t\_StatusProhibit timer value in ms.

## dl\_extended\_RLC\_LI\_Field\_r12

Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 15 bits LI will be used.

#### dl\_extended\_RLC\_AM\_SN\_r13

Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 16 bits SN and SO will be used.

## pdcp\_config

Object. Gives the PDCP configuration.

#### discardTimer

Integer. PDCP discardTimer variable (in ms). 0 means infinity.

#### pdcp\_SN\_Size

(UM only) Enumeration: 7, 12. pdcp sequence number size in bits.

### pdcp\_SN\_Size\_v1130

(AM only) Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 15 bits SN will be used.

## pdcp\_SN\_Size\_v1310

(AM only) Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 18 bits SN will be used.

#### statusReportRequired

(AM only) Boolean. PDCP statusReportRequired variable.

## headerCompression

Optional object. If not present or null, header compression is disabled.

maxCID Range: 1 to 16383.

## profile0x0001

Boolean. If true, enable RTP v1 ROHC profile.

## profile0x0002

Boolean. If true, enable UDP v1 ROHC profile.

#### profile0x0004

Boolean. If true, enable IP v1 ROHC profile.

#### nr\_pdcp\_config

Optional object. Gives the NR PDCP configuration. If set, and if the UE supports NR PDCP for EUTRA ERABs, the ERAB will be established with a NR PDCP entity instead of an EUTRA PDCP entity. Its presence is mandatory for a ng-eNB cell.

## discardTimer

Enumeration: 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 75, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 500, 750, 1500, 2000 or 0. Duration of the discard timer in ms. 0 means infinity.

#### pdcp\_SN\_SizeUL

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Uplink SN size in bits.

## pdcp\_SN\_SizeDL

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Downlink SN size in bits.

#### headerCompression

Optional object. If not present or null, header compression is disabled.

maxCID Range: 1 to 16383.

#### profile0x0001

Boolean. If true, enable RTP v1 ROHC profile.

## profile0x0002

Boolean. If true, enable UDP v1 ROHC profile.

## profile0x0004

Boolean. If true, enable IP v1 ROHC profile.

## statusReportRequired

(AM only) Boolean. Indicates if status reports must be generated or not.

#### outOfOrderDelivery

Boolean. Indicates if out of order delivery must be activated or not.

## t\_Reordering

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120, 140, 160, 180, 200, 220, 240, 260, 280, 300, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1500, 1750, 2000, 2250, 2500, 2750, 3000. Duration of the t-Reordering timer in <math>ms.

## restrict\_to\_ng\_enb

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the nr\_pdcp\_config settings are only used for UEs connected to the ng-eNB.

## en\_dc\_split

Optional object. It defines if the current QCI can be used for EN-DC split bearers or not.

It contains the following items:

type

Enumeration: mcg, scg. Defines which cell group is the primary path. If set to mcg, nr\_pdcp\_config object must be defined also.

The value mcg corresponds to option 3.

The value scg corresponds to option 3x.

The absence of the en\_dc\_split configuration object and the same QCI being defined in the NR cell DRB configuration object corresponds to option 3a.

#### ul\_data\_threshold

Optional enumeration: 0, 100, 200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 51200, 102400, 204800, 409600, 819200, 1228800, 1638400, 2457600, 3276800, 4096000, 4915200, 5734400, 6553600, -1 (default = -1). Defines the PDCP ul-DataSplitThreshold parameter in bytes. -1 means infinity.

#### secondary\_path\_dl\_ratio

Optional number between 0 and 1 (default = -1). Experimental feature trying to force data ratio between both bearers, -1 disables it. Note that the ratio cannot be sustained if the force\_dl\_schedule option is activated in one of the cells used for the traffic, or if multiple bearers with different priorities are used, or if the traffic pushed is higher than the maximum physical bitrate.

Example: if 10Mbps is sent and ratio is set to 0.75, primary path will schedule 2.5Mbps and secondary 7.5Mbps.

## logical\_channel\_config

Object. MAC Logical channel configuration. The downlink values are assumed to be the same as the uplink values.

priority Range: 1 to 16. logical channel priority. Lower value has more priority. prioritisedBitRate

Enumeration: 0, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, -1, 512, 1024, 2048. Prioritised bit rate. -1 means infinity.

#### bucketSizeDuration

Enumeration: 50, 100, 150, 300, 500, 1000. Bucket size duration in ms.

## logicalChannelGroup

Range: 0 to 3. Logical channel group to which this logical channel belongs.

### logicalChannelSR\_Mask

Optional boolean. Indicates whether this DRB should use SR masking or not.

## logicalChannelSR\_Prohibit

Optional boolean. Indicates whether this DRB will use the R12 logical channel SR prohibit timer or not. Note that it requires setting logical\_channel\_sr\_prohibit\_timer parameter in mac\_config object.

need\_sps Optional enumeration: "dl", "ul", "both". If present, defines whether the radio bearer needs an SPS configuration for DL, UL or both directions.

If a corresponding configuration exists in the eNB (See [SPS configuration], page 65) and if the UE supports SPS, SPS will be configured when the bearer is established.

Further Activation/Release of the SPS allocations will be performed depending on the trafic on the radio bearer.

5qi\_qos Optional object. Default 5QI QoS characteristics to be used for this 5QI by the ng-eNB. If not present, the ng-eNB tries to retrieve a default value based on 3GPP TS 23.501 table 5.7.4-1 and errors if the 5QI value is unknown.

#### priority\_level

Integer (range 1 to 127).

#### averaging\_window

Optional integer (range 1 to 4095). Averaging window for GBR bearers.

### use\_empty\_bsr\_grant

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if empty BSR grant feature must be used for this QCI. See [empty\_bsr\_grant LTE cell parameter], page 89.

## 8.5.7 MBMS configuration

The object mbms gives the eNB MBMS configuration. Other parameters previously present in this object are now configured in MBMS Gateway. Here are the properties of the object:

## sib13\_periodicity

Integer. Range: 8 to 512, power of two. Periodicity (in 10 ms frames) of the SIB13 retransmission. The SIB13 contain the parameters to find the MCCH for each MBSFN area.

#### synchronization\_area\_id

Integer. Range: 0 to 65535. MBSFN synchronization area identifier sent in the M2 Setup Request message.

#### use\_precise\_timestamp

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, eNB and MBMSGW internal time (as seen by the time monitor command) are assumed to be synchronized. SYNC packets will be dropped in their time stamp is not ahead of 1 to msp\_fifo\_size number of times the MCH Scheduling Period compared to the current eNB internal time. If set to false, the eNB will not consider the SYNC packet timestamp.

#### mbms\_time\_offset

Optional integer. Offset in ms applied to the eNB internal time (as retrieved by the time monitor command) so as to synchronize the eNB with the MBMSGW and ensure that they have a common time base for SYNC protocol. It is ignored if use\_precise\_timestamp option is set to false.

#### msp\_fifo\_size

Optional integer. Range: 2 to 512, default set to 8. Size of the FIFO used by eNB to store SYNC packets based on their timestamp, ahead of the current MCH Scheduling Period (one entry per MCH Scheduling Period). Should be set to a relevant value according to the time\_offset parameter set in MBMS Gateway.

## service\_area\_id\_list

Array of integers. Range: 0 to 65535 per item. List of MBMS service areas for which the cell is subscribed. This list is sent in the M2 Setup Request message.

## notification\_config

Object. Definition of the MCCH change notification parameters. Note: the MCCH parameters are currently static so that eNodeB never signals MCCH change.

notification\_repetition\_coeff

Enumeration: 2, 4.

notification\_offset

Range: 0 to 10.

notification\_sf\_index

Range: 1 to 6.

# 8.6 NB-IoT cell configuration

## 8.6.1 NB-IoT Frequency setting

NB-IoT carrier frequency position is not straightforward, especially for in-band and guard-band operation. The eNB provides two mutually exclusive ways to specify a NB-IoT carrier frequency:

- Either by specifying a PRB (for in-band and guard-band operation only)
- Either by specifying an EARFCN (and optionally an offset)

This is done with the parameters detailed below:

- dl\_prb Optional integer, available only for in-band or guard-band operation. If the parameter is present, dl\_earfcn and dl\_carrier\_freq\_offset shall not be present.

  Range: -6 to n\_rb\_dl+5. If provided, it defines the DL PRB of the base LTE cell in which the NB-IoT carrier is deployed.
  - In-band operation: range 0 to n\_rb\_dl-1. For anchor carriers, not all PRB are suitable because the frequency needs to be in the 7.5kHz range around an NB EARFCN. Authorized PRB are given in 3GPP TS 36.213 chapter 16.8.
  - Guard-band operation: range [-6..-1] and [n\_rb\_dl..n\_rb\_dl+5]. The PRB is virtual and is not mapped by the base LTE cell.

Not all PRB are suitable because the carrier shall fit inside the guardband interval.

For anchor carriers, the PRB also needs to be in the 7.5 kHz range around an NB EARFCN.

Note that this constraint make it impossible to have an anchor carrier in the guard-band of a 1.4 or 3 MHz LTE cell.

#### dl\_earfcn

Optional integer, range: 0 to 262143. Set the NB DL EARFCN. This parameter is mandatory for standalone operation. For in-band and guard-band operation, dl\_prb can be used instead.

For in-band operation and anchor carriers, the NB DL EARFCN must be in a range of 7.5 kHz around the center of a PRB of the base LTE cell. Such NB DL EARFCN are spaced by 900 kHz (5 resource blocks).

For in-band operation and non-anchor carriers, the NB DL EARFCN must be in a range of 50 kHz around the center of a PRB of the base LTE cell.

For in-band and guard-band operation, eNB will automatically compute a valid value for dl\_carrier\_freq\_offset to fully specify the NB carrier position.

For guard-band operation, the NB carrier shall fit inside the guardband interval. Note that this constraint make it impossible to have an anchor carrier in the guardband of a 1.4 or 3 MHz LTE cell.

## dl\_carrier\_freq\_offset

Optional integer, range: -10 to 9. Set the offset (also called raster offset in 3GPP TS 36.331 or  $M_{DL}$  in 3GPP TS 36.101) between the actual NB DL carrier position and the NB DL EARFCN. This parameter can only be used with a dl\_earfcn setting and for in-band or guard-band operation.

For anchor carriers, it must be in the range -2 to 1.

Value in kHz is 5\*dl\_carrier\_freq\_offset + 2.5.

Note that this parameter is truly necessary only for non-anchor carriers in guard-operation when several NB carriers can correspond to the same NB DL EARFCN. This parameter shall not be present for stand-alone operation.

ul\_prb Optional integer, available only for in-band or guard-band operation. If the parameter is present, ul\_earfcn and ul\_carrier\_freq\_offset shall not be present. Range: -6 to n\_rb\_ul+5. If provided, it defines the UL PRB of the base LTE cell in which the NB-IoT carrier is deployed.

- In-band operation: range 0 to n\_rb\_dl-1. The PRB shall not be used by PRACH or PUCCH on the base LTE cell. It is more efficient to set it at the edge of the PUSCH spectrum to have larger contiguous PUSCH allocations.
- Guard-band operation: range [-6..-1] and [n\_rb\_dl..n\_rb\_dl+5]. The PRB is virtual and is not mapped by the base LTE cell. Not all PRB are suitable because the carrier shall fit in the guardband interval, depending on the base LTE cell bandwidth.

## ul\_earfcn

Optional integer, range: 0 to 262143. Set the NB UL EARFCN. If neither ul\_earfcn nor ul\_prb are provided, the default DL/UL separation is used. For in-band and guard-band operation, ul\_prb can be used instead.

For in-band operation, the NB UL EARFCN must be in a range of 50 kHz around the center of a UL PRB of the base LTE cell and this PRB must follow the restriction specified above for ul\_prb.

For in-band and guard-band operation, eNB will automatically compute a valid value for ul\_carrier\_freq\_offset to fully specify the NB carrier position.

#### ul\_carrier\_freq\_offset

Optional integer, range: -10 to 9. Set the offset (also called raster offset or  $M_{UL}$  in 3GPP TS 36.101) between the actual NB UL carrier position and the NB UL EARFCN. This parameter can only be used with a ul\_earfcn setting and for inband or guard-band operation.

Value in kHz is 5\*ul\_carrier\_freq\_offset.

It is only really mandatory to specify this value for guard-operation when several NB carriers can correspond to the same NB UL EARFCN. This parameter shall not be present for stand-alone operation.

# 8.6.2 Basic NB-IoT cell parameters

## plmn\_list

Array of objects or strings. List of PLMNs broadcasted by the eNodeB. At most 6 PLMNs are supported. Each element of the array is either a PLMN (5 or 6 digit string) or an object containing the following properties:

plmn String. PLMN (5 or 6 digits).

reserved Boolean. True if the cell is reserved for operator use.

attach\_without\_pdn

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if PLMN supports attach without PDN connectivity.

When reserved is not provided, its default value is false.

## plmn\_list\_5gc

Optional list of objects. List of PLMNs broadcasted by the ng-eNodeB. At most 6 PLMNs are supported, only 1 object is supported. Each object contains the following properties:

plmn\_ids Array of objects. The array can contain up to 6 PLMNs. Each object contains the following properties:

plmn String. PLMN (5 or 6 digits).

reserved Boolean. True if the cell is reserved for operator use.

ng\_u\_data\_transfer

Optional boolean (default = true). ng-U-DataTransfer-r16 parameter.

truncated\_5g\_s\_tmsi

Optional object. Defines the parameters to rebuild the UE 5G-S-TMSI from the truncated 5G-S-TMSI. The object contains the following properties:

amf\_set\_id\_upper\_bits\_len

Integer (range 0 to 9). Number of upper bits to rebuild the AMF Set ID.

amf\_set\_id\_upper\_bits

Integer. Upper bits AMF Set ID value.

amf\_pointer\_upper\_bits\_len

Integer (range 0 to 5). Number of upper bits to rebuild the AMF Pointer.

amf\_pointer\_upper\_bits

Integer. Upper bits AMF Pointer value.

fiveg\_tmsi\_upper\_bits

Integer. Upper bits 5G-TMSI value.

Integer (range 0 to 16777215). Tracking Area Code of the cell.

reserved Boolean. True if the cell is reserved for operator use.

nssai Optional array of objects. List of supported S-NSSAIs.

Default content is sst: 1 (eMBB).

Each object will set a S-NSSAI value as defined below:

sst Integer (range 0 to 255). Slice Service Type.

sd Optional integer (range 0 to 0xFFFFFE). Slice Differentiator

#### operation\_mode

Enumeration: same\_pci, diff\_pci, guardband, standalone. Set the cell operation mode. same\_pci and diff\_pci are for in-band operation. diff\_pci must be used in case of a LTE base cell with 4 PBCH antenna ports.

For in-band operation, the eNodeB checks that the specified DL and UL EARFCN are consistent.

dl\_prb See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102.

ul\_prb See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102.

dl\_earfcn

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102.

### dl\_carrier\_freq\_offset

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102.

ul\_earfcn

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102.

# ul\_carrier\_freq\_offset

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102.

#### n antenna dl

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of DL antennas. It must be the same for all NB-IoT and LTE cells sharing the same RF port.

### n\_antenna\_ul

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of UL antennas. It must be the same for all NB-IoT and LTE cells sharing the same RF port.

#### n\_antenna\_pbch

Optional enumeration: 1, 2. Number of NPBCH antenna ports. It is automatically set to min(2, number of PBCH antenna ports of the base cell) for in-band operation. Otherwise its default value is min(2, n\_antenna\_dl).

rf\_port Optional integer (default = 0). This parameter selects the RF port when several cells on different RF interfaces or RF bands are handled by the eNodeB. The number of supported RF ports depends on the radio head. For example, each PCIe card or N210 counts as one RF port.

#### multi\_band\_list

Optional array of integers. List the additional bands supported by the cell, in decreasing priority order (MFBI feature). The downlink and uplink frequency of the cell must exist in all these bands.

cell\_id Range: 0 to 1023. 7 bit (long macro eNB), 8 bit (macro eNB) or 10 bit (short macro eNB) cell identifier. The 28 bit E-UTRAN cell identity is the concatenation of enb\_id and cell\_id.

Range: 0 to 65535. Tracking Area Code of the cell. Note: the NB-IoT and LTE tracking areas must be different.

#### base\_cell\_id

Integer. Only needed for in-band / guard band operation. 7, 8 or 10 bit cell identifier of the base cell in which the NB-IoT cell is mapped.

### cell\_gain

Optional float (default = 0). Downlink cell gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included). Note: it is not taken into account to set SIB2.nrs-Power-r13.

# nrs\_crs\_power\_offset

Optional float. Range: -6 to 9 (default = 0). Power offset in dB of the Narrow band Reference Signal with respect to the LTE Cell Reference Signal. This field is unused when the operation mode is standalone.

### n\_id\_ncell

Range: 0 to 503. Physical cell identifier. It is not necessary if the operation mode is same\_pci.

## cipher\_algo\_pref

Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC and User Plane encryption in decreasing order of preference (see corresponding LTE cell parameter).

### cipher\_algo\_null\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to false, the use of NULL ciphering algorithm (EEA0) is forbidden unless the UE performs an emergency registration.

## integ\_algo\_pref

Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC integrity check in decreasing order of preference (see corresponding LTE cell parameter).

#### integ\_algo\_null\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to false, the use of NULL integrity algorithm (EIA0) is forbidden unless the UE performs an emergency registration.

#### inactivity\_timer

Integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity.

rel13\_5 Optional boolean (default = true). If true, enable incompatible physical layer changes for NPBCH/BCCH introduced in release 13.5.

# 8.6.3 System Information parameters

# si\_value\_tag

Range: 0 to 31. Increment modulo 32 if SI is modified.

r\_sib1 Enumeration: 4, 8, 16. Number of SIB1 repetitions for 256 radio frames.

tbs\_sib1 Optional enumeration: 26, 41, 55, 85. SIB1 size in bytes. If not set, the size is automatically computed by the eNB based on the SIBs defined in the configuration file. It can be useful to set it manually in case new SIBs are scheduled during runtime (like SIB14).

## cell\_barred

Boolean or string (true, false or "auto"). Value of SIB1.cellBarred-r13. If set to "auto", the cell is barred when there is no connection with a core network for any of the PLMNs broadcast.

## intra\_freq\_reselection

Boolean. Value of SIB1.intraFreqReselection-r13

#### q\_rx\_lev\_min

Integer. Value of SIB1.q-RxLevMin.

#### delta\_rx\_lev\_min

Optional integer (-8 to 0). Value of SIB1.nonCriticalExtension.cellSelectionInfov1350.delta-RxLevMin-v1350. If set to 0, the field is not transmitted.

#### q\_qual\_min

Integer. Value of SIB1.q-QualMin

# power\_class\_14dbm\_offset

Optional enumeration (0, -6, -3, 3, 6, 9, 12). Value of SIB1.nonCriticalExtension.nonCriticalExtension.cellSelectionInfo-v1430.powerClass14dBm-Offset-r14. The special value 0 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

## ce\_authorization\_offset

Optional enumeration (0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35). Value of SIB1.nonCriticalExtension.nonCriticalExtension.cellSelectionInfo-v1430.ce-authorisationOffset-r14. The special value 0 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

p\_max Optional integer. Value of SIB1.p-Max.

#### dl\_bitmap

Optional bit string. Set the Downlink Subframe bitmap. It must contain 10 or 40 bits.

# si\_window\_length

Integer. SI window length in ms.

### si\_radio\_frame\_offset

Integer. SI radio frame offset (in radio frames).

## si\_value\_tag\_list\_enable

Boolean. If true, enables per SIB si\_value\_tag.

## sib\_sched\_list

Array of [ASN.1 property], page 29. Each entry contains the content of one SI scheduling slot (the first slot must contain the SIB2):

## si\_periodicity

Integer. SI periodicity in Radio Frames.

## si\_repetition\_pattern

Integer. The SI is present every si\_repetition\_pattern radio frames.

## si\_value\_tag

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 3. Must be present if si\_value\_tag\_list\_enable is true. Increment modulo 4 if the corresponding SIB is modified.

## filename, content, content\_type

See [ASN.1 property], page 29,

#### si\_tb\_size

Optional integer. Values: 7, 15, 26, 32, 41, 55, 69 or 85. Sets the TB size in bytes of this SIB message. If not set, the smallest TB size fitting the message is chosen.

sib16 Optional object. If present, the SIB16 message will be scheduled.

si\_periodicity

si\_repetition\_pattern

si\_value\_tag

It must contain the si\_periodicity, si\_repetition\_pattern and si\_value\_tag objects described in sib\_sched\_list. See [sib\_sched\_list], page 107.

#### time\_reference\_info

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, adds the timeReferenceInfor15 IE to SIB16.

- optional object. If present, the SIB22 message will be scheduled. SIB22 is necessary to enable NPRACH on non-anchor carriers. Configuration must contain the si\_periodicity, si\_repetition\_pattern and si\_value\_tag objects described in sib\_sched\_list. See [sib\_sched\_list], page 107.
- optional object. If present, the SIB31 message will be scheduled. SIB31 is necessary to enable NTN functionnality in the cell. See [Non Terrestrial Network], page 218. It must contain the si\_periodicity, si\_repetition\_pattern and si\_value\_tag objects described in sib\_sched\_list. See [sib\_sched\_list], page 107.

#### cp\_Reestablishment\_r14

Optional boolean. If present, it overrides the cp-Reestablishment-r14 field in SIB2-NB message.

# 8.6.4 MAC configuration

mac\_config

Object. MAC configuration. Currently the same for all UEs. The following properties are defined:

msg3\_max\_harq\_tx

Integer. Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for MSG3.

ul\_max\_harq\_tx

Integer. Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for uplink.

dl\_max\_harq\_tx

Integer. Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for downlink.

ul\_max\_consecutive\_retx

Integer. Maximum number of UL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.

If NPDCCH order NPRACH is defined for the current coverage level of the UE, the eNB will send a NPDCCH order.

dl\_max\_consecutive\_retx

Integer. Maximum number of DL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected. If NPDCCH order NPRACH is defined for the current coverage level of the UE, the eNB will send a NPDCCH order.

#### time\_alignment\_timer\_dedicated

Integer. Time alignment timer dedicated in ms. 0 means infinity.

## periodic\_bsr\_timer

Integer. Periodic BSR timer value in NPDCCH periods.

#### retx\_bsr\_timer

Integer. Retransmission BSR timer value in NPDCCH periods.

#### logical\_channel\_sr\_prohibit\_timer

Integer. Logical Channel SR prohibit timer value in NPDCCH periods. 0 means that the timer is released.

## data\_inactivity\_timer

Optional integer. Value in seconds of the data inactivity monitoring timer. 0 means that the timer is deactivated.

#### time\_alignment\_tx\_timer

Optional integer from 0 to 10240 (default = 0). Transmit the UL time alignment information every time\_alignment\_tx\_timer ms. The value 0 means infinity. No actual UL time alignment measurement is done and a zero time alignment MAC control element is always sent. Hence this option is only useful for UE testing.

## rai\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). Activates MAC release assistance indication feature in the eNB. It will not be used if rai\_enh\_support is set and the UE supports R16 MAC rai-ActivationEnh feature.

## rai\_enh\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). Activates R16 MAC rai-ActivationEnh feature in the eNB.

### drx\_config

Optional object. DRX configuration. The following properties are defined:

### on\_duration\_timer

Enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 16, 32. onDurationTimer-r13 parameter, in NPDCCH periods.

## drx\_inactivity\_timer

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 16, 32. drx-InactivityTimerr13 parameter, in NPDCCH periods.

### drx\_retransmission\_timer

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33. drx-RetransmissionTimer-r13 parameter, in NPDCCH periods.

### drx\_ul\_retransmission\_timer

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33, 40, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 320. drx-ULRetransmissionTimer-r13 parameter, in NPDCCH periods.

### drx\_cycle

Enumeration: 256, 512, 1024, 2048. drx-Cycle-r13 parameter, in subframes. Values not dividing 10240 are not yet supported.

# 8.6.5 PHY and L1 configuration

## npusch\_max\_its

Integer. Set the maximum number of turbo decoder iterations

#### coverage\_levels

Array of objects. Configuration of each coverage level. There must be the same number of coverage levels as NPRACH configurations in the SIB2.

NPRACH additional parameters:

## nprach\_detect\_threshold

Optional float. Set the NPRACH SNR detection threshold in dB.

## nprach\_prob\_anchor\_denom

Optional integer (default = 1). Set the denominator of the value nprach-ProbabilityAnchor-r14 in SIB22 for this coverage level. Value 0 means a probability of zero.

#### nprach\_ta\_min

Optional integer (default = -16). The computed NPRACH timing advance ta is such that: nprach\_ta\_min <= ta < 512 + nprach\_ta\_min.

### npdcch\_order\_nprach

Optional enumeration (none, cb\_random, cb\_given, cf\_given, default = none). Defines possibility to trigger a NPDCCH order NPRACH either with random preamble (ra-PreambleIndex = 0), dedicated contention-based preamble or dedicated contention-free preamble.

NPDCCH order NPRACH is triggered when a UE reaches ul\_max\_consecutive\_retx or dl\_max\_consecutive\_retx, or via a call the pdcch\_order\_prach API or monitor command.

## **RAR Parameters:**

### npdcch\_ra\_n\_rep

Integer. Number of RAR (Random Access Response) NPDCCH repetitions. It must be  $\leq$  SIB2.npdcch-NumRepetitions-RA-r13.

## npdsch\_ra\_n\_rep

Integer. Number of repetitions for RAR NPDSCH..

#### npdsch\_ra\_i\_tbs

Integer. Range 0 to 12. I\_TBS for the RAR NPDSCH. For in-band cells, the maximum value is 10.

### npdsch\_ra\_i\_delay\_min

Optional Integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 7. Minimum value for the RAR DCI N1 scheduling delay field.

## ul\_sc\_spacing

Enumeration: 0, 1. Select the subcarrier spacing used by the UE. 0 = 3.75 KHz subcarriers, 1 = 15 KHz subcarriers.

## MSG3 parameters:

#### msg3\_n\_sc

Enumeration: 1, 3, 6, 12. Maximum number of subcarriers for MSG3. The eNodeB uses more than one subcarrier only if the UE supports it.

## msg3\_single\_tone\_mcs

Integer. Range: 0 to 2. MCS for single-tone MSG3.

#### msg3\_multi\_tone\_mcs

Integer. Range 0 to 2. MCS for multi-one MSG3. Only needed if msg3\_n\_sc > 1.

#### msg3\_n\_rep

Integer. Range 1 to 128. Number of repetitions for MSG3.

### msg3\_i\_delay\_min

Optional Integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 3. Minimum value for the RAR UL grant scheduling delay field.

#### Paging parameters:

## npdcch\_paging\_n\_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of repetitions for the paging NPD-CCH. It must be <= SIB2.npdcch-NumRepetitionPaging-r13.

## npdsch\_paging\_i\_tbs

Integer. Range: 0 to 12. I\_TBS for the paging NPDSCH. For in-band cells, the maximum value is 10.

#### npdsch\_paging\_n\_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of repetitions for the paging NPDSCH.

## UE dedicated parameters:

## npdcch\_uss\_n\_rep\_max

Integer. Range: 1 to 2048. npdcch-NumRepetitions-r13 RRC parameter. Max number of NPDCCH repetitions for the User Search Space (USS).

## npdcch\_uss\_n\_rep

Optional Integer. Actual number of repetitions for the USS NPDCCH. The special value 0 means to use a single CCE (instead of 2) with a single transmission. If not present, the eNodeB link adaptation algorithm automatically chooses it.

## npdcch\_uss\_start\_sf

Enumeration: 1.5, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 48, 64. Used to compute of the period of the USS NPDCCH by multiplying it to npdcch\_uss\_n\_rep\_max.

# npdcch\_uss\_offset

Integer. Range: 0 to 3. USS NPDCCH start offset in 8th of the USS NPDCCH period.

#### npdsch\_i\_tbs

Optional Integer (default = -1). Range: -1 to 13. I\_TBS for NPDSCH. For in-band cells, the maximum value is 10. For category NB1 UEs, the value is limited to 12. -1 means that the eNodeB link adaptation algorithm automatically chooses it.

#### npdsch\_i\_sf

Optional Integer (default = -1). Range: -1 to 7. I\_SF value for NPDSCH. -1 means that the eNodeB scheduler automatically chooses it.

## npdsch\_n\_rep

Optional Integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of NPDSCH repetitions. If not present, the eNodeB link adaptation algorithm automatically chooses it.

#### npdsch\_i\_delay\_min

Optional Integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 7. Minimum value for the DCI N1 scheduling delay field.

### dl\_snr\_adapt\_fer

Optional float (default = 0.1). This value defines the DL PER targeted by the eNB link adaptation algorithm. By default it applies an error rate of 10% for the initial HARQ transmission.

## dl\_snr\_adapt\_retx

Optional float (default = 1). Defines the correction step applied by the HARQ initial transmission decoding result.

## npusch\_n\_sc

Optional enumeration: 1, 3, 6, 12. Maximum number of subcarriers for NPUSCH. The eNodeB uses more than one subcarrier only if the UE supports it. If not present, the eNodeB link adaptation automatically chooses it.

### npusch\_n\_rep

Optional Integer. Range: 1 to 128. Number of NPUSCH repetitions. If not present, the eNodeB link adaptation algorithm automatically chooses it along with i\_tbs.

## npusch\_single\_tone\_i\_tbs

Optional Integer. Range: 0 to 10. I\_TBS for single-tone NPUSCH. Mandatory if npusch\_n\_rep is present, unused and optional otherwise.

## npusch\_multi\_tone\_i\_tbs

Optional Integer. Range: 0 to 13. I\_TBS for multi-tone NPUSCH. For category NB1 UEs, the value is limited to 12. Mandatory if npusch\_n\_rep is present, unused and optional otherwise.

#### npusch\_i\_ru

Optional Integer (default = -1). Range: -1 to 7. I\_RU value for NPUSCH. -1 means that the eNodeB scheduler automatically chooses it.

# ul\_snr\_adapt\_fer

Optional float (default = 0.1). This value defines the UL PER targeted by the eNB link adaptation algorithm. By default it applies an error rate of 10% for the initial HARQ transmission.

#### ul\_snr\_adapt\_retx

Optional float (default = 1). Defines the correction step applied by the HARQ initial transmission decoding result.

# npusch\_i\_delay\_min

Optional Integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 3. Minimum value for the DCI N0 scheduling delay field.

#### npusch\_an\_n\_rep

Optional Integer. Range: 1 to 128. Number of NPUSCH Format 2 repetitions for ACK/NACK. If not present or equal to the value of ack-NACK-NumRepetitions-Msg4-r13 from the SIB2, no ack-NACK-NumRepetitions-r13 parameter will be sent in the RRC connection setup message, unless dedicated\_ack\_nack\_num\_rep\_enabled is set to true.

#### inactivity\_timer

Optional integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity. Allows to override the value defined in the cell object for this coverage level.

### paging\_direct\_indication

Optional boolean (default = false). When true, the eNB will send Direct Indication Information in DCI N2 instead of a full paging message, when applicable.

## npusch\_all\_symbols

Optional boolean. If true, NPUSCH symbols are transmitted in the SRS symbols. The field must be present if SRS is enabled on the base cell for in-band operation.

# group\_hopping\_disabled

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, disable group hopping in the UE RRC dedicated signaling.

## dedicated\_ack\_nack\_num\_rep\_enabled

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, force the ack-NACK-NumRepetitions-r13 parameter in the RRC connection setup message, even if its value should be identical (depending on npusch\_an\_n\_rep parameter) to the ack-NACK-NumRepetitions-Msg4-r13 from the SIB2. Note: this parameter is only useful for UE testing.

### two\_harq\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNB will use two HARQ processes in UL and DL for UE declaring two HARQ process support (UE category NB2 only). Note that the UE capability should be known at RRC connection establishment so the feature will not be activated during UE initial attach.

## two\_harq\_force

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, and if two HARQ processes are enabled, the scheduler will use the two HARQ processes, even if it is less efficient than single-HARQ process scheduling.

## two\_harq\_interleaved\_dl\_ul

Optional boolean (default = false). If true and if two HARQ processes are enabled, the scheduler will interleave DL and UL transmission if necessary.

Note that this scheduling is very efficient but not compliant with 3GPP specification (see 3GPP TS 36.321 - 5.7).

### interf\_rnd\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNB will enable the interference randomisation feature for UE declaring its support (release 14 only). Note that the UE capability should be known at RRC connection establishment so the feature will not be activated during UE initial attach. Note that a UE accessing the eNB through NPRACH on a non-anchor carrier will always be configured with interference randomisation.

#### sr\_with\_harq

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNB will enable the sr-WithHARQ-ACK-Config feature for UEs declaring its support (release 15 only). Note that the UE capability should be known at RRC connection establishment so the feature will not be activated during UE initial attach.

## sr\_grant\_size

Optional integer (range 3-125, default = 11). UL grant size in bytes scheduled after reception of a Scheduling Request from a UE. This parameter is used only if sr\_with\_harq is set to true.

#### nprach\_format2

Optional array of objects. If set, the eNB will support NPRACH Format 2 and broadcast the relevant configuration in SIB2 via the IE fmt2-Parameters-r15.

The array must contain the same number of elements as NPRACH configurations in SIB2 and as coverage\_levels in the NB cell.

An empty element {} indicates that there is no Format 2 resource for this coverage level.

If at least one parameter is present, a Format 2 resource is defined. Unless stated otherwise, all optional parameters default to the value of the corresponding field in SIB2.

For a correct behaviour, it is mandatory to set specific values for the NPRACH Format 2 resources so that they dont't overlap with the regular NPRACH resources defined in SIB2. It can be done in the time domain by adjusting the start\_time/period and/or in the frequency domain by adjusting subcarrier\_offset/num\_subcarriers.

period Optional enumeration: 40, 80, 160, 320, 640, 1280, 2560, 5120. NPRACH periodicity in ms.

#### start\_time

Optional enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024. NPRACH start time in ms.

#### subcarrier\_offset

Enumeration: 0, 36, 72, 108, 6, 54, 102, 42, 78, 90, 12, 24, 48, 84, 60, 18. NPRACH sub-carriers offset, in 1.25 kHz subcarriers

#### num\_subcarriers

Enumeration: 36, 72, 108, 144. Number of sub-carriers in a NPRACH resource, in 1.25 kHZ subcarriers.

## sc\_msg3\_range\_start

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3. Fraction in multiple of 1/3 for calculating the range reserved for indication of multi-tone MSG3 support.

# npdcch\_num\_repetitions

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048. Maximum number of repetitions for NPDCCH common search space for RAR, Msg3 retransmission and Msg4.

## npdcch\_start\_sf\_css

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 48, 64 Starting subframe configuration for NPDCCH common search space. The value 1 actually conveys the value 1.5 (v1dot5).

#### npdcch\_offset

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3 Fractional period offset of starting subframe for NPDCCH common search space. Expressed in number of eighths.

# num\_cbra\_start\_sc

Optional enumeration: 24, 30, 33, 36, 60, 66, 69, 72, 96, 102, 105, 108, 120, 132, 138, 144. Default is num\_subcarriers. The number of 1.25kHz subcarriers from which a UE can randomly select a start subcarrier for contention based random access.

#### npusch\_an\_threshold

Optional float. SNR threshold in dB to filter HARQ ACK/NACK detection in NPUSCH format 2.

#### subframe\_offset

Optional integer (default = 0). Normally all cells have their subframe number temporally aligned. This parameters adds a cell specific subframe offset.

## 8.6.6 Non-anchor carriers

non\_anchor\_list

Optional array of objects. List of non-anchor carriers for this NB-IoT cell.

dl\_prb See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102. Note that the non-anchor carrier has always the same base LTE cell as the anchor carrier.

dl\_earfcn

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102. The center frequency of the non-anchor carrier shall be within a 20 MHz range around the anchor carrier.

## dl\_carrier\_freq\_offset

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102.

ul\_prb See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102. If neither ul\_prb nor ul\_earfcn are provided, the DL/UL separation of the anchor carrier is used, as per 3GPP TS 36.331 chapter 6.7.3.2.

ul\_earfcn

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102. If neither ul\_prb nor ul\_earfcn are provided, the DL/UL separation of the anchor carrier is used, as per 3GPP TS 36.331 chapter 6.7.3.2.

## ul\_carrier\_freq\_offset

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 102.

#### operation\_mode

Enumeration: same\_pci, diff\_pci, guardband, standalone. Set the carrier operation mode. If the anchor carrier uses in-band or guardband operation, non-anchor carrier can only use in-band or guard-band operation. If the anchor uses standalone operation, non-anchor carrier can only operate in standalone mode. See 3GPP TS 36.300 chapter 5.5a.

cell\_id Integer. Range: 0 to 1023. Internal identifier for this carrier. The value should be unique and distinct from the cell\_id of the other cells (LTE and NB-IoT) and non-anchor carriers.

## cell\_gain

Optional float (default = 0). Additional downlink cell gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included). Note: it is not taken into account to set SIB2.nrs-Power-r13.

#### nrs\_power\_offset\_non\_anchor

Optional enumeration: -12, -10, -8, -6, -4, -2, 0, 3 (default = 0). Power offset in dB between the non-anchor carrier and the anchor carrier.

## dl\_bitmap

Optional string: 'anchor, 'no' or a 10/40 bits bitstring (default = 'no'). Defines the DL bitmap pattern to use on the non-anchor carrier.

dl\_gap Optional string: 'anchor', 'no' or 'explicit' (default = 'no'). Defines the DL gap configuration of the non-anchor carrier. If set to 'explicit', the following parameters can be used:

#### dl\_gap\_threshold

Optional enumeration: 32, 64, 128 or 256 (default = value for anchor carrier if present or 32). Threshold on the maximum number of repetitions configured for NPDCCH before application of DL transmission gap.

## dl\_gap\_period

Optional enumeration: 64, 128, 256, 512 (default = value for anchor carrier if present or 64). Periodicity of a DL transmission gap in number of subframes.

# dl\_gap\_duration\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4 (default = value for anchor carrier if present or 1) Coefficient to calculate the gap duration of a DL transmission, measured in eighths of dl\_gap\_period.

#### non\_anchor\_ue\_max

Optional integer (default = 500). Maximum number of UE to schedule on this non-anchor carrier unless no other non-anchor carriers are available. Non-anchor carriers are filled up in the order of their definition.

## nrs\_always\_on

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to false, eNB will turn off the NRS of this non-anchor carrier when no UEs are scheduled on it. In case of in-band operation, the occupied DL and UL PRB become available for scheduling on the base cell.

## nprach\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, eNB will add this non-anchor carrier to SIB22 and allow NPRACH access on it. Note that SIB22 scheduling must be configured. See [sib22\_nb], page 108. Note that nprach\_prob\_anchor\_denom must be different from 1 to effectively allow UEs to use the non-anchor carrier for NPRACH on a given coverage level. NPRACH configuration of the non-anchor carrier is the same as the anchor carrier.

## paging\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, eNB will add this non-anchor carrier to SIB22 and use it for paging according to its paging\_weight, see below. Note that SIB22 scheduling must be configured. See [sib22\_nb], page 108. NPDCCH configuration for paging on the non-anchor carrier is the same as the anchor carrier.

#### paging\_weight

Optional integer. Range 1 to 16 (default = 1). Specifies the paging weight to use for this carrier when paging\_support is enabled.

## anchor\_ue\_max

Optional integer (default = 0). Maximum number of UE to schedule on the anchor carrier before using the non-anchor carriers, if at least one non-anchor carrier is defined and if the UE supports multi-carrier. Value 0 means that all the multi-carrier UEs will be scheduled on the non-anchor carriers, if any.

## anchor\_paging\_weight

Optional integer. Range 0 to 16 (default = 0). Paging weight of the anchor carrier broadcasted in SIB22. A value of 0 means that a UE supporting paging on non-anchor carrier will never be paged on the anchor carrier.

# 8.6.7 Advanced parameters

## rx\_epre\_in\_dbfs

Optional boolean (default = false). In the logs, the EPRE (Energy Per Resource Element) is displayed in dBm if the RF interface provides its reference receive power and if rx\_epre\_in\_dbfs = false. Otherwise it is displayed in dBFS (Decibels relative to Full Scale).

## manual\_ref\_signal\_power

Optional boolean (default = false). If the RF interface provides its transmit power, then SIB2.nrs-Power-r13 is automatically set. If manual\_ref\_signal\_power is true, then SIB2.nrs-Power-r13 is never automatically set by the eNodeB.

## rrc\_cnx\_reject\_extWaitTime

Optional integer. Range: 1 to 1800 (default = 10). Set the wait time in seconds in the RRC connection reject message.

#### rrc\_cnx\_release\_extWaitTime

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 1800 (default = 0). RRC connection release extended wait time in seconds.

#### rrc\_cnx\_release\_extWaitTime\_CPdata

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 1800 (default = 0). RRC connection release extended wait time for Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation in seconds.

#### power\_npss

Option float (default = 0 for  $n_antenna_pbch = 1$ , -3 for  $n_antenna_pbch = 2$ ). Set the NPSS power level (in dB) relative to the NRS power level.

## power\_nsss

Option float (default = 0 for  $n_antenna_pbch = 1$ , -3 for  $n_antenna_pbch = 2$ ). Set the NSSS power level (in dB) relative to the NRS power level.

## force\_full\_bsr

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers the UE always indicates a full buffer size. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for NPUSCH transmission.

## force\_dl\_schedule

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers there is always DL data waiting for transmission. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for NPDSCH transmission.

## rrc\_procedure\_filter

Optional object. Allows to define the eNB behavior for a list of RRC procedures. Each property name represents a RRC procedure. The ones currently supported are rrc\_connection\_request, rrc\_connection\_reestablishment\_request and early\_data\_request.

Each property value is an object containing the following fields:

action Enumeration (treat (UE message is processed), ignore (UE message is ignored) or reject (UE message is rejected))

Optional integer. If set, the reject of ignore filter is applied ttl times. If not set, the filter is applied until it is modified.

By default all procedures are treated.

#### Example:

```
rrc_procedure_filter: {
```

```
rrc_connection_request: {
     action: "treat"
},
rrc_connection_reestablishment_request: {
     action: "reject",
     ttl: 1
}
```

# rach\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive RACH attempts are ignored by the eNB.

## mac\_crnti\_ce\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive MAC C-RNTI control elements are ignored by the eNB.

# dummy\_ue\_contention\_resolution\_id

Optional boolean. If set to true, a wrong MAC UE Contention Resolution Identity control element will be sent in the Msg4, rather than the one matching the UE Msg3 content.

### srb\_config

Optional object. Allows to override some parameters of the default configuration specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 chapter 9.2.1. If unset, the eNB will configure maxRetx-Threshold value to 32, t-PollRetransmit value to 25 s and logicalChannelSR-Prohibit to false.

The object contains the following fields:

#### maxRetxThreshold

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 (default 32). maxRetx-Threshold value on UE side.

## enb\_maxRetxThreshold

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 (default 32). maxRetx-Threshold value on eNB side.

## t\_PollRetransmit

Optional enumeration: 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, 6000, 10000, 15000, 25000, 40000, 60000, 90000, 120000, 180000 (default 25000). t-PollRetransmit timer value in ms on UE side.

#### enb\_t\_PollRetransmit

Optional enumeration: 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, 6000, 10000, 15000, 25000, 40000, 60000, 90000, 120000, 180000 (default 25000). t-PollRetransmit timer value in ms on eNB side.

### logical\_channel\_sr\_prohibit

Optional boolean (default false). logicalChannelSR-Prohibit for SRB1/SRB1bis.

#### t\_Reordering

Optional enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 1600 (default 60). Duration of the t-Reordering timer in ms, applicable only when UE is configured with two HARQ processes.

### enableStatusReportSN\_Gap

Optional boolean (default false). enableStatusReportSN-Gap-r13 for SRB1/SRB1bis.

#### drb\_config

String. Filename for the DRB configuration. See the file drb\_nb.cfg to have a description of its fields. Note that the DRB configuration is ignored when Control Plane CIoT optimization is used.

#### unsupported\_qci\_fallback

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true and if the core network requests the establishment of an unsupported QCI value, the parameters from QCI 9 are used instead. Otherwise the establishment is rejected.

### ue\_count\_max

Optional integer (default = 500). Maximum number of UEs (for this cell).

### erab\_count\_max

Optional integer (default = 1500). Maximum number of ERABs (for this cell).

### rar\_backoff\_index

Optional. Range: -1 to 15. If set to -1, no Backoff Indicator is sent in the Random Access Response message. Values 0 to 15 refer to the index of table 7.2-2 found in 3GPP TS 36.321.

#### npdcch\_uss\_half\_rb\_cce

Optional Integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 1. Set the first CCE index used for half RB NPDCCH allocation.

### npdsch\_fer

Optional float. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated NPDSCH Frame Error Rate.

#### npusch\_fer

Optional float. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated NPUSCH Frame Error Rate.

## test\_mode

Optional object. Enable specific test modes where UE contexts are automatically created when starting the eNodeB. They are only useful when the eNodeB is connected to a specific measurement equipment.

The type property selects the test mode:

## npusch

Enables continuous reception of NPUSCH by the eNodeB. DCI N0 is transmitted. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the NPUSCH RNTI.

## npusch\_retx

Boolean. If false, don't force the UE to retransmit in case of error.

#### npdsch

Enables continuous transmission of NPDSCH. The NPDSCH payload contains valid data with PDCP packets of constant length. DCI are transmitted. NPUSCH ACK/NACK are received. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the PDSCH RNTI.

#### npdsch\_retx

Boolean. If false, don't retransmit the unacknowledged NPDSCH (hence NPUSCH ACK/NACK are ignored).

### random\_data

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, send random data instead of zeros in the PDCP payload.

load

Creates ue\_count virtual UEs in connected mode and force bidirectionnal trafic. If two\_harq\_support is set to true in the cell, the UEs allocated on CE level 0 will use two harq processes. The following additional properties are available:

ue\_count Integer. Number of UEs to instantiate. The upper bound is set to ue\_count\_max value.

#### random\_ce\_level

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the UEs are affected randomly to the coverage levels defined in the cell. If false, all UEs are affected to CE level 0.

 $n_tm$ 

Enables transmission based on the NB-IoT Test Model specified in 3GPP TS 36.141-6.1.3:

NPSS/NSSS and NPBCH are transmitted normally.

NPDCCH is transmitted in subframe 1 with content set to 0.

NPDSCH is transmitted in other NB DL subframes, starting with subframe 2, with content set to 0. NPDSCH transmission can be customized with parameters npdsch\_i\_tbs and npdsch\_i\_sf of the first coverage level but NPDSCH transmission cannot be longer than 6 subframes. The additional property random\_data of this test\_mode object will set random data instead of zeros in the NPDSCH payload. NPDSCH is scrambled with RNTI=1000.

SIB1 and other SIBs are not transmitted.

### preemptive\_ul\_grant

Optional boolean (default = true). When set to true, the eNB can send a DCIN0 grant before the UE explicitly request an allocation via the random access procedure.

#### rrc\_redirect

Array of objects. Each object can contain the following properties:

[ASN.1 property], page 29. RedirectedCarrierInfo-NB-r13 redirection information. These will define the redirection parameter within RRC Connection Release sent by eNB to the UE (cf 3GPP TS 36.331). Below is an example of the ASN.1 file content:

```
{
    carrierFreq-r13 2859,
    carrierFreqOffset-r13 v0
}
```

v1430 Optional [ASN.1 property], page 29. RedirectedCarrierInfo-NB-v1430 redirection information

Optional string. Helper available in monitor (cell), remote API (config\_get) and logs.

#### channel\_dl

Optional object. Set the cell specific channel simulator configuration. See [Cell specific channel simulator], page 217.

Optional object used to configure the SIB 14. Contains the parameters defined for SIB 14 modification (See [sib14], page 280).

The following additional parameters may be present:

### si\_periodicity

Integer. SI periodicity in Radio Frames.

## si\_repetition\_pattern

Integer. The SI is present every si\_repetition\_pattern radio frames.

## si\_value\_tag

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 3. Must be present if si\_value\_tag\_list\_enable is true. Increment modulo 4 if the corresponding SIB is modified.

#### si\_tb\_size

Optional integer. Values: 7, 15, 26, 32, 41, 55, 69 or 85. Sets the TB size in bytes of this SIB message. If not set, the smallest TB size fitting the message is chosen.

## 8.6.8 CP-EDT

edt Optional object. Only applicable to NB-IoT cells.

# cp\_edt\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if CP-EDT is supported.

#### parameters

Array of 1 to 3 set of EDT parameters. Significant only if CP-EDT is supported.

It corresponds to the EDT specific parameters for each coverage level, and must contain the same number of elements as NPRACH configurations in SIB2 and as coverage\_levels in the NB cell.

All parameters are optional and default to the value of their non-EDT counterpart (either found in SIB2 or in coverage\_levels).

For a correct behaviour, it is mandatory to set specific values for the NPRACH resources so that they dont't overlap with the non-EDT NPRACH resources. It can be done in the time domain by adjusting the start\_time/period and/or in the frequency domain by adjusting subcarrier\_offset/num\_subcarriers.

edt\_tbs Optional enumeration: 41, 51, 63, 73, 85, 101, 117, 125. Default value is 125. Largest TBS for Msg3 in bytes.

msg3\_mcs Optional integer (range 3 to 7). MCS for Msg3 RrcEarly-DataRequest. Default value is 7.

period Optional enumeration: 40, 80, 160, 240, 320, 640, 1280, 2560. NPRACH periodicity in ms.

#### start\_time

Optional enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024. NPRACH start time in ms.

#### subcarrier\_offset

Optional enumeration: 0, 2, 12, 18, 24, 34, 36. NPRACH sub-carriers offset.

### num\_subcarriers

Optional enumeration: 12, 24, 36, 48. Number of subcarriers in a NPRACH resource.

## sc\_msg3\_range\_start

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3. Fraction in multiple of 1/3 for calculating the starting subcarrier index.

## npdcch\_num\_repetitions

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048. Maximum number of repetitions for NPDCCH common search space for RAR, Msg3 retransmission and Msg4.

#### npdcch\_start\_sf\_css

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 48, 64 Starting subframe configuration for NPDCCH common search space. The value 1 actually conveys the value 1.5 (v1dot5).

## npdcch\_offset

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3 Fractional period offset of starting subframe for NPDCCH common search space. Expressed in number of eighths.

## num\_cbra\_start\_sc

Optional enumeration: 8, 10, 11, 12, 20, 22, 23, 24, 32, 34, 35, 36, 40, 44, 46, 48. The number of start subcarriers from which a UE can randomly select a start subcarrier.

#### mac\_cr\_timer

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64. Timer for contention resolution in number PDCCH periods.

## 8.6.9 Wake-Up-Signal

## wus\_config

Optional object containing the wake up signal configuration.

#### time\_offset

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 80, 160, 240 (default = 0). Time offset (in ms) between the end of WUS transmission and beginning of paging occasion. If set to 0, WUS is not activated on the cell.

#### max\_num\_rep

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024 (default = 2). Maximum number of WUS repetitions (in subframes). Must be less than 0.5 x npdcch-NumRepetitionPaging-r13 defined in SIB2.

num\_po Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4 (default = 1). Number of consecutive paging occasions mapped to one WUS.

#### num\_drx\_cycles\_relaxed

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8 (default = 1). Maximum number of consecutive DRX cycles during which the UE may use WUS for synchronisation and skip serving cell measurements.

groups

Optional array of objects containing group WUS config (two groups currently supported). If absent, group WUS is not enabled. The length of this array must be equal to 1.

## prob\_threshold

Enumeration: 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90. Paging probability threshold (in percent), between the two WUS groups.

#### resources

Optional enumeration: 1, 2 (default = 1). Number of WUS resources for group WUS.

# 8.7 NR cell configuration

To configure NR cells, add an array of objects named nr\_cell\_list to your eNB configuration object.

# 8.7.1 Basic NR cell parameters

cell\_id Integer (range 0 to 1023, depending on the gnb\_id\_bits value). Internal cell identity. It must be different for each cell configured in the eNB.

band Integer or array of integers. NR bands. Use an array in case of multi frequency band list.

#### dl\_nr\_arfcn

Integer. Downlink NR absolute radio frequency channel number. See https://www.sqimway.com/nr\_band.php to convert between the center frequency and NR-ARFCN.

### ul\_nr\_arfcn

Optional integer. Uplink NR absolute radio frequency channel number. If not present, the default UL NR ARFCN associated with dl\_nr\_arfcn is configured.

### n\_antenna\_dl

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of DL antennas.

### n\_antenna\_ul

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of UL antennas.

rf\_port Integer. Selects the RF port used for the NR cell. The number of supported RF ports depends on the radio head. For example, each PCIe card or N210 counts as one RF port.

### subcarrier\_spacing

Integer (15, 30, 60, 120). Subcarrier spacing in kHz for the data. Currently the same subcarrier spacing is used for downlink and uplink.

#### bandwidth

Integer (3, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100) for frequencies  $\leq 7.125$  GHz (FR1) or (50, 100, 200, 400) for frequencies  $\geq 24.25$  GHz (FR2). Bandwidth in MHz. The number of downlink and uplink resource blocks is deduced from it.

- n\_rb\_dl Optional integer (range 11 to 275). Number of resource blocks for downlink. It is ignored if bandwidth is provided.
- n\_rb\_ul Optional integer (range 11 to 275) (default = same as n\_rb\_dl). Number of resource blocks for uplink. By default it is set to n\_rb\_dl value.

#### n\_id\_cell

Integer (range 0 to 1007). NR cell physical cell identity (PCI).

## enhanced\_channel\_raster

Optional boolean (default = false). Allow release 18 enhanced channel raster.

# 8.7.2 MAC parameters

#### mac\_config

Object. MAC configuration. Currently the same for all UEs. The following properties are defined:

# msg3\_max\_harq\_tx

Integer (range 1 to 255). Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for Msg3 PUSCH.

## ul\_max\_harq\_tx

Integer (range 1 to 255). Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for PUSCH.

#### dl\_max\_harq\_tx

Integer (range 1 to 255). Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for PDSCH.

#### ul\_max\_consecutive\_retx

Integer. Maximum number of UL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.

#### dl\_max\_consecutive\_retx

Integer. Maximum number of DL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.

### periodic\_bsr\_timer

Enumeration: 1, 5, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 320, 640, 1280, 2560, 0. periodicBSR-Timer parameter. 0 means infinity.

# retx\_bsr\_timer

Enumeration: 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320, 640, 1280, 2560, 5120, 10240. retxBSR-Timer parameter.

## logical\_channel\_sr\_delay\_timer

Optional enumeration: 20, 40, 64, 128, 512, 1024, 2560. logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer parameter.

## periodic\_phr\_timer

Enumeration: 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 0. phr-PeriodicTimer parameter. 0 means infinity.

## prohibit\_phr\_timer

Enumeration: 0, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000. phr-Prohibit Timer parameter.

## phr\_tx\_power\_factor\_change

Enumeration: dB1, dB3, dB6, infinity. phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange parameter.

## sr\_prohibit\_timer

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 192, 256, 320, 384, 448, 512, 576, 640, 1082. sr-ProhibitTimer parameter. 0 means deactivated. Must be present if sr\_period is not 0.

#### sr\_trans\_max

Optional enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64. sr-TransMax parameter. Must be present if sr\_period is not 0.

#### time\_alignment\_tx\_timer

Optional integer from 0 to 10240 (default = 500). Transmit the UL time alignment information every time\_alignment\_tx\_timer ms. The value 0 means infinity.

## time\_alignment\_timer\_dedicated

Optional integer (default = 0). Time alignment timer dedicated. 0 means infinity. Note: time\_alignment\_tx\_timer must be used to set the UL time alignment transmission period.

#### data\_inactivity\_timer

Optional integer. Value in seconds of the data inactivity monitoring timer. 0 means that the timer is deactivated.

#### drx\_config

Optional object. DRX configuration. The following properties are defined:

## drx\_on\_duration\_timer\_sub\_ms

Optional integer (range 1 to 31). drx-onDurationTimer parameter in 1/32th ms when the value is less than 1 ms. The value should be a multiple of the DL slot duration. Must be present if drx\_on\_duration\_timer\_ms is absent.

#### drx\_on\_duration\_timer\_ms

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 800, 1000, 1200, 1600. drx-onDurationTimer parameter in ms when the value is greater or equal than 1 ms. Must be present if drx\_on\_duration\_timer\_sub\_ms if absent.

## drx\_inactivity\_timer

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 200, 300, 500, 750, 1280, 1920, 2560. drx-InactivityTimer parameter, in ms.

# ${\tt drx\_retransmission\_timer\_dl}$

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33, 40, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 320. drx-RetransmissionTimerDL parameter, in slots.

### drx\_retransmission\_timer\_ul

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33, 40, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 320. drx-RetransmissionTimerUL parameter, in slots.

#### long\_drx\_cycle

Enumeration: 10, 20, 32, 40, 60, 64, 70, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2048, 2560, 5120, 10240. drx-LongCycle parameter, in ms. drx-StartOffset is chosen dynamically per UE, unless forced\_drx\_start\_offset is set.

### short\_drx\_cycle

Optional enumeration: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 14, 16, 20, 30, 32, 35, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640. drx-ShortCycle parameter, in ms.

## drx\_short\_cycle\_timer

Optional integer (range 1 to 16). drx-ShortCycleTimer, in number of short DRX cycles. Must be present if short\_drx\_cycle is present.

#### forced\_drx\_start\_offset

Optional integer (range -1 to long\_drx\_cycle, default = -1). If set to a positive value, it will force the drx-StartOffset of all the UEs. Beware that forcing the setting may no longer be compliant with other contraints (gap offset, TDD pattern, ...).

## forced\_drx\_slot\_offset

Optional integer (range 0 to  $2^{\mu}-1$ , default = 0). If forced\_drx\_start\_offset is set, this parameter given in slots will force the drx-SlotOffset value, based on the slot duration in 32th of ms.

### enhanced\_skip\_uplink\_tx\_dynamic\_enabled

Optional boolean (default = false). If set, and if the UE supports it, enhancedSkipUplinkTxDynamic-r16 is activated.

## enhanced\_skip\_uplink\_tx\_configured\_enabled

Optional boolean (default = true). If set, and if the UE supports it, enhancedSkipUplinkTxConfigured-r16 is activated.

## 8.7.3 RRC parameters

# 8.7.3.1 MIB/SIB contents

The parameters in this section must be present for a SA cell:

#### plmn\_list

List of objects. List of PLMNs broadcasted by the gNodeB. The total number of PLMNs (identified by a PLMN identity in plmn), SNPNs (identified by a PLMN identity and a NID in snpn) and PNI-NPNs (identified by a PLMN identity and a CAG-ID in cag\_info\_list) shall not exceed 12. Each object contains the following properties:

plmn Optional string or array of strings. PLMN (5 or 6 digits). The array can contain up to 12 PLMNs.

snpn Optional array of 1 to 12 objects. List of Stand-Alone Non-Public Network.

Restriction: shall not be present if cag\_info\_list or plmn is present. Each element contains the following parameters:

plmn PLMN string (5 or 6 digits).

nid\_list Array of NID as defined in 23.003 12.7 Stand-Alone Non-Public Network Identifier an contains the following parameters. Each element contains the following parameters:

nid\_value

String (10 hexadecimal digits). NID value.

#### assignment\_mode

Optional enumeration ("self", "coordinated\_1", "coordinated\_2"). Default value is "self". Each combination of a PLMN and NID identifies a Stand-Alone Non-Public Network.

#### network\_name

Optional array of strings. The n-th entry in the array gives the hrnn (human readable network name) of the n-th SNPN in nid\_list. The hrnn in the corresponding entry is empty if there is no HRNN associated with the given NPN.

#### cag\_info\_list

Optional array of objects. List of PNI-NPNs with CAG. Restriction: shall not be present if snpn or plmn is present. Each element of the array contains:

plmn PLMN string (5 or 6 digits).

cag\_id\_list

Array of 1 to 12 integers (range 0 to 4294967295) giving the CAG-Identifiers.

#### network\_name

Optional array of strings. The n-th entry in the array gives the hrnn (human readable network name) of the n-th PNI-NPN in the cag\_id\_list. The hrnn in the corresponding entry is empty if there is no HRNN associated with the given NPN.

tac Integer (range 0 to 16777215). Tracking Area Code of the cell.

ranac Optional integer (range 0 to 255). If present, sets the RAN Area Code.

reserved Boolean. True if the cell is reserved for operator use.

nssai Optional array of objects. List of supported S-NSSAIs.

Default content is sst: 1 (eMBB).

Each object will set a S-NSSAI value as defined below:

sst Integer (range 0 to 255). Slice Service Type.

sd Optional integer (range 0 to 0xFFFFFE). Slice Differentiator.

#### cell\_barred

Boolean or string (true, false or "auto"). Value of MIB.cellBarred. If set to "auto", the cell is barred when there is no connection with a core network for any of the PLMNs broadcast.

## intra\_freq\_reselection

Boolean. Value of MIB.intraFreqReselection.

### q\_rx\_lev\_min

Integer. Value of SIB1.cellSelectionInfo.q-RxLevMin.

## delta\_rx\_lev\_min

Optional integer (default = 0). Value of SIB1.cellSelectionInfo.q-RxLevMinOffset. The value 0 disables the field.

### q\_qual\_min

Optional integer. Value of SIB1.cellSelectionInfo.q-QualMin.

#### delta\_qual\_min

Optional integer (default = 0). Value of SIB1.cellSelectionInfo.q-QualMinOffset. Only applicable when q\_qual\_min is present. The value 0 disables the field.

p\_max Optional integer or array of integers (range -30 to 33 or -127). p-NR-FR1 (in PhysicalCellGroupConfig IE) and p-Max (in FrequencyInfoUL and FrequencyInfoUL-SIB IEs) value in dB. The value -127 means that the parameter is not broadcast. If the object is an array, it should have the same size as the band array.

### additional\_spectrum\_emission

Optional integer or array of integer (range -1 to 39). Additional spectrum emission value for the cell. The value -1 means that the parameter is not broadcast. If the object is an array, it should have the same size as the band array.

## sib1\_repetition\_period

Optional integer (20, 40, 80 or 160, default = 20). SIB1 repetition period in ms.

#### sib\_sched\_list

Optional array of [ASN.1 property], page 29. Must be present if SIBs other than SIB1 should be transmitted. Each object contains the content of one SI scheduling slot. Each object contains the following properties:

#### filename, content, content\_type

See [ASN.1 property], page 29, BCCH-DL-SCH-Message RRC message type.

### si\_periodicity

Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. SI periodicity in Radio Frames.

# si\_value\_tag

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 31 (default = 0). Initial valueTag RRC field.

### area\_scope

Optional boolean (default = false). areaScope RRC field.

## si\_window\_length

Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320, 640, 1280. SI window length in slots. Must be present for a SA cell.

#### bcch\_modification\_period\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 2, 4, 8, 16 (default = 4). BCCH modification period coefficient.

paging Optional object containing the paging configuration (PCCH-Config) broadcast in SIB1.

If absent, all the parameters take their default value.

It contains the following fields:

cycle Optional enumeration: 32, 64, 128, 256 (default = 128). Default paging cycle, in radio frames.

n\_frac Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 (default = 1). Denominator of fraction N/T, ratio of paging frames in the paging cycle.

#### pf\_offset

Optional integer: range 0 to n\_frac-1 (default = 0). Paging frame offset. In TDD, the paging frame must match the start of TDD period.

ns Optional enumeration: 4, 2, 1 (default = 1). Ns parameter, number of paging occasion inside a paging frame.

## first\_pdcch\_mo\_of\_po

Optional array of integer of size ns. firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO parameter, force the starting position of the PO inside the PF.

## pei\_frame\_offset

Optional integer. Range: -1 to 16 (default = -1). pei-FrameOffset parameter. If set to -1, PEI is disabled.

## pei\_n\_subgroups

Optional integer. Range: 1 to 8 (default = 1). subgroupsNumPerPO parameter. Number of subgroups used for PEI. Ignored if pei\_frame\_offset is set to -1.

#### n\_po\_per\_pei

Optional integer. Range: 1 to ns (default = 1). Must be a power of two. po-NumPerPEI parameter. Number of PO per PEI. Ignored if pei\_frame\_offset is set to -1.

edrx Optional boolean (default = false). If true, extended idle mode DRX support is activated in the cell, and Hyper Frame Number value is scheduled in SIB1.

## uac\_barring\_info

Optional object containing the configuration for ASN.1 uac-BarringInfo object in SIB1.

It contains the following fields:

### info\_set\_list

Array of objects to configure the UAC-BarringInfoSetList and the UAC-BarringInfoSet-v1700.

Each object contains the following fields:

### barring\_factor

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95. uac-BarringFactor value.

### barring\_time

Enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. uac-BarringTime value.

## barring\_for\_access\_id

7 bits bit string (a string of '0' and '1'). uac-BarringForAccessIdentity value.

## ai3\_barring\_factor

Optional enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95. uac-BarringFactorForAI3-r17 value.

#### for\_common\_list

Optional array of objects to configure the uac-BarringForCommon object of type UAC-BarringPerCatList.

Each object contains the following fields:

## access\_category

Integer (range = 1 to 63). accessCategory value.

#### info\_set\_index

Integer (range = 1 to number of items in info\_set\_list). uac-BarringInfoSetIndex value.

## per\_plmn\_list

Optional array of objects to configure the uac-BarringPerPLMNList. Each object contains the following fields:

## plmn\_index

Integer (range = 1 to number of items in the plmn\_list). plmn-IdentityIndex value.

## explicit\_barring\_list

Optional array of objects with the same syntax than for\_common\_list. Content of the uac-ExplicitACBarringList. Only one of explicit\_barring\_list and implicit\_barring\_list may be present.

## implicit\_barring\_list

Optional array of 63 uac\_BarringInfoSetIndex. Content of the uac-ImplicitACBarringList. Only one of explicit\_barring\_list and implicit\_barring\_list may be present.

#### ims\_emergency\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, IMS emergency support is advertised in SIB1.

## ecall\_over\_ims\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, IMS emergency support is advertised in SIB1.

#### timers\_and\_constants

Optional object containing the configuration for ASN.1 UE-TimersAndConstants and RLF-TimersAndConstants objects.

It contains the following fields:

t300	Optional enumeration: 100, 200, 300, 400, 600, 1000, 1500, 2000 (default
	= 1000). T300 timer value.

t301 Optional enumeration: 100, 200, 300, 400, 600, 1000, 1500, 2000 (default = 1000). T301 timer value.

Optional enumeration: 0, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 6000 (default = 1000). T310 timer value. Note that values 4000 and 6000 are only applicable to RLF-TimersAndConstants object, and will be capped to 2000 in the UE-TimersAndConstants object.

n310 Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 20 (default = 1). N310 counter value.

t311 Optional enumeration: 1000, 3000, 5000, 10000, 15000, 20000, 30000 (default = 30000). T311 timer value.

n311 Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10 (default = 1). N311 counter value

t319 Optional enumeration: 100, 200, 300, 400, 600, 1000, 1500, 2000 (default = 1000). T319 timer value.

hsdn Optional boolean (default = false). If true, HSDN cell is advertised in SIB1.

#### conn\_est\_failure\_control

Optional object containing the configuration for ASN.1 connEstFailureControl object in SIB1.

It contains the following fields:

Optional integer (1 to 4). Value of SIB1.connEstFailureControl.connEstFailCount.

If not present, connEstFailureControl is not transmitted in SIB1.

## offset\_validity

Enumeration (30, 60, 12, 240, 300, 420, 600, 900). Value of SIB1.connEstFailureControl.connEstFailOffsetValidity.

offset Optional integer (range 0 to 15). Value of SIB1.connEstFailureControl.connEstFailOffset. If not present, connEstFailOffset is not transmitted in SIB1.

## idle\_mode\_measurement\_eutra

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, idleModeMeasurementsEUTRA-r16 is advertized in SIB1.

### idle\_mode\_measurement\_nr

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, idleModeMeasurementsNR-r16 is advertized in SIB1.

# pws\_max\_segment\_len

Optional integer (default = 32). Set the maximum CMAS/ETWS message segment length in bytes, including the WarningAreaCoordinate segment if any. It is needed in order to limit the size of the corresponding SIB messages.

# pws\_si\_periodicity

Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512 (default = 16). Set the periodicity (in frames) of the transmission of the CMAS/ETWS SIB messages

sib9 Optional object. If present, the SIB9 message will be scheduled.

si\_periodicity
si\_value\_tag
area\_scope

It must contain the si\_periodicity, si\_value\_tag and area\_scope objects described in sib\_sched\_list. See [NR sib\_sched\_list], page 128.

### reference\_time\_info

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, adds the referenceTimeInfor16 IE to SIB9

Optional object. If present, the SIB10 message will be scheduled if NPN network names are configured in the plmn\_list object. It must contain the si\_periodicity, si\_value\_tag and area\_scope objects described in sib\_sched\_list. See [NR sib\_sched\_list], page 128.

optional object. If present, the SIB19 message will be scheduled. SIB19 is necessary to enable NTN functionnality in the cell. See [Non Terrestrial Network], page 218. It must contain the si\_periodicity, si\_value\_tag and area\_scope objects described in sib\_sched\_list. See [NR sib\_sched\_list], page 128.

# 8.7.3.2 Mobility and Measurements

#### ncell\_list

Optional array of objects. List of neighbour NR or EUTRA cells. Used to convert the physical cell identity and NR SSB ARFCN or EARFCN to a cell identity in

case of handover or cell redirection. Each neighbour cell is defined by the following properties. The cell\_id parameter can be used for cells internal to the gNB to ease the configuration. For cells belonging to another gNB, all the parameters must be set manually.

Optional enumeration (eutra or nr, default = nr). Radio access technology for this neighbor cell. If set to eutra the other properties must match an EUTRA cell description. See [LTE ncell\_list], page 47.

cell\_id Optional integer. cell\_id as configured in the nr\_cell\_list object entry of the gNB configuration object.

### ssb\_nr\_arfcn

Optional integer. NR ARFCN of the SSB carrier. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

## dl\_nr\_arfcn

Optional integer. NR ARFCN of the SSB carrier. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

## ul\_nr\_arfcn

Optional integer. NR ARFCN of the SSB carrier. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

#### n\_id\_cell

Optional integer: 0 to 1007. Physical cell identity. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

#### gnb\_id\_bits

Optional integer: 22 to 32. gNB ID length in bits. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

plmn Optional string. PLMN of the Global RAN Node ID and NR Cell Global Identity (5 or 6 digits). The default is the same PLMN as the gNB.

## nr\_cell\_id

Optional integer. 36 bits NR cell identity. Concatenation of gnb\_id and cell\_id. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

Optional integer. Tracking area code. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

tac\_plmn Optional string. PLMN of the target cell TAI. If not present, the current UE PLMN is used.

Optional integer or array of integers. NR bands. Use an array in case of multi frequency band list. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

#### ssb\_subcarrier\_spacing

Optional enumeration: 15, 30, 120, 240. SSB subcarrier spacing. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

#### ssb\_period

Optional enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160. Periodicity of the SSB. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

#### ssb\_offset

Optional integer: 0 to ssb\_period-1. SSB offset. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

#### ssb\_duration

Optional integer: 1 to 5. SSB duration. Must be present if cell\_id is not set.

#### reference\_location

Optional object. Reference location of the neighbor cell provided via NTN quasi-Earth fixed system. Only used if band parameter defines a NTN band. It contains the following parameters:

latitude Float value. Range -90 to 90. Degrees of latitude.

longitude

Float value. Range -180 to 180. Degrees of longitude.

## ssb\_rsrp\_individual\_offset

Optional enumeration: -24, -22, -20, -18, -16, -14, -12, -10, -8, -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 or 24. Individual SSB RSRP offset in dB given to the UE in the Measurement Object for the corresponding cell.

# ssb\_rsrq\_individual\_offset

Optional enumeration: -24, -22, -20, -18, -16, -14, -12, -10, -8, -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 or 24. Individual SSB RSRQ offset in dB given to the UE in the Measurement Object for the corresponding cell.

## ssb\_sinr\_individual\_offset

Optional enumeration: -24, -22, -20, -18, -16, -14, -12, -10, -8, -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 or 24. Individual SSB SINR offset in dB given to the UE in the Measurement Object for the corresponding cell.

## handover\_target

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true, this cell is considered for handover purpose. If set to false, no handover is triggered towards this cell.

## cell\_redirect\_target

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true, this cell is considered for redirection purpose. If set to false, no redirection is triggered towards this cell.

#### allowed\_during\_eps\_fallback

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, this cell is considered for inter RAT handover or cell redirection during an ongoing EPS fallback procedure

# direct\_forwarding\_available

Optional boolean (default = true). Defines if a direct path is available between gNBs or ng-eNBs for user data forwarding during a NGAP handover

#### eps\_fallback\_preferred\_method

Optional enumeration: handover, redirection (default = handover). Set the preferred method for the EPS fallback procedure. If the handover procedure fails a redirection is performed.

### emergency\_fallback\_preferred\_method

Optional enumeration: handover, redirection (default = redirection). Set the preferred method for the emergency fallback procedure. If the handover procedure fails a redirection is performed.

### meas\_config

Optional [ASN.1 property], page 29. ASN.1 content of the measConfig field of the RRCReconfiguration message (see 3GPP TS 38.331). It is used to set the parameters of the RRC measurements (not including the measGapConfig IE that must be configured using the meas\_gap\_config object). The first measurement object should correspond to the PCell. If no filename is given and if meas\_config\_desc optional object is absent, no measConfig field is transmitted to the UEs.

## meas\_config\_desc

Optional object. If present, and if meas\_config object is not present, the gNB will dynamically build the measurement configuration sent to the UE based on the content of this object and the list of neighbour cells defined in ncell\_list object. It will create A1 and A2 events for the serving cell (if inter frequencies neighbour cells exist), and optionally an A3 or A4 or A5 event for each serving and neighbour frequencies. At the beginning, gaps are not activated. When A2 event report is received and if meas\_gap\_config is configured, gaps are activated. When A1 event report is received, gaps are released.

If nr\_handover, nr\_handover\_intra or nr\_handover\_inter are present, an A3 or A4 or A5 event is defined for handover (for SA) or NR PSCell change (for MR-DC) purpose.

If nr\_handover\_d1 is present and if the UE declares the supporting the eventD1-MeasReportTrigger-r17 NR capability, a D1 event is defined for NTN cells with the reference\_location parameter set both in the serving cell and neighbour cell definition. In that case no A3 or A4 or A5 event is defined for this neighbour cell. If nr\_cell\_redirect, nr\_cell\_redirect\_intra or nr\_cell\_redirect\_inter are present, an A3 or A4 or A5 event is defined for cell redirection purpose.

An extra A2 event can be added to release EN-DC or NR-DC configuration.

If scell\_config is present with A2/A4 events and if some cells are defined in scell\_list with rrc\_configuration=measurement (see [scell\_list\_nr], page 146), the gNB will also define A2 and A4 events respectively for SCell release and addition and gaps will always be activated.

If scell\_config is present with an A6 event and if some cells are defined in scell\_list with a6\_candidates (see [scell\_list], page 84), the gNB will also define an A6 event for SCell handover.

If nr\_periodical is present, a periodical measurement report is defined for the NR primary cell, and optionally inter frequency neighbor cells.

If EUTRA cells are defined in the ncell\_list array, inter RAT B1 and B2 events can be defined to trigger a cell redirection during the RRC release procedure when eutra\_cell\_redirect is set, or a handover when eutra\_handover is set.

If eutra\_periodical is present, a periodical measurement report is defined for each EUTRA cell defined in ncell\_list object.

This object contains the following fields:

#### mr\_dc\_release

Optional object. Defines the A2 event configuration for the EN-DC or NR-DC release trigger. This object contains the following fields:

### a2\_report\_type

Enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A2 report.

- a2\_rsrp Integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to rsrp.
- a2\_rsrq Integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to rsrq.
- a2\_sinr Integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to sinr.

#### a2\_hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

## a2\_time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

### a1\_report\_type

Enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A1 report.

- a1\_rsrp Integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if a1\_report\_type is set to rsrp.
- a1\_rsrq Integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a1\_report\_type is set to rsrq.
- a1\_sinr Integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a1\_report\_type is set to sinr.

## a1\_hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

## a1\_time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A1 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

### a2\_report\_type

Enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A2 report.

- a2\_rsrp Integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to rsrp.
- a2\_rsrq Integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to rsrq.
- a2\_sinr Integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to sinr.

#### a2\_hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

### a2\_time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

#### nr\_handover

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for intra and inter frequency handover. If nr\_handover\_intra or nr\_handover\_inter objects are present, it is ignored. It contains the following fields:

### a3\_report\_type

Optional enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A3 report. If set, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, a5\_threshold1\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp, a5\_threshold2\_rsrq and a5\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

#### a3\_offset

Optional integer, range from -30 to 30. A3 offset in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a3\_report\_type is set.

### a4\_threshold\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_ a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, sinr, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_sinr, threshold2\_rsrq a5\_threshold2\_sinr and are ignored.

## a4\_threshold\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_ a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, sinr. a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp, threshold2\_rsrq and a5\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

# a4\_threshold\_sinr

SINR threshold Optional integer, from -46 to 81. value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_ a3\_offset, rsrq, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_sinr, a5\_ threshold2\_rsrq a5\_threshold2\_sinr and are ignored.

#### a5\_threshold1\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset,

a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq and a5\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

### a5\_threshold1\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp and a5\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

#### a5\_threshold1\_sinr

Optional integer, from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp and a5\_threshold1\_rsrq are ignored.

### a5\_threshold2\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrq and a5\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

### a5\_threshold2\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp and a5\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

### a5\_threshold2\_sinr

Optional integer, from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp and a5\_threshold2\_rsrq are ignored.

#### hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A3/A4/A5 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. is set.

### time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A3/A4/A5 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

#### nr\_handover\_intra

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for intra frequency handover. It contains the same fields as nr\_handover object. See [nr\_handover], page 136,

#### nr\_handover\_inter

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for inter frequency handover. It contains the same fields as nr\_handover object. See [nr\_handover], page 136,

#### nr\_handover\_d1

Optional object used to describe the D1 reporting criteria for handover. It contains the following fields:

## distance\_threshold\_from\_ref1

Integer, range from 0 to 65525. Distance from reference location 1 in 50m steps.

#### distance\_threshold\_from\_ref2

Integer, range from 0 to 65525. Distance from reference location 2 in 50m steps.

#### hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 32768. D1 hysteresis in 10m steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

#### time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the D1 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

#### nr\_cell\_redirect

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for intra and inter frequency cell redirection. If nr\_cell\_redirect\_intra or nr\_cell\_redirect\_inter objects are present, it is ignored. It contains the following fields:

#### a3\_report\_type

Optional enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A3 report. If set, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, a5\_threshold1\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp, a5\_threshold2\_rsrq and a5\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

#### a3\_offset

Optional integer, range from -30 to 30. A3 offset in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a3\_report\_type is set.

### a4\_threshold\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. **RSRP** threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_ a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, sinr. a5\_threshold2\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_sinr, a5\_ threshold2\_rsrq a5\_threshold2\_sinr and are ignored.

### a4\_threshold\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3 offset. a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_ a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, sinr. a5\_threshold1\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp, a5\_ threshold2\_rsrq a5\_threshold2\_sinr and are ignored.

### a4\_threshold\_sinr

Optional integer, from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a4\_threshold\_ a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, rsrq, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq, a5\_threshold1\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp, a5\_ a5\_threshold2\_sinr threshold2\_rsrq and are ignored.

## a5\_threshold1\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold1\_rsrq and a5\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

### a5\_threshold1\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp and a5\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

#### a5\_threshold1\_sinr

Optional integer, from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold1\_rsrp and a5\_threshold1\_rsrq are ignored.

## a5\_threshold2\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrq and a5\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

# a5\_threshold2\_rsrq

Optional integer, from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp and a5\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

#### a5\_threshold2\_sinr

Optional integer, from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, a3\_report\_type,

a3\_offset, a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq, a4\_threshold\_sinr, a5\_threshold2\_rsrp and a5\_threshold2\_rsrq are ignored.

# hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A3/A4/A5 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. is set.

#### time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A3/A4/A5 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

# nr\_cell\_redirect\_intra

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for intra frequency cell redirection. It contains the same fields as nr\_cell\_redirect object. See [nr\_cell\_redirect], page 138,

#### nr\_cell\_redirect\_inter

Optional object used to describe the A3, A4 or A5 reporting criteria for inter frequency cell redirection. It contains the same fields as nr\_cell\_redirect object. See [nr\_cell\_redirect], page 138,

# ssb\_rsrp\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the SSB RSRP layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP TS 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

# ssb\_rsrq\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the SSB RSRQ layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP TS 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

#### ssb\_sinr\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the SSB SINR layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP TS 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

#### s\_measure

Optional object. Defines the s-MeasureConfig parameters. It contains the following fields:

type Enumeration (ssb or csi). RSRP measurement type.

#### threshold

Integer (range -156 to -29). RSRP threshold in dBm. -29 means infinity.

#### scell\_config

Optional object used to describe the A2, A4 and A6 reporting criteria for SCell release/addition and handover. It contains the following fields:

## a2\_report\_type

Optional enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A2 report. Must be present if a4\_report\_type is set.

- a2\_rsrp Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to rsrp.
- a2\_rsrq Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to rsrq.
- a2\_sinr Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a2\_report\_type is set to sinr.

#### a2\_hysteresis

Optional integer, range from 0 to 30. A2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a2\_report\_type is set.

# a2\_time\_to\_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report. Must be present if a2\_report\_type is set.

# a4\_report\_type

Optional enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A4 report.

- a4\_rsrp Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if a4\_report\_type is set to rsrp.
- a4\_rsrq Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a4\_report\_type is set to rsrq.
- a4\_sinr Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a4\_report\_type is set to sinr.

#### a4\_hysteresis

Optional integer, range from 0 to 30. A4 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a4\_report\_type is set.

#### a4\_time\_to\_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A4 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report. Must be present if a4\_report\_type is set.

#### gaps\_required

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true, the gNB will activate measurement gaps if there is at least one cell with measurement-based scell addition in scell\_list.

#### a6\_report\_type

Optional enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A6 report.

#### a6\_offset

Optional integer, range from -30 to 30. A6 offset in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a6\_report\_type is set.

# a6\_hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A6 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if a6\_report\_type is set.

# a6\_time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A6 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report. Must be present if a6\_report\_type is set.

# nr\_periodical

Optional object used to describe a NR periodical measurement report. It contains the following fields:

### report\_interval

Enumeration: ms120, ms240, ms480, ms640, ms1024, ms2048, ms5120, ms10240, min1, min6, min12, min30. Interval between each measurement report.

# report\_amount

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, infinity. Number of measurement reports.

# report\_quantity\_rsrp

Boolean. Report RSRP quantity.

#### report\_quantity\_rsrq

Boolean. Report RSRQ quantity.

# report\_quantity\_sinr

Boolean. Report SINR quantity.

#### max\_report\_cells

Integer (range 1 to 8). Maximum number of cells reported.

# measure\_neighbor\_cells

Boolean. Defines if a measurement report must be configured for inter frequency neighbor cells on top of the primary cell.

#### eutra\_cell\_redirect

Optional object. If set, it defines a B1 or B2 event for EUTRA cell redirection procedure. It contains the following fields:

# b1\_threshold\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b1\_threshold\_rsrq, b1\_threshold\_sinr, b2\_threshold1\_rsrq and b2\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

#### b1\_threshold\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b1\_threshold\_sinr,

b2\_threshold1\_rsrp, b2\_threshold1\_rsrq and b2\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

#### b1\_threshold\_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b2\_threshold1\_rsrp, b2\_threshold1\_rsrq and b2\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

# b2\_threshold1\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b2\_threshold1\_rsrq and b2\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

#### b2\_threshold1\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b2\_threshold1\_sinr is ignored.

# b2\_threshold1\_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

# b2\_threshold2\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b2\_threshold2\_rsrq and b2\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

#### b2\_threshold2\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b2\_threshold2\_sinr is ignored.

# b2\_threshold2\_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

### hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. B1 or B2 hysteresis in  $0.5\mathrm{dB}$  steps.

# time\_to\_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the B1 or B2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

# eutra\_handover

Optional object. If set, it defines a B1 or B2 event for EUTRA handover procedure. It contains the following fields:

### b1\_threshold\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b1\_threshold\_rsrq, b1\_threshold\_sinr, b2\_threshold1\_rsrp, b2\_threshold1\_rsrq and b2\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

#### b1\_threshold\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b1\_threshold\_sinr,

b2\_threshold1\_rsrp, b2\_threshold1\_rsrq and b2\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

#### b1\_threshold\_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b2\_threshold1\_rsrp, b2\_threshold1\_rsrq and b2\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

## b2\_threshold1\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b2\_threshold1\_rsrq and b2\_threshold1\_sinr are ignored.

#### b2\_threshold1\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b2\_threshold1\_sinr is ignored

# b2\_threshold1\_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in  $0.5 \mathrm{dB}$  steps.

# b2\_threshold2\_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, b2\_threshold2\_rsrq and b2\_threshold2\_sinr are ignored.

# b2\_threshold2\_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, b2\_threshold2\_sinr is ignored.

#### b2\_threshold2\_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in  $0.5 \mathrm{dB}$  steps.

#### hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. B1 or B2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps.

#### time\_to\_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the B1 or B2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

#### eutra\_periodical

Optional object used to describe an EUTRA periodical measurement report. It contains the following fields:

# report\_interval

Enumeration: ms120, ms240, ms480, ms640, ms1024, ms2048, ms5120, ms10240, min1, min6, min12, min30. Interval between each measurement report.

#### report\_amount

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, infinity. Number of measurement reports.

#### report\_quantity\_rsrp

Boolean. Report RSRP quantity.

# report\_quantity\_rsrq

Boolean. Report RSRQ quantity.

# report\_quantity\_sinr

Boolean. Report SINR quantity.

# max\_report\_cells

Integer (range 1 to 8). Maximum number of cells reported.

# measure\_neighbor\_cells

Boolean. Defines if a measurement report must be configured for inter frequency neighbor cells on top of the primary cell.

#### eutra\_rsrp\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRP layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP TS 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

### eutra\_rsrq\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRQ layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP TS 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

# eutra\_sinr\_filter\_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the SINR layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP TS 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

#### nr\_dc\_setup

Optional object. If set, it defines an A4 event to trigger NR-DC activation. It contains the following fields:

#### a4\_report\_type

Enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A4 report.

- a4\_rsrp Integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if a4\_report\_type is set to rsrp.
- a4\_rsrq Integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a4\_report\_type is set to rsrq.
- a4\_sinr Integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a4\_report\_type is set to sinr.

### a4\_hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A4 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

#### a4\_time\_to\_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A4 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

### meas\_gap\_config

Optional object allowing to configure gaps for a SA UE (MR-DC UE uses the measurement gap configuration coming from MCG). If the object it not present, no measurement gap is defined.

It contains the following fields:

# pattern\_id

Integer, range 0 to 23. Measurement gap pattern identity as defined in 3GPP TS 38.133 table 9.1.2-1.

# use\_gap\_fr

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the gNB tries to use gapFR1 or gapFR2 instead of gapUE if the UE is having only FR1 or FR2 serving and neighbor cells and is not using NR-DC.

# forced\_meas\_gap\_offset

Optional integer. Forces the gap offset sent to the UE in the GapConfig ASN.1 object. -1 means that the gNB allocates the value automatically.

#### ho\_from\_meas

Optional boolean (default = true). If true, when meas\_config is used the gNodeB triggers a handover (for SA) or a NR PSCell change (for MR-DC) when an A3 or A5 RRC measurement event is received from the UE; when meas\_config\_desc is used the gNodeB triggers a handover or NR PSCell change when the event defined in nr\_handover, nr\_handover\_intra or nr\_handover\_inter is reported. It is also used for the event defined in eutra\_handover triggering an inter RAT handover towards a LTE cell.

#### reconf\_sync\_cfra

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, any reconfiguration with sync towards this cell (e.g SCG configuration in MR-DC or handover in SA) will use contention-free random access if there is a contention-free preamble still available.

#### ho\_force\_full\_config

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, any handover towards this cell will use full configuration.

# ho\_continue\_rohc\_context

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, and if the UE supports the feature, the RoHC contexts are not reset during an intra gNB handover towards this cell.

t304 Optional enumeration: 50, 100, 150, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 10000 (default = 1000). T304 timer for reconfiguration with sync.

# sib1\_delivery\_during\_ho

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the target cell SIB1 is sent in the RRC reconfiguration with sync message.

# 8.7.3.3 Carrier Aggregation

#### scell\_list

Optional array of objects. List the cells of the same gNB which can be used for carrier aggregation. There is no restriction concerning TDD/FDD mode, UL/DL configuration or subcarrier spacing across the serving cells. Each object contains the following fields:

cell\_id Range: 0 to 1023 (depending on the gnb\_id\_bits value). Cell identifier

#### ul\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable uplink for this serving cell for PUSCH only. PUCCH on SCell is not supported.

# rrc\_configuration

Optional enumeration: initial, measurement or api\_only (default = initial). Desscribes the conditions under which the SCell is configured

If set to initial, the SCell is added right away after the RRC connection establishment.

If set to measurement, the SCell can be dynamically added and released based on measurement reports configured in the scell\_config element of the meas\_config\_desc object, see [meas\_config\_desc\_nr], page 134. If set to api\_only, the SCell can only be added through the rrc\_cnx\_reconf API, see [rrc\_cnx\_reconf], page 272.

Note that the rrc\_cnx\_reconf API can still add or release any SCell irrespective of its rrc\_configuration value.

#### individual\_offset

Optional integer, in dB. Relevant only when rrc\_configuration is set to measurement. Individual offset used in A4 criteria evaluation for SCell addition.

#### a6\_candidates

Optional array of integers. Defines the list of intra frequency cells candidates for SCell handover. Each entry of the array contains the cell\_id value of the target cell that must also be defined in scell\_list array.

#### scells\_activation

Optional enumeration: mac\_ce, direct or off (default = mac\_ce). Selects how the gNB activates the secondary cells once they are configured. When off is selected, cells won't be activated unless an API call to scells\_act\_deact is performed. When mac\_ce is selected, all the SCells are activated right after their configuration using the MAC control element. When direct is selected, all the SCells are activated during their configuration using RRC signalling if the feature is supported by the UE. Otherwise it uses the MAC control element.

# nr\_dc\_scg\_cell\_list

Optional array of objects. Defines the list of other NR cells that can be used by the current NR cell for NR-DC (similar to the scell\_list array).

Each objet must contain the following parameters:

cell\_id Integer. cell\_id as configured in the nr\_cell\_list object entry of the gNB configuration object.

# 8.7.3.4 Radio bearers

# srb\_config

Optional array of objects. Allows to override some parameters of the default configuration specified in 3GPP TS 38.331 chapter 9.2.1.

Each object contains the following fields:

id Integer: 1, 2 or 3. Contains the SRB identity.

#### t\_PollRetransmit

Optional enumeration: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145,

150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000 (default 45). t-PollRetransmit timer value in ms.

pollPDU Optional enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 6144, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 40960, 49152, 57344, 65536, 0 (default 0). pollPDU parameter. 0 means infinity.

pollByte Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 5, 8, 10, 15, 25, 50, 75, 100, 125, 250, 375, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1500, 2000, 3000, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5500, 6000, 6500, 7000, 7500, 8000, 9000, 10000, 11000, 12000, 13000, 14000, 15000, 16000, 17000, 18000, 20000, 25000, 30000, 40000, 0 (default 0). pollByte parameter in kBytes. 0 means infinity.

#### maxRetxThreshold

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 (default 8). maxRetx-Threshold value.

#### t\_Reassembly

Optional enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 340, 350, 550, 1100, 1650, 2200 (default 35). t-Reassembly timer value in ms.

#### t\_StatusProhibit

Optional enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 1200, 1600, 2000, 2400 (default 0). Duration of the t-StatusProhibit timer in ms.

#### sdt\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, and if the UE supports SDT for SRBs, SRB2 will be configured for SDT upon the suspension of the RRC connection. See [rrc\_inactive], page 154. Only applicable to SRB2.

# drb\_config

String or Array. Array of objects containing the DRB configuration for each QCI/5QI value. There must be at least one definition for QCI = 9 which is the default QCI/5QI. If a string is given, the array is read from the corresponding filename. If must contain the following parameters.

qci Integer (range 0 to 255). QCI/5QI value.

# use\_for\_mr\_dc\_scg

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to false, this QCI/5QI value is not used for the SCG of a MR-DC UE.

#### ims\_dedicated\_bearer

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, it indicates that this QCI/5QI is used for IMS dedicated bearers (VoNR, ...)

# trigger\_eps\_fallback

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true and if EPS fallback is indicated as supported by the 5GC, trying to establish this 5QI will trigger an EPS fallback procedure.

Note that an EPS fallback procedure is also triggered if the UE does not declare supporting voice over NR in its NR capability and the 5QI has ims\_dedicated\_bearer set to true.

# pdcp\_config

Object. PDCP configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

#### discardTimer

Enumeration: 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 75, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 500, 750, 1500, 2000 or 0. Duration of the discard timer in ms. 0 means infinity.

# discardTimerExt\_r16

Optional enumeration: 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8 or 0 (default = 0). Duration of the extended discard timer. 0 means disabled.

### pdcp\_SN\_SizeUL

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Uplink SN size in bits.

# pdcp\_SN\_SizeDL

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Downlink SN size in bits.

### headerCompression

Optional object. If not present or null, header compression is disabled.

maxCID Range: 1 to 16383.

# profile0x0001

Boolean. If true, enable RTP v1 ROHC profile.

# profile0x0002

Boolean. If true, enable UDP v1 ROHC profile.

# profile0x0004

Boolean. If true, enable IP v1 ROHC profile.

# statusReportRequired

(AM only) Boolean. Indicates if status reports must be generated or not.

#### outOfOrderDelivery

Boolean. Indicates if out of order delivery must be activated or not.

# t\_Reordering

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120, 140, 160, 180, 200, 220, 240, 260, 280, 300, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1500, 1750, 2000, 2250, 2500, 2750, 3000. Duration of the t-Reordering timer in ms.

#### sn\_GapReport\_r18

Optional boolean (default = FALSE). Indicates if SN gap report feature must be activated if the UE supports it.

# nr\_dc\_split

Optional object. It defines if the current 5QI can be used for NR-DC split bearers or not.

It contains the following items:

type Enumeration: mcg, scg. Defines which cell group is the primary path.

If the nr\_dc\_split configuration object is absent or if the same 5QI is not defined in the SCG cell DRB configuration object, the bearer will not be split.

# ul\_data\_threshold

Optional enumeration: 0, 100, 200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 51200, 102400, 204800, 409600, 819200, 1228800, 1638400, 2457600, 3276800, 4096000, 4915200, 5734400, 6553600, -1 (default = -1). Defines the PDCP ul-DataSplitThreshold parameter in bytes. -1 means infinity.

# secondary\_path\_dl\_ratio

Optional number between 0 and 1 (default = -1). Experimental feature trying to force data ratio between both bearers, -1 disables it. Note that the ratio cannot be sustained if the force\_dl\_schedule option is activated in one of the cells used for the traffic, or if multiple bearers with different priorities are used, or if the traffic pushed is higher than the maximum physical bitrate.

Example: if 10Mbps is sent and ratio is set to 0.75, primary path will schedule 2.5Mbps and secondary 7.5Mbps.

# rlc\_config

Object. RLC configuration. If UM (Unacknowledged Mode) is used, the ul\_um and/or dl\_um objects must be present. If AM (Acknowledged Mode) is used, ul\_am and dl\_am objects must be present.

ul\_um Optional object. UL UM configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

#### sn\_FieldLength

Enumeration: 6 or 12. Uplink SN size in bits.

dl\_um Optional object. DL UM configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

#### sn\_FieldLength

Enumeration: 6 or 12. Downlink SN size in bits

# t\_Reassembly

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 340, 350, 550, 1100, 1650, 2200. Duration of the t-Reassembly timer in ms.

ul\_am Optional object. UL AM configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

### sn\_FieldLength

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Uplink SN size in bits.

#### t\_PollRetransmit

Enumeration: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155,

160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000. Duration of the t-PollRetransmit timer in ms.

#### t\_PollRetransmit\_v1610

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 (default = 0). Duration of the t-PollRetransmit timer in ms when using v1610 extension. 0 means deactivated.

pollPDU Enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 6144, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 40960, 49152, 57344, 65536, 0. pollPDU parameter. 0 means infinity.

pollByte Enumeration: 1, 2, 5, 8, 10, 15, 25, 50, 75, 100, 125, 250, 375, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1500, 2000, 3000, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5500, 6000, 6500, 7000, 7500, 8000, 9000, 10000, 11000, 12000, 13000, 14000, 15000, 16000, 17000, 18000, 20000, 25000, 30000, 40000, 0. pollByte parameter in kBytes. <math>0 means infinity.

### maxRetxThreshold

Enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32. maxRetx-Threshold parameter.

dl\_am Optional object. DL AM configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

## sn\_FieldLength

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Downlink SN size in bits.

# t\_Reassembly

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 340, 350, 550, 1100, 1650, 2200. Duration of the t-Reassembly timer in ms.

### t\_StatusProhibit

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 1200, 1600, 2000, 2400. Duration of the t-StatusProhibit timer in ms.

#### t\_StatusProhibit\_v1610

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 (default = 0). Duration of the t-StatusProhibit-v1610 timer in ms. 0 means deactivated.

#### logical\_channel\_config

Object. Logical channel configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

priority Integer (range 1 to 16). Logical channel priority.

### prioritisedBitRate

Enumeration: 0, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, 32768, 65536, -1. Prioritised bit rate in kBps. -1 means infinity.

#### bucketSizeDuration

Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 150, 300, 500, 1000. Duration of the bucket in ms.

# logicalChannelGroup

Integer (range 0 to 7). Logical channel group.

### logicalChannelSR\_Mask

Optional boolean (default = false). Activates SR masking for this logical channel.

# logicalChannelSR\_DelayTimerApplied

Optional boolean (default = false). The logical\_channel\_sr\_delay\_timer parameter must also be configured.

need\_sps Optional enumeration: dl, ul or both. If present, defines whether the radio bearer needs a SPS/CG configuration. Currently only UL CG are supported, so the value dl has no effect.

If a corresponding configuration exists in the gNB (See [Configured Grant], page 199) and if the UE supports CG, a CG will be configured when the bearer is established.

# sdt\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, and if the UE supports SDT, the corresponding bearer will be configured for SDT upon the suspension of the RRC connection. See [rrc\_inactive], page 154.

5qi\_qos Optional object. Default 5QI QoS characteristics to be used for this 5QI. If not present, the gNB tries to retrieve a default value based on 3GPP TS 23.501 table 5.7.4-1 and errors if the 5QI value is unknown.

#### priority\_level

Integer (range 1 to 127).

# averaging\_window

Optional integer (range 1 to 4095). Averaging window for GBR bearers.

#### use\_empty\_bsr\_grant

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if empty BSR grant feature must be used for this 5QI. See [empty\_bsr\_grant NR cell parameter], page 214.

#### unsupported\_5qi\_fallback

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true and if the core network requests the establishment of un unsupported 5QI value, the parameters from 5QI 9 are used instead. Otherwise the establishment is rejected.

# srb3\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, and if the UE supports SRB3, the gNodeB will activate it.

### gbr\_ul\_ratio

Optional float (default = 0.8). Maximum ratio of the uplink resources that can be reserved for GBR QoS flows.

#### gbr\_dl\_ratio

Optional float (default = 0.8). Maximum ratio of the downlink resources that can be reserved for GBR QoS flows.

# gbr\_init\_ul\_bits\_per\_re

Optional float (default = 2.0). The GBR QoS flow resources are measured in terms of resource elements (RE) per second. Each RE can be assigned a given number of bits depending on the exact radio conditions. This parameter gives the initial number of bits per uplink RE when the UE is connecting (in this case no reliable radio quality measurement is available).

# gbr\_init\_dl\_bits\_per\_re

Optional float (default = 2.0). Same as gbr\_init\_ul\_bits\_per\_re for downlink.

# gbr\_congested

Optional boolean (default = false). Option that simulates a congestion once at least one GBR bearer is active in the cell. Any new GBR request will be rejected or will trigger a preemption depending on the QoS flow ARP parameters.

# ignore\_gbr\_congestion

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, no GBR congestion check is performed.

# drb\_count\_max

Optional integer (default = 1500). Maximum number of DRBs (for this cell).

# 8.7.3.5 Other RRC parameters

# inactivity\_timer

Integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity. Note that it is only used for the UE PCell.

### scg\_failure\_information\_behavior

Optional enum (auto, release, reestablish, default = auto). Defines the behavior when the MCG primary cell receives a RRC SCG failure information message for this SCG primary cell.

If set to auto, the SCG is released if the cause is set to T310 expiry or synchReconfigFailure and a measurement reporting configuration is defined to trigger the SCG addition. Otherwise the SCG is reestablished.

If set to release, SCG is always released.

If set to reestablish, a RRC message is always sent to reestablish SCG.

# cipher\_algo\_pref

Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC and User Plane encryption in decreasing order of preference. If none match the UE capabilities, then NEA0 (no encryption) is selected. List of supported algorithms:

# Value Algorithm

1 NEA1 (Snow 3G)

- 2 NEA2 (128 bit AES)
- 3 NEA3 (ZUC)

If encryption is necessary, for best performance use AES (NEA2) as first choice if your CPU supports the AES NI Intel instruction set (use the hwcaps monitor command and see if AES is displayed). Otherwise use Snow3G (NEA1) or ZUC (NEA3).

Note that ciphering is subject to export rules depending on your country.

# cipher\_algo\_null\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to false, the use of NULL ciphering algorithm (NEA0) is forbidden unless the UE performs an emergency registration.

# integ\_algo\_pref

Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC integrity (and optionally User Plane integrity) check in decreasing order of preference. If none match the UE capabilities, then NIAO (no integrity check) is selected. List of supported algorithms:

# Value Algorithm

- 1 NIA1 (Snow 3G)
- 2 NIA2 (128 bit AES)
- 3 NIA3 (ZUC)

For best performance, use AES (NIA2) as first choice if your CPU supports the AES NI Intel instruction set (use the hwcaps monitor command and see if AES is displayed). Otherwise use Snow3G (NIA1) or ZUC (NIA3).

# integ\_algo\_null\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to false, the use of NULL integrity algorithm (NIA0) is forbidden unless the UE performs an emergency registration.

### rrc\_inactive

Optional object. If present, the cell will support UEs in RRC Inactive mode and will be able to suspend/resume RRC connection and perform RAN paging.

Note that RRC connection suspend is possible only if the 5GC sends the 'Core Network Assistance Information For Inactive' during initial context setup of the UE.

RAN paging and RRC resume procedure is currently limited to cells belonging to the same gNB.

# use\_full\_resume\_id

Optional boolean (default = false). Sets the useFullResumeId flag in SIB1.

# rna\_cell\_list

Optional array of objects.

If absent, the ran-NotificationAreaInfo of the SuspendConfig will be set as a PLMN-RAN-AreaConfigList covering the full registration area given by the 5GC in the Core Network Assistance Information, unless rna\_ranac\_list is present.

If present, sets the ran-NotificationAreaInfo of the SuspendConfig as a PLMN-RAN-AreaCellList.

Each element has the following parameters:

plmn String. PLMN (5 or 6 digits).

cell\_id\_list

Array of integer. Each value is a full 28 bits cell identity, concatenation of enb\_id and cell\_id.

#### rna\_ranac\_list

Optional array of objects.

If present, the list or RAN Area Code defined for the Tracking Area Code will be sent in the RAN-AreaConfig field of the PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig item.

Each element has the following parameters:

tac Integer. Tracking Area Code.

ranac\_list

Array of 1 to 32 integers. List of RAN Area Code.

#### ran\_paging\_cycle

Enumeration (32, 64, 128, 256). RAN paging cycle, in frames.

#### t380\_mins

Optional enumeration (5, 10, 20, 30, 60, 120, 360, 720). Value for T380 (Periodic RNA update timer) in minutes.

If absent, the timer will take the value of the periodic registration update timer given by the 5GC in the Core Network Assistance Information.

# inactivity\_timer

Optional integer. Overrides the top-level value of inactivity\_timer for UEs supporting RRC Inactive mode. Note that it is only used for the UE PCell.

# release\_timer\_mins

Optional integer (range 0 to 1440, default 0). Duration of total UE inactivity after which the UE will be actually released and no longer suspended. The expiry is evaluated during each RNA update procedure. If 0, the UE won't be released due to UE inactivity but will keep being suspended.

#### continue\_rohc\_context

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, and if the UE supports the feature, the RoHC contexts are not reset during the RRC connection resume procedure.

Optional object. If present, it configures the Small Data Transmission feature.

Both CG-SDT and RA-SDT are supported. For RA-SDT, the prach\_feature\_preambles\_list should contain at least one preamble with sdt. See [prach\_feature\_preambles], page 183.

SDT shall also be enabled per DRB basis. See [NR DRB configuration], page 148.

It contains the following parameters:

### rsrp\_threshold

Optional integer (range -156 to -29, default = -29). sdt-RSRP-Threshold-r17 parameter: RSRP threshold above which a UE can initiate a SDT session. Value -29 means the threshold is not advertised in SIB1.

#### logical\_channel\_sr\_delay\_timer

Optional enumeration (20, 40, 64, 128, 512, 1024, 2560, 0, default = 0). sdt-LogicalChannelSR-DelayTimer-r17:

logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer applied during SDT for logical channels configured with SDT. Value 0 means the timer is not advertized in SIB1.

# ul\_data\_volume\_threshold

Enumeration (32, 100, 200, 400, 600, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 9000, 10000, 12000, 24000, 48000, 96000). sdt-DataVolumeThreshold-r17 parameter: maximum number of bytes pending for transmission on the SDT bearers to initiate a SDT session.

t319a Enumeration (100, 200, 300, 400, 600, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000). t319a-r17 parameter: value in ms for the T319a timer.

# session\_inactivity\_timer

Optional integer (range 10ms to 80% of T319A, default = 20% T319A). Inactivity timer for the SDT session. If there is no transmission during this value, the eNB will suspend the RRC connection.

#### session\_max\_duration

Optional integer (range 10ms to 80% of T319A, default = 80% T319A). If the SDT session lasts longer than this value, the eNB will resume the RRC connection.

#### continue\_rohc\_context

Optional enum ("none", "cell", default = "none"). If set to "cell", and if the UE supports the feature, the RoHC contexts are not reset during the SDT procedure.

# configured\_grant

Optional object to add CG-SDT support. It contains the following parameters:

#### rsrp\_threshold\_ssb

Optional integer (range -156 to -29, default to sdt.rsrp\_threshold). Configures cg-SDT-RSRP-ThresholdSSB-r17.

#### time\_alignment\_timer

Integer (500, 750, 1280, 1920, 2560, 5120 or 10240). Configures cg-SDT-TimeAlignmentTimer-r17.

#### ta\_valid\_rsrp\_change\_threshold

Optional integer (2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 14, 18, 22, 26, 30, 34). Configures cg-SDT-RSRP-ChangeThreshold-r17. If absent, CG-SDT-TA-ValidationConfig-r17 is disabled

grant Optional object defining the UL grant parameters in the initial BWP. It contains the same parameters than the configured\_grant object of the pusch configuration, See [Configured Grant], page 199, with the following changes:

dynamic\_beta\_offsets, beta\_offset\_ack\_index, beta\_offset\_ack\_index1, n\_layer are ignored because they are not applicable. configuration\_type is ignored because it is forced to "type1" periodicity should be larger than 5

# grant\_redcap

milliseconds

Optional object defining the UL grant parameters in the RedCap specific initial BWP.

#### ssb\_subset\_bitmap

Optional bitstring (same length as ssb\_pos\_bitmap, defaults to ssb\_pos\_bitmap). Configures sdt-SSB-Subset-r17. See [ssb\_pos\_bitmap], page 161,

# ssb\_per\_cg\_pusch

Enumeration (1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16). Configures sdt-SSB-PerCG-PUSCH-r17.

### dmrs\_ports\_bitmap

Optional bitstring (length 4, 8, 6 or 12 based on dmrs\_type and dmrs\_max\_len defined in grant.dmrs, defaults to all the ports allowed by the DMRS configuration). Configures sdt-DMRS-Ports-r17

#### rrc\_reject\_waitTime

Optional integer (range 1 to 16). RRC reject wait time in seconds.

# rrc\_release\_waitTime

Optional integer (range 1 to 16). RRC release wait time in seconds.

### rrc\_release\_deprioritisation

Optional object. If present, the deprioritisation Req field is added to the RRC Release message.

The object must contain the following fields:

type Enumeration ("none", "frequency" or "nr").

Optional enumeration (5, 10, 15 or 30). Timer in minutes. Required if type is not none.

#### rrc\_redirect

Array of [ASN.1 property], page 29. Each entry is the ASN.1 content of a Redirect-edCarrierInfo redirection information.

These will define the redirection parameter within the RRC Release sent by the gNB to the UE (cf 3GPP TS 38.331).

Below is an example of the ASN.1 file content:

```
nr: {
  carrierFreq 518910,
  ssbSubcarrierSpacing kHz15
}
```

#### rrc\_release\_cell\_reselection\_priorities

Optional [ASN.1 property], page 29. ASN.1 content of a cellReselectionPriorities information. It will define the cellReselectionPriorities parameter within the RRC

```
Release sent by the gNB to the UE (cf 3GPP TS 38.331). Below is an example of the ASN.1 file content:
```

# rrc\_procedure\_filter

Optional object. Allows to define the eNB behavior for a list of RRC procedures. Each property name represents a RRC procedure. The ones currently supported are rrc\_setup\_request, rrc\_reestablishment\_request, rrc\_resume\_request and scg\_failure\_information.

Each property value is an object containing the following fields:

action Enumeration (treat (UE message is processed), ignore (UE message is ignored) or reject (UE message is rejected))

Optional integer. If set, the reject of ignore filter is applied ttl times. If not set, the filter is applied until it is modified.

By default all procedures are treated.

# Example:

```
rrc_procedure_filter: {
    rrc_setup_request: {
        action: "treat"
    },
    rrc_reestablishment_request: {
        action: "reject",
        ttl: 1
    }
}
```

# ue\_cap\_rat\_type

Optional array of strings. List the RAT types (nr, eutra-nr, eutra, utra-fdd) for the RRC UE capability enquiry message. In the first UE capability enquiry message, nr is always included whatever the array content.

# requested\_freq\_bands\_nr

Optional array of objects of the same type than requested\_freq\_bands\_nr\_mrdc, See [requested\_freq\_bands\_nr\_mrdc], page 86.

Force the frequencyBandListFilter element of the UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR when requesting UE capabilities in SA mode.

By default, the frequencyBandListFilter contains the bands of all the NR cells defined in nr\_cell\_list and EUTRA cells defined in cell\_list.

# requested\_eutra\_freq\_bands

Optional array of 1 to 16 integers. Defines the list of EUTRA bands the gNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedFrequencyBands-r11 information element).

# requested\_eutra\_max\_ccs\_dl

Optional integer (range = 2 to 32). Sets the maximum number of EUTRA DL CCs the gNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedMaxCCsDL-r13 information element).

### requested\_eutra\_max\_ccs\_ul

Optional integer (range = 2 to 32). Sets the maximum number of UL CCs the gNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedMaxCCsUL-r13 information element).

# request\_reduced\_format

Optional boolean. If set, the gNB will request the UE to provide EUTRA CA combinations using supportedBandCombinationReduced-r13 instead of supportedBandCombination-r10 in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestReducedFormat-r13 information element).

# request\_eutra\_reduced\_int\_non\_cont\_comb

Optional boolean. If set, the gNB will request an EUTRA reduced intra-band non-contiguous CA band combination in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestReducedIntNonContComb-r13 information element).

# mr\_dc\_request\_nr\_dc

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the includeNR-DC bit is set to true in the UE capability enquiry message so as to retrieve NR-DC band combinations. Note that it is automatically set if there is at least once cell configured for NR-DC.

# rrc\_ul\_segmentation\_support

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true, the gNB indicates that RRC UL segmentation is allowed in the RRC UE capability enquiry message.

# single\_ue\_cap\_enquiry

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, and if the UE and gNB supports R16 uplink RRC segmentation feature, NR, EUTRA and MRDC capabilities are requested in a single message.

### srs\_switching\_time\_request

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the gNB sets the srs-SwitchingTimeRequest flag when requesting NR or EUTRA-NR UE capabilities.

# uplink\_tx\_switch\_request

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the gNB sets the uplink-TxSwitchRequest flag when requesting NR or EUTRA-NR UE capabilities.

# ue\_assistance\_information

Optional object containing the UE assistance information procedure configuration. It can contain the following properties:

#### overheating\_assistance

Optional object for the overheating Assistance Config ASN.1 parameters. Note that no action will be taken by the gNB when receiving the overheating Assistance information. Its purpose is only to test the UE message sending.

It contains the following properties:

#### prohibit\_timer

Enumeration (0, 0.5, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 30, 60, 90, 120, 300, 600, -1). Sets the overheating Assistance Configured. -1 means no overheating Assistance Configured.

#### max\_bw\_preference

Optional object for the maxBW-PreferenceConfig-r16 ASN.1 parameters.

Note that no action will be taken by the gNB when receiving the maxBW-Preference-r16 information. Its purpose is only to test the UE message sending.

It contains the following properties:

# prohibit\_timer

Enumeration (0, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, -1). Sets the maxBW-PreferenceConfig-r16 value. -1 means no maxBW-PreferenceConfig-r16 is configured.

### max\_cc\_preference

Optional object for the maxCC-PreferenceConfig-r16 ASN.1 parameters.

It contains the following properties:

# prohibit\_timer

Enumeration (0, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, -1). Sets the maxCC-PreferenceConfig-r16 value. -1 means no maxCC-PreferenceConfig-r16 is configured.

### max\_mimo\_layer\_preference

Optional object for the maxMIMO-LayerPreferenceConfig-r16 ASN.1 parameters.

It contains the following properties:

### prohibit\_timer

Enumeration (0, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, -1). Sets the maxMIMO-LayerPreferenceConfig-r16 value. -1 means no maxMIMO-LayerPreferenceConfig-r16 is configured.

#### release\_preference

Optional object for the releasePreferenceConfig-r16 ASN.1 parameters. It contains the following properties:

### prohibit\_timer

Enumeration (0, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, infinity, -1). Sets the releasePreferenceProhibitTimer-r16 value. -1 means no releasePreferenceConfig-r16 is configured.

#### delay\_timer

Optional integer (default = 0). Defines the delay between releasePreference-r16 reception and its treatment. If the value is greater than 0, connectedReporting ASN.1 parameter is set to true.

#### rrm\_meas\_relaxation\_reporting

Optional object for the rrm-MeasRelaxationReportingConfig-r17 ASN.1 parameters.

Note that no action will be taken by the gNB when receiving the rrm-MeasRelaxationFulfilment-r17 information. Its purpose is only to test the UE message sending.

It contains the following properties:

# s\_search\_delta\_p\_stationary

Enumeration (2, 3, 6, 9, 12, 15). Sets the s-SearchDeltaP-Stationary-r17 value.

# t\_search\_delta\_p\_stationary

Enumeration (5, 10, 20, 30, 60, 120, 180, 240, 300). Sets the t-SearchDeltaP-Stationary-r17 value.

#### high\_speed\_config

Optional object. If present, it should contain the following configuration parameters.

high\_speed\_meas\_flag

Boolean. If true, highSpeedMeasFlag is advertised in the cell.

# 8.7.4 PHY/L1 - Downlink parameters

# 8.7.4.1 SSB

# ssb\_pos\_bitmap

String or Object. SSB position bitmap in bits (4, 8 or 64 bits depending on the DL frequency). For convenience, an object with the same fields as the SIB1 is accepted too. It contains the following fields:

in\_one\_group

String. 4 or 8 bits depending on the DL frequency.

group\_presence

Optional string. 8 bits. Only present in FR2.

### ssb\_period

Enumeration (5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160). SSB periodicity in ms.

# ssb\_subcarrier\_spacing

Optional integer (15, 30, 120, 240). Set the SSB subcarrier spacing in kHz. By default it is the same as subcarrier\_spacing.

#### ssb\_nr\_arfcn

Optional integer. Set the NR ARFCN of the SSB carrier. If not set, its value depends on gscn.

Optional integer (default = 0). Set the SSB GSCN (=SSB carrier frequency). The special default value 0 indicates to automatically set it. It is computed so that the SSB is at the lowest possible frequency in the cell bandwidth.

#### ssb\_precoding

Optional complex matrix. Array of N vectors of n\_antenna\_dl elements where N is the number of 'l' bits in ssb\_pos\_bitmap. Set the precoding vector for each SSB. By default all the elements are set to one.

# ssb\_power\_offset

Optional float (default = 0). Power offset (in dB) added to the SS PBCH block power in SIB1.

#### ssb\_offset

Optional integer (default = 0). Offset in ms of the start of the SSB half-frame in the SSB period. It must be a multiple of 5 and less than the SSB period.

#### ssb\_case\_c

Optional boolean. For the 30 kHz subcarrier spacing, select between SSB block pattern case B (false) or case C (true). The default value depends on the selected frequency band (see 3GPP TS 38.101-1 table 5.4.3.3-1).

# 8.7.4.2 PDCCH

pdcch Object. Contains the PDCCH parameters defined below.

#### common\_coreset

Optional object. Define the common CoReSet. For backward compatibility, the common CoReSet properties can be in the pdcch object if no dedicated CoReSet is defined.

The CoReSet definition accepts the following properties:

#### coreset\_id

Optional integer. Force the CoReSet ID. If the parameter is absent, the CoReSet IDs are automatically assigned.

rb\_start Optional integer (default = -1). PDCCH start position in number of RBs relative to the start of the BWP. rb\_start + BWP\_rb\_start must be a multiple of 6. -1 means to select the value to maximize the bandwidth based on the BWP and CoReSet #0 configurations.

1\_crb Optional integer (default = -1). PDCCH length in number of RBs. Must be a multiple of 6 or -1. -1 means to use the maximum number of RBs compatible with the DL bandwidth.

rb\_list Optional array of objects. If present, a list of resource blocks is provided instead of rb\_start and l\_crb. The syntax of the list is similar to the rate match pattern resource\_blocks parameter.

duration Optional integer (0 to dmrs\_type\_a\_pos value, default = 0). PDCCH duration. The special value 0 indicates to automatically set it from the CoReSet bandwidth.

# interleaved

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable interleaved mapping.

### reg\_bundle\_size

Optional enumeration: 2, 3, 6. Must be present for interleaved mapping.

# interleaver\_size

Optional enumeration: 2, 3, 6. Must be present for interleaved mapping.

# shift\_index

Optional integer. Range: -1 to 274. Must be present for interleaved mapping. -1 is a shortcut for the physical cell ID.

# precoder\_granularity

Optional enum (sameAsREG\_bundle, allContiguousRBs, default = sameAsREG\_bundle).

#### dmrs\_scid

Optional integer (default = -1). Range: -1 to 65535. DMRS scrambling ID. -1 is a shortcut for the physical cell ID.

#### tci\_states\_pdcch

Optional array of integers. TCI state IDs for the PDCCH.

#### dedicated\_coreset

Optional object or array of objects. Define UE dedicated CoReSets. At least one should be defined for best performance in standalone mode. The properties are the same as for common\_coreset.

Object or array of objects. PDCCH common search space configuration defined in RRC PDCCH-ConfigCommon. Each object defines a search space with the parameters defined below.

#### search\_space\_id

Optional integer. Force the Search space ID. If not present, IDs are assigned in BWP order and then search space definition order.

#### n\_candidates

Optional array of 5 integers, mandatory for the DL BWP #0. Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8. nrofCandidates parameters for each aggregation level (1, 2, 4, 8, 16).

# pei\_n\_candidates

Optional array of 3 integers. Enumeration. nrofCandidates parameters for each PEI aggregation level (4, 8, 16). Allowed values are for AL 4: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, for AL 8: 0, 1, 2 and for AL 16: 0, 1. When PEI is activated, default value is set to 4, 2, 1.

# start\_symb

Optional integer (default = 0). range: 0 to 3. First symbol of the search space.

#### coreset\_id

Optional integer to force the CoReSet ID. If the parameter is absent and if the cell has a CoReSet 0, CoReSet 0 is used. Otherwise, the default CoReSet is the one defined by common\_coreset.

Object or array of objects. PDCCH UE dedicated search space configuration defined in RRC PDCCH-Config. Each object defines a search space with the parameters defined below.

# search\_space\_id

Optional integer. Force the Search space ID. If not present, IDs are assigned in BWP order and then search space definition order.

# n\_candidates

Optional array of 5 integers, mandatory for the DL BWP #0. Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8. nrofCandidates parameters for each aggregation level (1, 2, 4, 8, 16).

#### start\_symb

Optional integer (default = 0). range: 0 to 3. First symbol of the search space.

uss

#### coreset\_id

Optional integer to force the CoReSet ID. It is set by default to the first UE dedicated CoReSet ID if present otherwise to the first common CoReSet ID.

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, a common search space is defined. Otherwise a UE specific search space is defined.

#### dci\_0\_1\_and\_1\_1

Optional boolean (default = true). It defines whether DCI 0\_1 and 1\_1 are used for PDCCH in the search space. It is relevant only if css is false.

# slot\_period

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320, 640, 1280, 2560 (default = 1). Monitoring periodicity of the search space, in slots.

#### slot\_duration

Optional integer, 1 to slot\_period-1 (default = 1). Monitoring duration of the search space, in slots.

# force\_cce0

Optional boolean (default = false). Force the CCE index 0 (only useful to implement test models).

# rar\_search\_space

Optional integer. Set the RAR search space ID. It is set by default to the first common search space of the BWP.

# rar\_al\_index

Integer (range 0 to 4). Aggregation level for Random Access Response.

## dl\_search\_space

Optional integer (default = -1). If >= 0, force the search space ID used when scheduling DL data. If set to -1, the first UE dedicated search space compatible with the force\_dci\_1\_0 parameter is used. If no suitable UE dedicated search space is found, then the first common search space is used.

### force\_dci\_1\_0

Optional boolean (default = false). Force the use of DCI 1\_0 if both DCI 0\_1 and 1\_1 are possible. It is relevant only if dl\_search\_space is set to -1.

# ul\_search\_space

Optional integer (default = -1). If >= 0, force the search space ID used when scheduling UL data. If set to -1, the first UE dedicated search space compatible with the force\_dci\_0\_0 parameter is used. If no suitable UE dedicated search space is found, then the first common search space is used.

# force\_dci\_0\_0

Optional boolean (default = false). Force the use of DCI 0\_0 if both DCI 0\_1 and 1\_1 are possible. It is relevant only if ul\_search\_space is set to -1.

al\_index Integer (range 0 to 4). Aggregation level for PDCCH.

### precoding\_from\_csi

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, precode the UE specific PDCCH using the CSI reports. Otherwise, use the SSB precoding.

# other\_si\_search\_space

Optional integer. Set the other SI search space ID. It is set by default to the first common search space of the BWP. It is relevant in the initial BWPs of a SA cell.

### paging\_search\_space

Optional integer. Set the paging search space ID. It is set by default to the first common search space of the BWP. It is relevant in the initial BWPs of a SA cell. It is not possible to have several initial BWPs mixing paging\_search\_space set to zero and not set to zero.

#### mcch\_search\_space

Optional integer. Sets the MCCH search space ID. It is set by default to the other\_si\_search\_space value.

### mtch\_search\_space

Optional integer. Sets the MTCH search space ID. It is set by default to the mcch\_si\_search\_space value.

The following parameters must be present in the DL BWP#0 for a SA cell:

#### coreset0\_index

Optional integer (range 0 to 15). CORESET0 index.

# n\_rb\_coreset0

Optional integer (24, 48 or 96). Number of resource blocks for CORE-SET0. Only meaningful if coreset0\_index is absent. The default value is set from the DL bandwidth.

# n\_symb\_coreset0

Optional integer (range 1 to 3). Number of symbols for CORESETO. Only meaningful if coreset0\_index is absent. The default value is set from the DL bandwidth.

# offset\_rbs\_coreset0

Optional integer (range -42 to 97). Recource block offset for CORE-SET0. Used if present and if coreset0\_index is absent.

# search\_space0\_index

Integer (range 0 to 15). Search space index for SIBs.

#### si\_al\_index

Integer (range 2 to 4). Aggregation level for SIBs.

# paging\_al\_index

Optional integer (range 2 to 4, default = 2). Aggregation level for paging.

# pei\_al\_index

Optional integer (range 2 to 4, default = 2). Aggregation level for PEI.

# 8.7.4.3 PDSCH

#### pdsch\_harq\_ack\_max

Optional integer. Set the maximum number of PDSCH scheduled having their HARQ ACK information in a given uplink slot.

pdsch Object. Contains the PDSCH parameters defined below.

mapping\_type

Enumeration (typeA or typeB). Select the mapping type.

start\_symb

Optional Integer (range 0 to 3 for mapping type A, 0 to 13 for mapping type B). PDSCH start symbol. If not provided it is set the maximum CoReSet duration.

n\_symb Optional Integer. Number of symbols for PDSCH. If not provided it is set to 14 - start\_symb for mapping type A.

dmrs\_mapping\_type\_a
dmrs\_mapping\_type\_b

Optional object. Set the DMRS mapping type A and/or type B configuration. If neither the dmrs\_mapping\_type\_a nor the dmrs\_mapping\_type\_b objects are present, the DMRS configuration properties are directly in the pdsch object and the DMRS mapping is determined by mapping\_type. The DMRS parameters are the following:

dmrs\_add\_pos

Otional integer (range 0 to 3, default = 2). dmrs-AdditionalPosition parameter.

dmrs\_max\_len

Optional integer (range 1 to 2, default = 1). DMRS maxLength parameter.

dmrs\_type

Optional integer (1 or 2, default = 1). dmrs-Type parameter.

dmrs\_scid0

Optional integer (-1 to 65535, default = -1). DMRS for scrambling ID 0. -1 means default value (PCI).

dmrs\_scid1

Optional integer (-1 to 65535, default = -1). DMRS for scrambling ID 1. -1 means default value (PCI).

dmrs\_low\_papr

Optional boolean (default = false). Enable low PAPR downlink DMRS.

ptrs Optional object. PDSCH PT-RS parameters. If the object is present, the PT-RS are enabled regardless of the UE capabilities. The following PT-RS parameters are available:

frequency\_density

Optional array of integers (range: 1 to 276) of 2 elements.

time\_density

Optional array of integers (range: 0 to 29) of 3 elements.

epre\_ratio

Optional integer (range: 0 to 1, default = 0).

#### resource\_element\_offset

Optional integer (range: 0 to 3, default = 0).

When n\_layer is forced, the following additional DMRS parameters are available:

dmrs\_len Optional integer (range 1 to dmrs\_max\_len, default = 1). Set the DMRS length (only used in DCI 1-1).

#### n\_dmrs\_cdm\_groups

Optional integer (range 1 to 3, default = 1). Number of DMRS CDM groups (only used in DCI 1\_1).

### dmrs\_ports

Optional array of integers. DMRS port for each layer. By default dmrs\_ports[i] = i.

k0 Optional integer (0 to 3, default = 0). Delay in slots from DCI to PDSCH. Support for k0 != 0 is experimental.

#### bwp\_switch\_k0

Optional integer (range -1 to  $3 * 2^{\mu}$ , default = 0). Delay in slots from DCI 1\_1 to PDSCH when doing a DCI downlink BWP switch. DCI downlink BWP switch is only possible if bwp\_switch\_k0 is non zero. When set to -1, the eNB will adjust the value based on UE capability (bwp-SwitchingDelay type1 or type2).

Optional integer or array of integers (range k\_min to 15 or -1). Delay in slots from PDSCH to ACK/NACK. In FDD a single value is provided. In TDD, an array is provided with one entry per downlink slot in the TDD period. At least one slot must have a k1 value <= 8 to allow the use of DCI 1\_0. The special value -1 indicates that no acknowledged PDSCH is scheduled in the slot (but PDSCH for SI, RAR or paging can still be scheduled).

If the field is absent, and if k2 in the PUSCH configuration (See [pusch], page 192) is also absent, the gNB automatically computes valid values.

#### slot\_enable

Optional array of booleans. Enable (true) or disable (false) the scheduling on a given slot. Each element corresponds to a slot number modulo the array length. The array length must divide the number of slots in 20 ms.

# n\_harq\_process

Optional enumeration: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 16, 32 (default = 16). nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH parameter. The value 32 will be applied only on NTN cells and if the UE supports it, and will default to 16 otherwise.

### harq\_process\_disabled

Optional boolean or string (default = false). Controls the NTN HARQ disabling feature.

If set to true, it disables HARQ feedback on all processes.

If set to a string, it should be a 32 bits bitmap of the HARQ processes to disable. Like the RRC IE DownlinkHARQ-FeedbackDisabled-r17, a bit set to '1' disables HARQ feedback and HARQ process 0 is represented by the first/leftmost bit.

The boolean value true is equivalent to the bitstring with 32 1's.

#### mcs\_table

Optional enum (qam64, qam256, qam64LowSE, qam1024, default = qam64). Selected MCS table.

If set to 1024qam, and if a UE doesn't support it, the configuration will fallback to 256QAM for this UE.

#### two\_codewords

Optional boolean (default = false). Enable two codewords in DCI 1\_1. Two codewords are necessary to use more than 4 MIMO layers.

n\_layer Optional integer (0 to 8, default = 0). The default value 0 indicates that the number of layers in DCI 1\_1 is computed from the CSI reports. Otherwise, the number of layers is forced and the following additional parameter may be provided:

# precoding\_matrix

Optional complex matrix with n\_antenna\_dl rows and n\_layer columns. Force the PDSCH precoding matrix.

Additional DMRS parameters may be provided too.

#### fixed\_rb\_alloc

Optional boolean or array of booleans (default = false). Allows to force the PDSCH allocations. If an array is provided, its length must divide  $20*2^{\mu}$  and each element corresponds to a slot modulo the length of the array.

rb\_start Optional integer or array of integers. PDSCH allocation starting position in number of RBs. Must be present if fixed\_rb\_alloc is true.

1\_crb Optional integer or array of integers. PDSCH allocation length in number of RBs. Must be present if fixed\_rb\_alloc is true. If set to 0, PDSCH scheduling is disabled on the slot.

mcs Optional integer or array of integers (range -1 to 28, default = -1). PDSCH MCS. -1 means autonomous DL MCS adaptation by the gNB scheduler. If an array is provided, its length must divide  $20 * 2^{\mu}$  and each element corresponds to a slot modulo the length of the array.

# data\_scid

Optional integer (range -1 to 1023, default = -1). PDSCH data scrambling ID. -1 means default value (PCI).

n\_scid Optional integer (range 0 to 1, default = 0). Forces the DMRS sequence scrambling ID (only used in DCI 1\_1).

#### x\_overhead

Optional enumeration (0, 6, 12, 18, default = 0). Corresponds to the x0verhead RRC parameter.

#### max\_mimo\_layers\_enabled

Optional boolean (default = true). If enabled, the RRC serving cell parameter maxMIMO\_Layers is set.

#### max\_mimo\_layers\_r16

Optional integer (default = 0). If the UE declares supporting maxLayersMIMO-Indication and a value other than 0 is set, this value is sent in the maxMIMO-Layers-r16 field.

ra\_type Optional enumeration (type0, type1, dynamic\_switch, default = type1). Set the RB resource allocation type. Note: fixed\_rb\_alloc = true cannot be used with resource allocation type 0.

rbg\_size Optional enumeration (config1, config2, default = config1). Set the RBG size configuration for resource allocation type 0.

## vrb\_to\_prb\_interleaver

Optional enumeration (0, 2, 4, default = 0). Set the VRB to PRB interleaver size or 0 to disable it.

# prb\_bundling

Optional object. If not present, the PRB bundling size is set to static wideband. Otherwise, one of the following properties must be present:

static enumeration: 2, 4, wideband. Set the static PRB bundling size.

dynamic Object containing the following properties:

enumeration: 2, 4, wideband, n2\_wideband, n4\_wideband. Dynamic PRB bundling size

set2 enumeration: 2, 4, wideband. Dynamic PRB bundling size set2.

### prb\_bundling\_size\_indicator

Optional integer (range 0 to 1, default = 0). Set the value of the DCI PRB bundling size indicator field. It is used to select the dynamic PRB bundling size set.

# prg\_precoding\_test

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, one PRG every two has its precoding matrix multiplied by -1. The PRG size is computed according to the configured PRB bundling parameters.

rar\_mcs Integer (range 0 to 9). MCS used for RAR.

### rar\_tb\_scaling

Optional integer (range 0 to 2, default = 0).

Optional float (range 0 to 1). If present, simulates a PDSCH Frame Error Rate of fer. It is mainly useful in test mode (see the test\_mode parameter).

# cqi\_adapt\_fer

Optional float (range 0 to 1, default = 0.1). DL FER target for the initial HARQ transmission used by the gNB DL MCS adaptation algorithm, enabled when mcs is absent or set to -1. Applied for all MCS tables but 64QAMLowSE.

# cqi\_adapt\_fer\_lowse

Optional float (range 0 to 1, default = 0.00001). DL FER target for the initial HARQ transmission used by the gNB DL MCS adaptation algorithm, enabled when mcs is absent or set to -1. Applied for MCS table 64QAMLowSE.

## cqi\_adapt\_amp

Optional float (default = 2). This values defines the maximum amplitude (in CQI units) of the correction applied on top of the MCS selected from the CQI report.

### cqi\_adapt\_retx

Optional float (default = 0.3). Defines the correction step applied by the HARQ initial transmission decoding result within the cqi\_adapt\_amp range.

#### power\_256qam

Optional float (default = 0). PDSCH power offset in dB when using 256QAM.

# power\_1024qam

Optional float (default = 0). PDSCH power offset in dB when using 1024QAM.

# initial\_cqi

Optional integer (range 1 to 15, default = 5). This CQI value is assumed when none has been received from the UE.

#### tci\_states

Optional array of objects. If not present, a single TCI state of ID 0 is defined with the first SSB index as reference signal and QCL type D. Otherwise, the following parameters must be present:

### tci\_state\_id

Integer (range 0 to 127).

# qcl\_type1

Object. The following parameters are available:

#### reference\_signal

Enumeration: csi\_rs, ssb.

# csi\_rs\_index

Integer. Must be present if reference\_signal is csi\_rs.

# ssb\_index

Integer. Must be present if reference\_signal is ssb. The special value -1 selects the SSB that the UE is listening to.

qcl\_type Enumeration: typeA, typeB, typeC, typeD.

#### qcl\_type2

Optional object. Same parameters as qcl\_type1.

# ${\tt rate\_match\_pattern}$

Optional array of objects. BWP level PDSCH rate match patterns (see cell\_rate\_match\_pattern for cell level rate match patterns). Each object has the following properties:

# rate\_match\_pattern\_id

Optional integer (range: 0 to 3). Rate match pattern ID. They are assigned by default by using consecutive integers starting from 0.

#### coreset\_id

Optional integer. If set, the rate match pattern consists in the corresponding Control Resource Set and the associated search spaces. In this case, the following properties are disabled. This property is only valid for BWP level rate match patterns.

#### resource\_blocks

Array of objects. Each object defines a range of resource blocks with the following properties:

start Integer. Index of the first resource block.

len Optional integer. Number of resource blocks.

Either len or end must be present.

end Optional integer. Ending resource block hence the number of resource blocks is end - start.

The ranges must be non overlapping and sorted by increasing resource block indexes.

### symbols\_in\_resource\_block

Array of array of integers (range: 0 to 13). Each array provides the rate matched symbols in the even (resp. odd) slots. The symbols for one or two slots are provided.

period Integer (range: 1 to 40). period in slots (or double slots if symbols\_in\_resource\_block contains the symbols for two slots).

Pattern Array of integer (range: 0 to period - 1). Corresponding slot offsets (in slot or double slot unit) in the period.

#### subcarrier\_spacing

Optional integer (default = cell subcarrier spacing). Only applies to cell level rate match patterns. The rate match pattern only applies to the BWP using this subcarrier spacing.

# rate\_match\_pattern\_group1 rate\_match\_pattern\_group2

Optional array of objects. Definition of the rate match pattern groups. Each object contains either the integer property cell\_level or bwp\_level giving the corresponding rate match pattern ID.

# rate\_match\_pattern\_dci

Optional integer (range: 0 to 3, default = 0). When rate match pattern groups are defined, this property forces the rate\_match DCI 1\_1 field to select the rate match pattern groups.

# aggregation\_factor

Optional enumeration (1, 2, 4, 8, default = 1). If greater than 1 and if the UE supports it, pdsch-AggregationFactor will be configured for PDSCH in this BWP.

If repetition\_scheme is also configured and if the UE supports both features, the parameter is ignored.

# repetition\_scheme

Optional object to define the Rel-16 repetitionSchemeConfig-r16 IE. Contains the following parameters:

#### slot\_based\_repetition

Optional enumeration (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 16). Configures a slot based repetition scheme for PDSCH if the UE supports it and sets the value for the repetitionNumber field in the

#### TimeDomain resource allocation.

The following parameters must be present for a SA cell:

si\_mcs Integer (range 0 to 9). MCS used for SIBs.

paging\_mcs

Optional integer (range 0 to 9, default = 3). MCS used for paging.

paging\_tb\_scaling

Optional integer (range 0 to 2, default = 0). Transport block scaling for paging.

# 8.7.4.4 CSI-RS - PRS

- csi\_rs Optional Object. Allows to define CSI-RS resources and CSI reporting. CSI-RS resources can be configured:
  - either automatically with the resource\_auto parameter,
  - either explicitly with the nzp\_csi\_rs\_resource, nzp\_csi\_rs\_resource\_set, csi\_im\_resource, csi\_im\_resource\_set, zp\_csi\_rs\_resource, p\_zp\_csi\_rs\_resource\_set and csi\_resource\_config parameters. In that case, the parameters are directly mapped to the corresponding RRC parameters, unless otherwise specified.

# resource\_auto

Optional object. Contains the following parameters:

# nzp\_csi\_rs\_period

Integer. Period for NZP CSI-RS resources, in slots.

n\_ports Optional integer (defaults to the value of n\_antenna\_dl).

Number of ports for NZP CSI-RS.

#### trs\_presence

Optional boolean (default = true). Add NZP CSI-RS resources for TRS.

### trs\_period

Optional integer (defaults to the value of nzp\_csi\_rs\_period). Period of TRS resources when present, in slots.

### exclude\_slots

Optional array of booleans. Excludes CSI-RS presence in slots set to true. The array length must divide  $20*2^{\mu}$  and each element corresponds to a slot modulo the length of the array.

# exclude\_slot\_sib1

Optional boolean (defaults to false when  $n_ports \le 2$ , true otherwise). Excludes CSI-RS presence in slots used for SIB1 scheduling.

# exclude\_slot\_ssb

Optional boolean (defaults to true). Excludes CSI-RS presence in slots where SSB is present.

#### power\_control\_offset

Optional integer (range -8 to 15, default = 0). Power control offset value for NZP CSI-RS.

# dl\_bwp\_list

Optional array of integer. List of IDs of the DL BWPs on which CSI RS resources are configured. When absent, CSI RS resources are configured on all DL BWPs.

#### nzp\_csi\_rs\_resource

Optional array of objects. Mandatory if resource\_auto is not present. NZP CSI-RS resource definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi\_rs\_id

Integer.

n\_ports Integer.

frequency\_domain\_allocation

Enumeration: row1, row2, row4, other.

bitmap Bit string.

density Enumeration: 0.5, 1, 3.

odd\_prbs Optional integer.

first\_symb

Integer.

first\_symb2

Optional Integer.

rb\_start Integer.

1\_crb Integer. -1 means the whole bandwidth.

power\_control\_offset

Integer.

power\_control\_offset\_ss

Optional integer.

scrambling\_id

Optional integer (-1 to 1023, default = -1). -1 indicates to use  $n_i$ d\_cell.

period Integer.

offset Integer.

qcl\_info\_periodic\_csi\_rs

Integer.

precoding\_matrix

Optional complex matrix with n\_antenna\_dl rows and n\_ports columns. Set the NZP CSI-RS precoding matrix. Otherwise, the antenna i is associated with the NZP CSI-RS port  $i \pmod{n_{ports}}$ .

# nzp\_csi\_rs\_resource\_set

Optional array of objects. Mandatory if resource\_auto is not present. NZP CSI-RS resource set definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi\_rs\_set\_id

Integer.

nzp\_csi\_rs\_resources

Array of integers.

repetition

Boolean.

trs\_info Boolean.

# csi\_im\_resource

Optional array of objects. Mandatory if **resource\_auto** is not present. CSI-IM resource definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi\_im\_id

Integer.

pattern Integer.

subcarrier\_location

Integer.

symbol\_location

Integer.

rb\_start Integer.

1\_crb Integer. -1 means the whole bandwidth.

period Integer.

offset Integer.

# csi\_im\_resource\_set

Optional array of objects. Mandatory if resource\_auto is not present. CSI-IM resource set definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi\_im\_set\_id

Integer

csi\_im\_resources

Array of integer.

#### csi\_ssb\_resource\_set

Optional array of objects. CSI-SSB resource set definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi\_ssb\_set\_id

Integer

csi\_ssb\_resources

Array of integer. Each element is a SSB index.

# zp\_csi\_rs\_resource

Optional array of objects. Mandatory if resource\_auto is not present. ZP CSI-RS resource definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi\_rs\_id

Integer.

### frequency\_domain\_allocation

Enumeration: row1, row2, row4, other.

bitmap Bit string.

n\_ports Integer.

 $\verb|cdm_type| Enumeration: no_cdm, fd_cdm2, cdm4_fd2_td2,$ 

 $cdm8_fd2_td4$ .

density Enumeration: 0.5, 1, 3.

odd\_prbs Optional integer.

first\_symb

Integer.

first\_symb2

Optional Integer.

rb\_start Integer.

1\_crb Integer. -1 means the whole bandwidth.

period Integer. For aperiodic ZP CSI-RS resources, the period must also be provided and is used by the gNB to generate

the corresponding DCI 1\_1 ZP CSI-RS trigger bits.

offset Integer.

# p\_zp\_csi\_rs\_resource\_set

Optional array of objects. ZP CSI-RS resource set definitions. At most one element must be present. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi\_rs\_set\_id

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 15 (default = 0).

zp\_csi\_rs\_resources

Array of integers.

# aperiodic\_zp\_csi\_rs\_resource\_set

Optional array of objects. Aperiodic ZP CSI-RS resource sets. At most 3 objects must be present. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi\_rs\_set\_id

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 15. It is set by default to (i + 1) where i is the object index in the aperiodic\_zp\_csi\_rs\_resource\_set array.

# zp\_csi\_rs\_resources

Array of integers.

#### csi\_resource\_config

Optional array of objects. Mandatory if resource\_auto is not present. CSI resource configuration definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi\_rsc\_config\_id

Integer.

# nzp\_csi\_rs\_resource\_set\_list

Optional array of integer.

#### csi\_ssb\_resource\_set\_list

Optional array of integer.

#### csi\_im\_resource\_set\_list

Optional array of integer.

## resource\_type

Enumeration: aperiodic, semi\_persistent, periodic. Only periodic is currently supported.

bwp\_id Optional integer (default = 0). Cell downlink BWP ID for the CSI resources. Mandatory if several downlink BWPs are defined.

#### csi\_report\_config

Array of objects. CSI report definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

# resources\_for\_channel\_measurement

Optional integer, mandatory if resource\_auto is not present.

# csi\_im\_resources\_for\_interference

Optional integer, mandatory if resource\_auto is not present.

# nzp\_csi\_rs\_resources\_for\_interference

Optional integer.

# dl\_bwp\_id

Optional integer (default = 0). Specifies the cell DL BWP for the resources to use, when resource\_auto is configured.

#### report\_config\_type

Enumeration: periodic, aperiodic.

period Integer. Period in UL slots of periodic reports. For aperiodic reports, gives approximately the period (in UL slots) at which the gNB will schedule CSI requests, as long as DL traffic is ongoing.

# ul\_bwp\_id

Optional integer (default = 0). ID of the cell uplink BWP containing the periodic CSI reports. When carrier aggregation is configured, it refers to the uplink BWP of the primary cell.

# report\_quantity

Optional enumeration (default = CRI\_RI\_PMI\_CQI): none, CRI\_RI\_PMI\_CQI, CRI\_RI\_i1, CRI\_RI\_i1\_CQI, CRI\_RI\_CQI, CRI\_RI\_CQI, cRI\_RSRP, ssb\_Index\_RSRP, CRI\_RI\_LI\_PMI\_CQI. none is not supported.

# codebook\_config

Optional object. A default configuration matching the number of ports of the CSI RS will be provided if absent. The object contains the following properties:

# codebook\_type

Optional enumeration (default = type1): type1.

sub\_type Optional enumeration (default = typeI\_SinglePanel): typeI\_SinglePanel.

n1 Optional integer, mandatory for more than 2 CSI RS ports.

n2 Optional integer, mandatory for more than 2 CSI RS ports.

codebook\_mode

Optional integer (range 1 or 2, default = 1).

ri\_restriction

Optional bit string.

subset\_restriction

Optional bit string.

subset\_restriction\_i2
Optional bit string.

#### non\_pmi\_port\_indication

Optional array of array of array of integers. May be present only if report\_quantity is set to CRI\_RI\_CQI. Indicate the port indexes for each possible rank. The first dimension corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS resource. The second to the rank. The third to the layer for a given rank. The third array can be null if no ports are defined for a given rank.

cqi\_table

Optional integer (range 1 to 4, default is based on the pdsch.mcs\_table of the BWP where the resources belong to).

subband\_size

Optional enumeration (default = value1): value1, value2.

Only wideband CQI and PMI reports are currently supported.

Optional object. Contains the Positioning Reference Signals (PRS) configuration. PRS parameters are defined in 3GPP TS 38.211 section 7.4.1.7, 3GPP TS 38.214 section 5.1.6.5 and 3GPP TS 37.355 section 6.4.3.

#### prs\_resource\_set

Array of objects. Each object corresponds to one PRS resource set:

period Enumeration. Periodicity in slots. The allowed periods correspond to  $2^{\mu}$  multiplied by [4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 160, 320, 640, 1280, 2560, 5120, 10240].

offset Integer (0 to period - 1). Offset in slots inside the PRS period.

# repetition\_factor

Integer: 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32. dl-PRS-ResourceRepetitionFactor parameter.

# prs\_muting\_option1

Optional bit string. dl-PRS-MutingOption1 parameter.

prs

## muting\_bit\_repetition\_factor

Optional integer. Must be present when prs\_muting\_option1 is present. dl-prs-MutingBitRepetitionFactor parameter.

## prs\_muting\_option2

Optional bit string. dl-PRS-MutingOption2 parameter.

rb\_start Optional Integer (default = 0). First PRB index of the PRS. The origin is the same as the carrier data. The SCS is the same as the carrier data SCS.

1\_crb Optional Integer (default = -1). Number of PRBs of the PRS. -1 indicates to use the largest possible value.

comb\_size

Integer: 2, 4, 6, 12. PRS comb size. part of the dl-PRS-CombSizeN-AndReOffset parameter.

n\_symb Integer: 2, 4, 6, 12. dl-PRS-NumSymbols parameter.

power\_prs

Optional float (default = 0). Power of the PRS relative to the SSB in dB.

## precoding\_matrix

Optional complex matrix. Precoding matrix of n\_antenna\_dl rows and 1 column.

# prs\_resource

Array of objects. Each object corresponds to one PRS resource:

sequence\_id

Optional integer (0 to 4095, default = physical cell ID). dl-PRS-SequenceID parameter.

re\_offset

Integer (0 to comb\_size - 1). part of the dl-PRS-CombSizeN-AndReOffset parameter.

slot\_offset

Integer (0 to period - 1). dl-PRS-ResourceSlotOffset parameter.

start\_symb

Integer (0 to 12). dl-PRS-ResourceSymbolOffset parameter.

# 8.7.4.5 Other downlink parameters

dmrs\_type\_a\_pos

Enumeration: 2 or 3. dmrs-TypeA-Position parameter.

#### channel\_dl

Optional object. Set the cell specific channel simulator configuration. See [Cell specific channel simulator], page 217.

Optional object or string. If present, the RRC element lte-CRS-ToMatchAround is added and the PDSCH data is rate matched against the LTE CRS. The string value

auto automatically sets the configuration from the LTE cell having the same center frequency as the NR cell. Otherwise, the following properties are available:

# carrier\_freq\_dl

Integer. carrierFreqDL RRC field.

#### carrier\_bandwidth\_dl

Enumeration: 6, 15, 25, 50, 75, 100. carrierBandwidthDL RRC field.

# nr\_of\_crs\_ports

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4. nrofCRS-Ports RRC field.

v\_shift Integer. Range: 0 to 5. v-Shift RRC field.

#### mbsfn\_subframe\_config\_list

Optional array of object. mbsfn-SubframeConfigList RRC field. Each object has the following properties:

# radio\_frame\_allocation\_period

Integer. radioframeAllocationPeriod RRC field.

# radio\_frame\_allocation\_offset

Integer. radioframeAllocationOffset RRC field.

#### subframe\_allocation1

Bit string of length 6 or 24. subframeAllocation1 RRC field.

# subframe\_allocation2

Optional bit string of length 2 or 8. subframeAllocation2 RRC field.

## cell\_rate\_match\_pattern

Optional array of objects. Cell level PDSCH rate match patterns. See the rate\_match\_pattern description.

# reserved\_dl\_prbs

Optional array of integers. List of PRB indexes in which no PDSCH and PDCCH will be allocated.

#### blanked\_scs

Optional array of integers. List of blanked DL subcarrier ranges. Each range is defined by a pair of integers. The first integer gives the subcarrier index (starting from 0). The second integer gives the number of subcarriers. The SSB subcarriers are not blanked if the SSB subcarrier spacing is not the same as the data subcarrier spacing.

# 8.7.5 PHY/L1 - Uplink parameters

# 8.7.5.1 PRACH

prach Object. Contains the PRACH parameters defined below.

## prach\_config\_index

Integer (range 0 to 262). prach-ConfigurationIndex parameter.

#### msg1\_subcarrier\_spacing

Optional integer. msg1-SubcarrierSpacing parameter. Must be present for PRACH format above 3.

1\_ra Optional enumeration: 139, 571, 1151 (default = 139). For PRACH format above 3, select the length of the root sequence. Only 139 is available for release 15 UEs.

msg1\_fdm Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8. msg1-FDM parameter.

## msg1\_frequency\_start

Integer. msg1-FrequencyStart parameter. The special value -1 indicates to automatically select the PRACH frequency.

# zero\_correlation\_zone\_config

Integer (range 0 to 15). zeroCorrelationZoneConfig parameter.

## preamble\_received\_target\_power

Integer (range -202 to -60). preambleReceivedTargetPower parameter, in dBm.

# preamble\_trans\_max

Enumeration: 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200. preambleTransMax parameter.

## power\_ramping\_step

Enumeration: 0, 2, 4, 6. powerRampingStep parameter.

# ra\_response\_window

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 20, 40, 80. ra-ResponseWindow parameter.

#### restricted\_set\_config

Enumeration: unrestricted\_set, restricted\_set\_type\_a, restricted\_set\_type\_b. restrictedSetConfig parameter.

#### ra\_contention\_resolution\_timer

Enumeration: 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64. ra-ContentionResolutionTimer parameter.

# ssb\_per\_prach\_occasion

Enumeration: 1/8 1/4 1/2 1 2 4 8 16. ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB parameter.

## cb\_preambles\_per\_ssb

Integer (1 to 64). ssb-per RACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB parameter.

# total\_number\_of\_ra\_preambles

Optional integer (1 to 64, default = 64). total Number<br/>OfRA-Preambles parameter.

# prach\_detect\_threshold

Optional float. Set the PRACH SNR detection threshold in dB. The default value depends on the cell and PRACH parameters.

#### sul\_prach

Optional array of objects. Each object of the array defines a PRACH resource to be used for supplementary uplink PRACH by other cells.

The array is only relevant when serve\_as\_sul is set to true. See [serve\_as\_sul], page 201.

Each object of the array contains the following parameters:

# msg1\_frequency\_start

Optional integer. msg1-FrequencyStart parameter

msg1\_fdm Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8. msg1-FDM parameter.

# root\_sequence\_index

Optional integer (range 0 to 837 for PRACH format up to 3, 0 to 137 otherwise). prach-RootSequenceIndex parameter.

# zero\_correlation\_zone\_config

Optional integer (range 0 to 15). zeroCorrelationZoneConfig parameter.

# restricted\_set\_config

Optional enumeration: unrestricted\_set, restricted\_set\_type\_a, restricted\_set\_type\_b. restrictedSetConfig parameter.

When they are not present, the parameters defaults to the value defined in the cell's prach configuration. However, each SUL PRACH resource should not overlap with the cell PRACH resource, either through frequency separation or sequence separation or both.

#### two\_steps\_prach

Optional object for the support of two-steps (or type2) RACH procedure.

The current version only supports shared RACH occasions with the 4-steps RACH. It contains the following parameters:

#### shared\_ro

Object for the configuration for shared RACH occasions. It contains the following parameters:

# cb\_preambles\_per\_ssb\_per\_sro

Integer (range 1 to 60). msgA-CB-PreamblesPerSSB-PerSharedRO-r16 parameter. Actual range will depend on cb\_preambles\_per\_ssb, ssb\_per\_prach\_occasion and total\_number\_of\_ra\_preambles parameters of the 4-steps RACH

# ssb\_mask\_index

Optional integer (range 0 to 15). msgA-SSB-SharedRO-MaskIndex-r16 parameter. The value is ignored if ssb\_per\_rach\_occasion is greater or equal than "1".

#### msga\_rsrp\_threshold

Integer (range -156 to -30). Value in dB for parameter msgA-RSRP-Threshold-r16.

# msga\_pusch

Object containing configuration of the PUSCH of the MSGA.

Time multiplexing of MsgA PO is not supported, i.e. nrofMsgA-PO-PerSlot-r16 and nrofSlotsMsgA-PUSCH-r16 are set to '1'.

It contains the following parameters:

#### time\_domain\_offset

Integer (range 4 to 32). msgA-PUSCH-TimeDomainOffsetr16 parameter. Values shorter than 4 are not supported.

mcs Integer (range 0 to 15). msgA-MCS-r16 parameter.

1\_crb Integer (range 1 to 32). nrofPRBs-PerMsgA-PO-r16 parameter.

#### guard\_band

Optional integer (range 0 to 1, default 0). guardBandMsgA-PUSCH-r16 parameter.

po\_fdm Optional enumeration (1, 2, 4, 8, default = 1). nrofMsgA-PO-FDM-r16 parameter.

rb\_start Optional integer (range -1 to UL BWP bandwidth, default = -1). frequencyStartMsgA-PUSCH-r16 parameter. If omitted or set to -1, it is automatically allocated by the eNB.

# mapping\_type

Optional enumeration (typeA, typeB, default = mapping\_type of the pusch configuration). mappingTypeMsgA-PUSCH-r16 parameter.

n\_symb Optional integer (range 1 to 14). Number of symbols for a MsgA PO.

#### start\_symb

Optional integer (range 0 to 14-n\_symb). Mandatory if mapping\_type is set to typeB, ignored otherwise. Starting symbol of the MsgA PO in a slot.

# data\_scrambling\_index

Optional integer (range -1 to 1023, default = -1). msgA-DataScramblingIndex-r16 parameter. Value -1 conveys the absence of the parameter.

## tf\_precoding

Optional boolean (default = msg3\_tf\_precoding of the pusch configuration). msgA-TransformPrecoder-r16 parameter.

# dmrs\_scrambling\_id\_0

Optional integer (range -1 to 65535, default = -1). msgA-ScramblingID0-r16 parameter if not set to -1. Only a single DMRS sequence is supported.

# dmrs\_add\_pos

Optional integer (range 0 to 3, default = 2). msgA-DMRS-Additional Position-r16 parameter.

#### dmrs\_max\_len

Optional integer (range 1 to 2, default = 1). msgA-MaxLength-r16 parameter.

# dmrs\_cdm\_group

Optional enumeration (0, 1, "both", default = "both"). msgA-PUSCH-DMRS-CDM-Group-r16 parameter.

#### dmrs\_n\_ports

Optional enumeration (1, 2, 4, default = 2 or 4). msgA-PUSCH-NrofPorts parameter. Value 4 is possible only if dmrs\_max\_len is set to 2.

# msgb\_response\_window

Enumeration (1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320). msgB-ResponseWindow-r16 parameter in slots. Cannot represent a duration bigger than 40 ms.

msgb\_mcs Optional integer (range 0 to 16, default = rar\_mcs). MCS used for MSGB transmission.

# msgb\_tb\_scaling

Optional integer (range 0 to 2, default = rar\_tb\_scaling). TB scaling to apply to MSGB to reduce coderate.

# prach\_feature\_preambles\_list

Optional array to configure one or several partitions of the PRACH preambles corresponding to a combination of features. AdditionalRACH-Config is not supported. Each element of the array contains the following parameters:

#### feature\_combination

Array of enumeration (redcap, msg3\_rep, sdt or eredcap). The combination of features associated to this PRACH preambles partition.

# preamble\_start

Optional integer (range 0 to 64, defaults to cb\_preambles\_per\_ssb + two\_steps\_rach.cb\_preambles\_per\_ssb\_per\_sro). Starting preamble of the partition. Overriding the default value can be useful when the whole PRACH resource can be reserved to a certain feature, typically (e)RedCap in a (e)RedCap-only BWP.

## preambles\_per\_ssb

Integer (actual range depends on preamble\_start and to-tal\_number\_of\_ra\_preambles). Number of preambles per SSB in this partition.

#### rsrp\_threshold

Optional integer (range -156 to -30). rsrp-ThresholdSSB to restrict beam selection when using this partition.

#### two\_steps\_prach

Optional object. If present, this PRACH partition will be configured with two-steps RACH and will inherit the configuration of the two\_steps\_prach object of this UL BWP. See [two\_steps\_prach], page 181. The object contains the following parameters:

# msga\_pusch

Optional object with the same parameters than msga\_pusch of the main two\_steps\_prach configuration. All parameters are optional and default to the value given by the two-steps RACH configuration of this UL BWP.

To avoid MSGA collision, it is preferable to separate (in time, frequency or code) this MSGA configuration from the other MSGA configurations.

# sul\_prach\_index\_list

Optional array of integers. If the cell defines SUL PRACH resources with sul\_prach, this PRACH preamble partition will also apply to the SUL PRACH resources of the given indices. See [sul\_prach], page 180. The source cells referring to those SUL PRACH resource indices need to have a configuration suitable for the feature\_combination.

# sul\_prach\_only

Optional boolean (default = false). When set to true, this PRACH preamble partition doesn't apply to the cell's own PRACH, but only to the SUL PRACH resources.

#### feature\_priorities

Optional object to configure the feature priorities. The object is mandatory when at least one of the BWP contains a prach\_feature\_preambles\_list. It contains the following parameters:

redcap Optional integer (range 0 to 7). Priority for the RedCap feature.

msg3\_rep Optional integer (range 0 to 7). Priority for the MSG3 repetition feature.

optional integer (range 0 to 7). Priority for the SDT feature.

eredcap Optional integer (range 0 to 7). Priority for the eRedCap feature.

# pdcch\_order\_prach

Optional object to support PDCCH order PRACH.

PDCCH order is triggered when a UE reaches ul\_max\_consecutive\_retx or dl\_max\_consecutive\_retx, or via a call the pdcch\_order\_prach API or monitor command.

It contains the following parameters:

# preamble\_type

Enumeration (cb\_random, cb\_given, cf\_given). Defines the type of RACH triggered by the eNB: random contention-based preamble chosen by UE (ra-PreambleIndex = 0), dedicated contention-based preamble or dedicated contention-free preamble. If set to cb\_random, all the other parameters are irrelevant.

optional enumeration (last, normal\_ul, sul, default = normal\_ul).

Defines on which UL carrier is performed the access. last corresponds to the UL carrier used by the UE for the last random access.

# ssb\_index

Optional integer (range -1 to length of ssb\_pos\_bitmap minus 1, default = -1). The index should correspond to a 'one' bit in ssb\_pos\_bitmap. SSB index used by the UE to determine RACH occasion. The special value -1 selects the SSB that the UE is listening to.

# prach\_mask\_index

Optional integer (range 0 to 15, default = 0). PRACH mask index to further restrict PRACH occasions.

# root\_sequence\_index

Integer (range 0 to 837 for PRACH format up to 3, 0 to 137 otherwise). prach-RootSequenceIndex parameter. It must be different for each neighbour cell operating on the same frequency and sharing the same PRACH configuration.

#### rar\_backoff\_index

Optional integer (range -1 to 15, default = -1). Sets the backoff indicator sent in the RAR message. -1 means that the BI is not transmitted.

# 8.7.5.2 PUCCH

pucch Object. Contains the PUCCH parameters defined below. PUCCH can be defined either automatically with the resource\_auto parameter or explicitely.

For an explicit configuration, either the pucch0 or pucch1 object must be defined and either the pucch2, pucch3 or pucch4 object must be defined.

# p0\_nominal

Integer (range -202 to 24). p0-nominal parameter.

#### resource\_auto

Optional object. Contains high level configuration to generate automatically the PUCCH resources. When set, the following parameters are ignored: n\_rb\_max, short\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count, long\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count, ue\_short\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count, ue\_long\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count, pucch02\_min\_start\_symb, pucch134\_auto\_n\_symb, pucch0, pucch1, pucch2, pucch3 and pucch4. It contains the following:

ue\_count Optional integer (default = dependent on the UL BWP bandwidth): Estimation of the number of simultaneous users on this BWP.

formats Optional enumeration: automatic, format\_0\_and\_2, format\_1\_and\_3, format\_1\_and\_4 (default = automatic). Force the formats for the short and long PUCCH. In automatic mode, the format is chosen based on the maximum number of available symbols in UL slots.

#### robustness

Optional enumeration: low, medium, high (default = medium). Configure the wanted robustness of the PUCCH signal.

# freq\_hopping

Optional boolean (default = false). Configure intra-slot frequency hopping for the PUCCH whenever possible.

## pucch\_resource\_common

Optional integer (range -1 to 15, default = -1). pucch\_ResourceCommon parameter, -1 if not present. This parameter is normally not needed for NSA. For SA, -1 means that it is automatically set.

## pucch\_group\_hopping

Optional enumeration: neither, enable, disable (default = neither). pucch-GroupHopping parameter.

#### hopping\_id

Optional integer (range -1 to 1023, default = -1). hoppingId parameter. -1 means disabled.

#### dpc\_snr\_target

Optional float (range -10 to 40). When set, closed-loop power control is enabled for PUCCH and gNB will send TPC commands in DCI  $1\_0/1\_1$  to make the PUCCH SNR converge to the specified value.

## dpc\_p\_max

Optional float (default = -15). Set the PUCCH maximum power in dBFS for the dynamic power control. The corresponding maximum EPRE is computed by dividing it by the number of subcarriers. Only used when dpc\_snr\_target is present.

#### dpc\_epre\_max

Optional float. Set the PUCCH maximum EPRE in dBFS for the dynamic power control. If not present, dpc\_p\_max is used instead. See rx\_epre\_in\_dbfs if you want to display the EPRE in dBFS instead of dBm in the logs. Only used when dpc\_snr\_target is present.

n\_rb\_max Optional integer (range 2 to n\_rb\_ul). Set the maximum number of resource blocks which can be allocated for PUCCH.

# short\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count

Optional integer (range 1 to 1024, default = 8). Number of short PUCCH (format 0 or 1) allocated for HARQ/ACK in the cell.

# long\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count

Optional integer (range 0 to 1024, default = 4). Number of long PUCCH (format 2, 3 or 4) allocated for HARQ/ACK in the cell.

# ue\_short\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count

Optional integer (range 1 to 8, default = min(8, short\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count)). Number of short PUCCH for HARQ/ACK per UE.

# ue\_long\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count

Optional integer (range 0 to 8, default = min(8, long\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count)). Number of long PUCCH for HARQ/ACK per UE.

#### pucch02\_min\_start\_symb

Optional integer (range 0 to 13, default = 0). Force the PUCCH format 0 and 2 to be allocated in symbols starting from pucch02\_min\_start\_symb.

# pucch134\_auto\_n\_symb

Optional boolean (default = true). When set to true, the eNB overrides the value of n\_symb for PUCCH formats 1, 3 or 4 based on SRS configuration to lower the risk of PUCCH allocation issues.

#### multi\_csi

Optional boolean (default = false). When set to true, the eNB uses the same PUCCH resource for all the CSI reports and configures multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList.

#### dmrs\_tf\_precoding

Optional boolean (default = false). When set to true, enable DMRS transform precoding for PUCCH 3 and 4 when the BPSK modulation is used. Warning: the feature is enabled regardless of the UE capabilities.

pucch0 Object. Contains the parameters for PUCCH 0 and enable its use for short ACK/NACK/SR report.

# initial\_cyclic\_shift

Integer (range 0 to 11). Initial cyclic shift.

n\_symb Integer (range 1 to 2). Number of symbols.

# freq\_hopping

Optional boolean (default = true when  $n_symb = 2$ ). Enable intra slot frequency hopping (only possible with  $n_symb = 2$ ).

# sr\_detect\_threshold

Optional float. Scheduling Request detection threshold in dB.

pucch1 Object. Contains the parameters for PUCCH 1 and enable its use for short ACK/NACK/SR report.

n\_cs Integer (range 2 to 4). Cyclic shift.

n\_occ Integer (range 2 to 4). Number of time orthogonal codes.

# freq\_hopping

Optional boolean (default = true). Enable intra slot frequency hopping.

#### start\_symb

Optional integer (range 0 to 10, default = 0). Starting symbol.

n\_symb Optional integer (range 4 to 14, default = 14). Number of symbols.

# sr\_detect\_threshold

Optional float. Scheduling Request detection threshold in dB.

pucch2 Object. Contains the parameters for PUCCH 2 and enable its use for long ACK/NACK report.

n\_symb Integer (range 1 to 2). Number of symbols.

#### freq\_hopping

Optional boolean (default = true when  $n_symb = 2$ ). Enable intra slot frequency hopping (only possible with  $n_symb = 2$ ).

## max\_code\_rate

Optional enumeration: 0.08, 0.15, 0.25, 0.35, 0.45, 0.6, 0.8. (default = 0.25). Set the maxCodeRate PUCCH RRC parameter.

#### simultaneous\_harq\_ack\_csi

Optional boolean (default = false).

n\_prb Integer (range 1 to 16). Maximum number of PRBs for HARQ-ACK PUCCH. It must be of the form  $2^a 3^b 5^c$ .

#### n\_prb\_csi

Optional integer (range 0 to 16, default = 0). Number of PRBs for CSI reports. The default value 0 indicates that it is automatically computed from the number of estimated CSI bits and max\_code\_rate.

pucch3 Object. Contains the parameters for PUCCH 3 and enable its use for long ACK/NACK report.

bpsk Boolean. Use BPSK instead of QPSK.

## additional\_dmrs

Boolean. Use additional DMRS symbols.

# freq\_hopping

Boolean. Enable intra slot frequency hopping.

# start\_symb

Optional integer (range 0 to 10, default = 0). Starting symbol.

n\_symb Optional integer (range 4 to 14, default = 14). Number of symbols.

max\_code\_rate

Optional enumeration: 0.08, 0.15, 0.25, 0.35, 0.45, 0.6, 0.8. (default = 0.25). Set the maxCodeRate PUCCH RRC parameter.

simultaneous\_harq\_ack\_csi

Optional boolean (default = true).

n\_prb Integer (range 1 to 16). Maximum number of PRBs for HARQ-ACK PUCCH. It must be of the form  $2^a 3^b 5^c$ .

n\_prb\_csi

Optional integer (range 0 to 16, default = 0). Number of PRBs for CSI reports. The default value 0 indicates that it is automatically computed from the number of estimated CSI bits and max\_code\_rate.

pucch4 Object. Contains the parameters for PUCCH 4 and enable its use for long ACK/NACK report.

bpsk Boolean. Use BPSK instead of QPSK.

additional\_dmrs

Boolean. Use additional DMRS symbols.

occ\_len Integer (2 or 4). Select the orthogonal code length.

freq\_hopping

Boolean. Enable intra slot frequency hopping.

start\_symb

Optional integer (range 0 to 10, default = 0). Starting symbol.

n\_symb Optional integer (range 4 to 14, default = 14). Number of symbols.

max\_code\_rate

Optional enumeration: 0.08, 0.15, 0.25, 0.35, 0.45, 0.6, 0.8. (default = 0.25). Set the maxCodeRate PUCCH RRC parameter.

simultaneous\_harq\_ack\_csi

Optional boolean (default = true).

sr\_period

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320, 640. Scheduling Request periodicity. 0 means no Sheduling Request configuration.

forced\_sr\_offset

Optional integer: range -1 to sr\_period-1 (default = -1). Forces the scheduling request slot offset sent to the UE. -1 means that the gNB allocates the value automatically.

# 8.7.5.3 SRS

srs

Optional object. Contains the SRS configuration.

If not present a default aperiodic SRS configuration with one antenna port is selected if use\_dci\_0\_1\_and\_1\_1 is set to true, and no SRS configuration is selected

otherwise.

SRS can be configured:

- either automatically with the resource\_auto parameter. The object takes a high level description and the actual SRS configuration will depend on the UE capabilities.
- either explicitly with the srs\_symbols, srs\_resource and srs\_resource\_set parameters.

The following parameters are available:

#### resource\_auto

Optional object. Contains high level configuration for one or two SRS resource sets, based on their usage. At least one of codebook, non\_codebook or antenna\_switching set needs to be defined. codebook and non\_codebook shall not be defined simultaneously.

codebook Optional object. Configures the SRS resource set for codebook usage. It contains the following parameters:

#### resource\_type

Optional enumeration: aperiodic, periodic (default = aperiodic).

period Integer (range 1 to 2560). SRS period in slots. For an aperiodic resource, it indicates the approximate period for SRS scheduling via DCI.

wideband Optional boolean (default = false). Whether the SRS resource is wideband or not. The cell can accommodate less UEs with wideband resources.

n\_ports Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, default = 4.

Maximum number of SRS antenna ports allowed. The actual number of ports will depend on UE capability.

p0 Optional integer (range -202 to 24). If not provided the p0\_nominal\_with\_grant and alpha values from the PUSCH configuration are used.

alpha Optional enumeration: 0, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, default = 1.

# non\_codebook

Optional object. Configured the SRS resource set for non-codebook usage. It contains the same parameters than codebook object, except that n\_ports is forced to 1. It also contains the following additional parameter:

# rsc\_count

Optional integer (range 1 to 4, default = 4). Maximum number of SRS resources in the non-codebook set. For aeriodic resources, the value is limited to 2. The actual number of resources will depend on UE capability.

If pusch.ncb\_sri\_bitmap is set, it will also adapt based on UE capability.

#### antenna\_switching

Optional object. Configures the SRS resource sets for antenna switching usage. It contains the same parameters than codebook object plus the following additional parameter:

# allow\_xTyR

Optional boolean (default = true). Set to true when UE with antena switching capabilities like xTyR (with  $x \neq y$ ) are expected. It reserves more slots and symbols for SRS resources in the cell.

n\_symb Optional integer (range 1 to 4). Force the number of symbols reserved for SRS. If the parameter is absent, a default value is chosen depending on cell bandwidth and allow\_xTyR value.

## srs\_symbols

Optional array of integer. Each element gives the number of trailing symbols reserved for SRS in the corresponding slot. The length of the array must divide  $20*2^{\mu}$ . PUSCH in slots with reserved SRS symbols are automatically shortened. PUCCH format 0 and 2 are allocated so that they don't collide with the SRS Symbols. The number of symbols for PUCCH formats 1, 3 and 4 must be chosen so that they don't overlap with SRS.

#### srs\_resource

Array of objects. Each object defines a SRS resource:

## srs\_resource\_id

Integer: 0 to 63. RRC SRS resource ID.

n\_ports Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, default = 1. Select the number of SRS antenna ports. The maximum rank for PUSCH cannot be larger.

#### transmission\_comb

Optional enumeration: 2, 4, default = 2.

#### cyclic\_shift

Optional integer: -1 to 11, default = -1. -1 indicates a random per UE cyclic shift.

 $n_symb$  Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, default = 1.

#### repetition\_factor

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, default = 1.

c\_srs Optional integer (range 0 to 63). SRS bandwidth configuration index. The default value is chosen depending on the BWP bandwidth.

# freq\_domain\_shift

Optional integer (range 0 to 268). The default value is chosen so that the SRS bandwidth is centered in the BWP bandwidth.

b\_srs Optional integer (range 0 to 3, default = 2).

b\_hop Optional integer (range 0 to 3, default = 0).

# group\_or\_sequence\_hopping

Optional enumeration: neither, group, sequence (default = neither).

n\_id Optional integer (range 0 to 1023, default = n\_id\_cell).

#### resource\_type

Optional enumeration: aperiodic, periodic (default = aperiodic).

period Integer (range 1 to 2560). SRS period in slots.

When resource\_type is periodic, the parameter is mandatory.

When resource\_type is aperiodic, the parameter is optional and indicates the approximate period for SRS scheduling via DCI. If the parameter is absent or set to 0, the aperiodic SRS is still configured but never scheduled.

#### srs\_resource\_set

Array of objects. Each object defines a SRS resource set:

#### srs\_resource\_set\_id

Optional integer (range 0 to 15). The default value is set to the array element index.

#### srs\_resource\_id\_list

Array of integer. Each element must be a valid SRS resource ID. All the SRS resources must have the same resource\_type.

# aperiodic\_srs\_trigger

Optional integer (range 1 to 3, default = 1). aperiodic SRS parameter.

# slot\_offset

Optional integer (range 0 to 32, default = 7). aperiodic SRS paramer.

usage Optional enumeration: beam\_management, codebook, non\_codebook, antenna\_switching, default = codebook.

p0 Optional integer (range -202 to 24). If not provided the p0\_nominal\_with\_grant and alpha values from the PUSCH configuration are used.

alpha Optional enumeration: 0, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, default = 1.

# srs\_carrier\_switching

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable SRS carrier switching when the containing cell is used as primary cell. It can be used when SRS is configured explicitly or with resource\_auto. The SRS resources sets with usage set as antenna\_switching are configured on the secondary cells with no uplink.

# 8.7.5.4 PUSCH

pusch Object. Contains the PUSCH parameters defined below.

# mapping\_type

Optional enumeration (typeA or typeB, default = typeA). Select the mapping type for the full UL slots

n\_symb Optional integer (range 4 to 14 for mapping type A, 1 to 14 for mapping type B). Number of symbols for PUSCH. Defaults to the maximum possible.

#### start\_symb

Optional integer. Only required for mapping type B as it is set to 0 for mapping type A. Defaults to the smallest possible.

# partial\_slots

Optional boolean. (default = false). If set to true, partial UL slots will also be allocated if they have more than 2 symbols not taken by SRS.

# dmrs\_mapping\_type\_a dmrs\_mapping\_type\_b

Optional object. Set the DMRS mapping type A and/or type B configuration. If neither the dmrs\_mapping\_type\_a nor the dmrs\_mapping\_type\_b objects are present, the DMRS configuration properties are directly in the pusch object and the DMRS mapping is determined by mapping\_type. The DMRS parameters are the following:

# dmrs\_add\_pos

Optional integer (range 0 to 3, default = 2). dmrs-AdditionalPosition parameter.

## dmrs\_max\_len

Optional integer (range 1 to 2, default = 1). maxLength parameter.

#### dmrs\_type

Optional integer (1 or 2, default = 1). dmrs-Type parameter.

## dmrs\_scid0

Optional integer (-1 to 65535, default = -1). DMRS for scrambling ID 0. -1 means default value (PCI).

#### dmrs\_scid1

Optional integer (-1 to 65535, default = -1). DMRS for scrambling ID 1. -1 means default value (PCI).

#### dmrs\_low\_papr

Optional boolean (default = false). Enable low PAPR uplink DMRS without transform precoding.

## dmrs\_tf\_precoding

Optional object (default = null). Enable low PAPR uplink DMRS with transform precoding. The object contains the following paramters:

# pi2\_bpsk\_scid0

Optional integer (default = -1). Set the pi/2 BPSK DMRS scrambling ID 0. -1 means default value (PCI).

## pi2\_bpsk\_scid1

Optional integer (default = -1). Set the pi/2 BPSK DMRS scrambling ID 1. -1 means default value (PCI).

n\_id\_rs Optional integer (range -1 to 1024, default = -1). PUSCH identity for transform precoding. -1 means default value (PCI).

# group\_hopping\_disabled

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, set uplink DMRS transformPrecodingEnabled.sequenceGroupHopping to disabled.

# sequence\_hopping

Optional boolean (default = false).

ptrs Optional object. PUSCH PT-RS parameters. If the object is present, the PT-RS are enabled regardless of the UE capabilities. The following PT-RS parameters are available:

#### frequency\_density

Optional array of integers (range: 1 to 276) of 2 elements.

# time\_density

Optional array of integers (range: 0 to 29) of 3 elements.

power Optional integer (range: 0 to 3, default = 0).

# resource\_element\_offset

Optional integer (range: 0 to 3, default = 0).

# ptrs\_dmrs\_assoc

Optional integer (range: 0 to 3, default = 0). Force the value of the PTRS-DMRS association DCI 0\_1 field when present.

## sample\_density\_tp

Optional array of integers (range: 1 to 276) of 5 elements. If present, PT-RS with transform precoding are enabled.

## time\_density\_tp

Option integer (range: 1 to 2, default = 1).

When n\_layer is forced, the following additional DMRS parameters are available:

dmrs\_len Optional integer (range 1 to dmrs\_max\_len, default = 1) (only used in DCI 0\_1).

## n\_dmrs\_cdm\_groups

Optional integer (range 1 to 3, default = 1) (only used in DCI  $0_{-}1$ ).

#### dmrs\_ports

Optional array of integers. DMRS port for each layer. By default dmrs\_ports[i] = i.

## tf\_precoding

Optional boolean (default = false). Enable transform precoding for PUSCH (only used in DCI 0\_1).

# msg3\_tf\_precoding

Optional boolean (default = tf\_precoding value). msg3-transformPrecoder parameter.

# group\_hopping

Optional boolean (default = false). Corresponds to pusch-ConfigCommon.groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding.

#### mcs\_table

Enumeration (qam64, qam256, qam64LowSE). Select the MCS Table when transform precoding is disabled.

#### mcs\_table\_tp

Enumeration (qam64, qam256, qam64LowSE). Select the MCS Table when transform precoding is enabled.

#### tp\_pi2\_bpsk

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the UE uses pi/2 BPSK for some MCS when transform precoding is enabled (only used in DCI  $0_{-}1$ ).

## ldpc\_max\_its

Optional integer (range 1 to 50, default = 5). Maximum number of iterations for the LDPC decoder.

ra\_type Optional enumeration (type0, type1, dynamic\_switch, default = type1). Set the RB resource allocation type. Note: fixed\_rb\_alloc = true or transform precoding cannot be used with resource allocation type 0.

rbg\_size Optional enumeration (config1, config2, default = config1). Set the RBG size configuration for resource allocation type 0.

## fixed\_rb\_alloc

Optional boolean or array of booleans (default = false). Allows to force the PUSCH allocations. If an array is provided, its length must divide  $20*2^{\mu}$  and each element corresponds to a slot modulo the length of the array.

rb\_start Optional integer or array of integers. PUSCH allocation starting position in number of RBs. Must be present if fixed\_rb\_alloc is true.

1\_crb Optional integer or array of integers. PUSCH allocation length in number of RBs. Must be present if fixed\_rb\_alloc is true.

If set to 0, PUSCH scheduling is disabled on the slot.

#### tx\_config

Optional enumeration: codebook, non\_codebook (default = codebook). PUSCH TX configuration.

#### codebook\_subset

Optional enumeration: fully\_and\_partial\_and\_non\_coherent, partial\_and\_non\_coherent, non\_coherent (default = non\_coherent). Codebook subset when tx\_config = codebook. Warning: this parameter is set regardless of the UE capabilities.

## ul\_full\_power\_transmission

Optional enumeration: none, full\_power, full\_power\_mode1, full\_power\_mode2 (default = none). ul-FullPowerTransmission configuration when tx\_config = codebook. Warning: this parameter is set regardless of the UE capabilities.

max\_rank Optional integer (default = 1). Maximum rank for DCI 0\_1. For codebook configuration, the maximum value is the number of SRS antenna ports of the SRS resource with codebook usage.

For non\_codebook configuration, the maximum value is the number of SRS resources in the SRS set with non-codebook usage.

n\_layer Optional integer (range 0 to max\_rank, default = 0). The default value 0 indicates that the number of layers in DCI 0\_1 is computed from the SRS reports. Otherwise, the number of layers is forced and the following additional parameter may be provided:

tpmi Optional integer (default = 0). Forced TPMI for PUSCH in codebook configuration. Only meaningful if tx\_config = codebook and if more than one SRS antenna port.

#### ncb\_sri\_bitmap

Optional string of '0' or '1'. Mandatory if tx\_config = non\_codebook, ignored otherwise. The length of the bit-string should equal the number of SRS resources in the SRS set with non-codebook usage. Indicates the SRS resources to use for PUSCH transmission in non\_codebook configuration, there should be n\_layer bits set to 1.

Additional DMRS parameters may be provided too.

mcs Optional integer or array of integers (range -1 to 28, default = -1). PUSCH MCS. -1 means autonomous UL MCS adaptation by the gNB scheduler. If an array is provided, its length must divide  $20 * 2^{\mu}$  and each element corresponds to a slot modulo the length of the array.

max\_mcs Optional. Range: 0 to 28 (default = 28). CPU load limitation: maximum MCS allocated by the gNodeB for PUSCH. Smaller MCS give a smaller bitrate and a smaller CPU load.

Optional integer or array of integer (range k\_min to 32). Delay in slots from DCI to PUSCH. In FDD a single value is provided. In TDD, an array is provided with one entry per uplink slot in the TDD period. The k2 value for a given UL slot must be less or equal than all k1 values leading to a HARQ ACK/NACK in this slot.

If the field is absent, and if k1 is also absent in the PDSCH configuration,

If the field is absent, and if k1 is also absent in the PDSCH configuration, the gNB automatically computes valid values.

msg3\_k2 Optional integer (range k\_min to 32). Delay in slots from DCI to Msg3 PUSCH. If the field is absent, and if k1 and k2 are absent, the gNB automatically computes a valid value.

# msg3\_delta\_power

Integer (range -6 to 8). TPC command for Msg3 PUSCH.

msg3\_mcs Integer (range 0 to 15). MCS for Msg3 PUSCH.

#### msg3\_alpha

Optional enumeration (0, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, default = 1). Power control alpha value for Msg3.

## p0\_nominal\_with\_grant

Integer (range -202 to 24). p0-NominalWithGrant parameter.

alpha Optional enumeration (0, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, default = 1). Power control alpha value.

#### dpc\_snr\_target

Optional float (range -5 to 40). When set, closed-loop power control is enabled for PUSCH and gNB will send TPC commands in DCI 0\_0/0\_1 to make the PUSCH SNR converge to the specified value.

#### dpc\_p\_max

Optional float (default = -15). Set the PUSCH maximum power in dBFS for the dynamic power control. The corresponding maximum EPRE is computed by dividing it by the number of subcarriers. Only used when dpc\_snr\_target is present.

#### dpc\_epre\_max

Optional float. Set the PUSCH maximum EPRE in dBFS for the dynamic power control. If not present, dpc\_p\_max is used instead. See rx\_epre\_in\_dbfs if you want to display the EPRE in dBFS instead of dBm in the logs. Only used when dpc\_snr\_target is present.

#### data\_scid

Optional integer (range -1 to 1023, default = -1). data ScramblingIdentityPUSCH parameter. -1 means disabled.

n\_scid Optional integer (range 0 to 1, default = 0). Allows to force the DMRS for scrambling ID used (only used in DCI 0\_1).

#### x\_overhead

Optional enumeration (0, 6, 12, 18, default = 0). Corresponds to the x0verhead RRC parameter.

# dynamic\_beta\_offsets

Optional array of 4 objects. If present, enable the dynamic beta offsets. Each object contains the following properties:

## beta\_offset\_ack\_index

Optional integer (range 0 to 15). Set the 3 fields beta\_offset\_ack\_index1, beta\_offset\_ack\_index2, beta\_offset\_ack\_index3 to the same value. Otherwise, each field must be set separately.

# ${\tt beta\_offset\_ack\_index1}$

Optional integer (range 0 to 15).

#### beta\_offset\_ack\_index2

Optional integer (range 0 to 15).

# beta\_offset\_ack\_index3

Optional integer (range 0 to 15).

# beta\_offset\_csi\_part1\_index

Optional integer (range 0 to 18). Set beta\_offset\_csi\_part1\_index1 and beta\_offset\_csi\_part1\_index2 to the same value.

#### beta\_offset\_csi\_part1\_index1

Optional integer (range 0 to 18, default = beta\_offset\_csi\_part1\_index).

## beta\_offset\_csi\_part1\_index2

Optional integer (range 0 to 18, default = beta\_offset\_csi\_part1\_index).

# beta\_offset\_csi\_part2\_index

Optional integer (range 0 to 18). Set beta\_offset\_csi\_part2\_index1 and beta\_offset\_csi\_part2\_index2 to the same value.

#### beta\_offset\_csi\_part2\_index1

Optional integer (range 0 to 18, default = beta\_offset\_csi\_part2\_index).

#### beta\_offset\_csi\_part2\_index2

Optional integer (range 0 to 18, default = beta\_offset\_csi\_part2\_index).

The semi-static beta offset index properties are directly set in the pusch object.

## dci\_beta\_offset\_indicator

Optional integer (range 0 to 3, default = 0). When dynamic beta offsets are enabled, set the value of the DCI 0-1 beta-offset\_indicator field.

#### uci\_scaling

Optional enumeration (0.5, 0.65, 0.8, 1, default = 1). Set the RRC UCI-OnPUSCH scaling field value.

Optional float (range 0 to 1). If present, simulates a PUSCH Frame Error Rate of fer. It is mainly useful in test mode (see the test\_mode parameter).

# ul\_snr\_adapt\_fer

Optional float (range 0 to 1, default = 0.1). UL FER target for the initial HARQ transmission used by the gNB UL MCS adaptation algorithm, enabled when mcs is absent or set to -1. Applied for all MCS tables but 64QAMLowSE.

# ul\_snr\_adapt\_fer\_lowse

Optional float (range 0 to 1, default = 0.00001). UL FER target for the initial HARQ transmission used by the gNB UL MCS adaptation algorithm, enabled when mcs is absent or set to -1. Applied for MCS table 64QAMLowSE.

## ul\_snr\_adapt\_amp

Optional float (default = 10). This values defines the maximum amplitude (in dB units) of the correction applied on top of the MCS selected from the UL SNR.

# ul\_snr\_adapt\_retx

Optional float (default = 0.3). Defines the correction step applied by the HARQ initial transmission decoding result within the ul\_snr\_adapt\_amp range.

#### dtx\_snr\_threshold

Optional float (default = -8.0). SNR threshold on the PUSCH for DTX detection on a dynamic grant. When enhanced\_skip\_uplink\_tx\_dynamic\_enabled is set to true, if the received signal is below the threshold the grant is considered skipped by the UE and will not be

requested for retransmission. Otherwise if the received signal is below the threshold, the gNB will request a retransmission using the same redundancy version as the previous transmission.

# aggregation\_factor

Optional enumeration (1, 2, 4, 8, default = 1). If greater than 1 and if the UE supports it, pusch-AggregationFactor will be configured for PUSCH multi-slots transmission in this BWP.

If tdra\_repetition\_number is also configured and if the UE supports both features, the parameter is ignored.

# tdra\_repetition\_number

Optional enumeration (1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, default = 1). Configure TDRA based PUSCH multi-slots transmission via the field numberOfRepetitions-r16 if the value is less or equal than 16 or numberOfRepetitionsExt-r17 otherwise, if the UE supports it.

## available\_slot\_counting

Optional boolean (default = false). Enables availableSlotCounting-r17 if the UE supports it, to change how the UE counts the DL-only slots for the repetition mapping.

# msg3\_repetition\_number

Optional enumeration (1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 12, 16, default = 1). If set to 1, the gNB will not use msg3 repetitions. Number of repetitions for MSG3 if the UE uses a PRACH preamble for the msg3\_rep feature. See [prach\_feature\_preambles], page 183.

#### msg3\_repetition\_mcs

Optional integer (range 0 to 15, default is msg3\_mcs). MCS for MSG3 PUSCH with repetitions.

## msg3\_repetition\_rsrp\_threshold

Optional integer (range -156 to -130, default is -110). RSRP threshold below which a capable UE will try to use the MSG3 repetition feature.

# n\_harq\_process

Optional enumeration: 16, 32 (default = 16). nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPUSCH parameter. The value 32 will be applied only on NTN cells and if the UE supports it, and will default to 16 otherwise.

# harq\_mode\_b

Optional boolean or string (default = false). Controls the NTN HARQ mode B feature.

If set to true, all HARQ processes except process 0 are set to HARQ mode B. If set to false, all the processes are HARQ mode A.

If set to a string, it should be a 32 bits bitmap of the HARQ processes to disable. HARQ process 0 is represented by the first/leftmost bit.

It is advised to always leave at least one process in mode A since the SRBs will only be allowed on processes mode A.

Note: *Unlike* the RRC IE uplinkHARQ-mode-r17, a bit set to '1' sets the process in mode B and a bit value of '0' corresponds to HARQ mode A.

#### freq\_hopping

Optional boolean (default = false). Enables PUSCH frequency hopping with an hopping offset of half the UL BWP.

# freq\_hopping\_offsets

Optional array of integers. Frequency hopping offsets list transmitted to UE.

# freq\_hopping\_index

Optional integer. Index in freq\_hopping\_offsets of the actually used frequency offset, which must be equal to the half of the UL BWP.

# configured\_grant

Optional object. Defines UL configured grant parameters used when at least one bearer with need\_sps equal to ul or both is established and if the UE supports Configured Grant. See [NR DRB configuration], page 148.

Both Configured Grant Type 1 and Type 2 are supported.

It contains a subset of parameters defined in the pusch object, with the same meaning. See [pusch], page 192.

All those parameters are optional and default to the value defined in the pusch object of the same BWP, unless stated otherwise.

Those PUSCH parameters are:

# tf\_precoding

Optional boolean

mcs\_table

Optional enumeration (qam64, qam256, qam64LowSE).

rbg\_size Optional enumeration (config1, config2)

ra\_type Optional enumeration (type0, type1, dynamic\_switch)

#### dynamic\_beta\_offsets

Optional array of 4 objects.

dmrs Optional object

tpmi Optional integer.

Optional integer (range 0 to 28). If absent and if the corresponding value is set to -1 in the pusch object (dynamic behaviour), the value defaults to 4.

n\_layer Optional integer (range 1 to pusch.max\_rank). If absent and if the corresponding value is set to 0 in the pusch object (dynamic behaviour), the value defaults to 1.

# skip\_uplink\_tx\_snr\_threshold

Optional float (default = -8.0). SNR threshold on the PUSCH for skip uplink detection on a configured grant if enhanced\_skip\_uplink\_tx\_configured\_enabled is set to true. If the received signal is below the threshold, the grant is considered skipped by the UE and will not be requested for retransmission.

In addition to the above parameters, the configured\_grant contains the following additional parameters:

1\_crb Integer. Configured Grant size in number of RBs. Must be a multiple of the RBG size if ra\_type is set to type0.

# periodicity

Integer. Periodicity of the CG in slots

# configuration\_type

Enumeration (type1, type2\_immediate, type2\_dynamic). Configuration type1 is a semi-static grant configured via RRC while type2 is activated/released by an UL DCI.

type2\_immediate will send an activation DCI right after RRC configuration.

type2\_dynamic will send activation/release DCI based on the UL trafic on the bearers flagged with need\_sps.

# type2\_deact\_no\_data\_threshold

Optional integer (default = 3). Number of consecutive Configured Grants without any UL data on bearers flagged with need\_sps after which CG will be released via DCI. This parameter is only meaningful when configuration\_type is set to type2\_dynamic.

#### max\_retrans

Optional integer (range 0 to 3, default = 1). Maximum number of HARQ retransmission for a Configured Grant.

#### 1\_crb\_max

Optional integer (defaults to 1/4 of available bandwidth in the BWP). Maximum number of RBs used for Configured Grants in a slot.

rb\_start Optional integer (defaults to -1). Start RB for Configured Grants allocation. If absent or set to -1, Configured Grants are placed automatically in the high part of the BWP bandwidth.

# p0\_nominal\_without\_grant

Optional integer (range -202 to 24). p0-NominalWithoutGrant parameter. If not present, the value p0\_nominal\_with\_grant in the pusch object is used.

# 8.7.5.5 Other uplink parameters

#### ul\_frequency\_shift\_7p5\_khz

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, a 7.5 kHz offset is added to the NR UL frequency.

# reserved\_ul\_prbs

Optional array of integers. List of PRB indexes in which no PUSCH and PUCCH will be allocated. In TDD, it is set by default to the same as reserved\_dl\_prbs.

# ul\_blanked\_scs

Optional array of integers. List of blanked UL subcarrier ranges. Each range is defined by a pair of integers. The first integer gives the subcarrier index (starting from 0). The second integer gives the number of subcarriers.

Sul Optional object. Controls the configuration of Supplementary Uplink (SUL) for this cell.

The supplementary uplink uses the uplink of another NR cell that should have set the serve\_as\_sul parameter and belong to a band compatible with SUL operation. See [serve\_as\_sul], page 201.

The object contains the following properties:

cell\_id Integer. Cell identifier of the cell which uplink will be used as SUL.

# q\_rx\_lev\_min

Optional integer. Value of SIB1.cellSelectionInfo.q-RxLevMinSUL.

#### prach\_index

Optional integer, default -1. Index of the PRACH configuration in SUL cell's sul\_prach array. If set to -1, there is no setting for PRACH in SUL configuration.

# prach\_rsrp\_threshold

Optional integer, mandatory if prach\_index >= 0. Parameter rsrp-ThresholdSSB-SUL, in dB.

channels Object. Describes how the PUCCH, PUSCH and SRS are configured for UEs accessing the cell via NUL PRACH or in NSA.

It contains the following properties:

pucch Optional enumeration: normal\_only, sul\_only (default = normal\_only). Choose if PUCCH is configured in the uplinkConfig or in supplementaryUplink.

Optional enumeration: normal\_only, sul\_only, both (default = normal\_only). Choose if PUSCH is configured in the uplinkConfig, or in supplementaryUplink, or in both. When set to both, the choice to schedule on NUL or SUL is based on the received SNR and the configuration of pusch\_switch\_snr\_threshold or based on uplink Tx switching rules (see uplink\_tx\_switch below).

optional enumeration: normal\_only, sul\_only, both (default = normal\_only). Choose if SRS is configured in the uplinkConfig or in supplementaryUplink, or in both.

SRS should be configured in all the possible UL carriers for PUSCH.

#### channels\_prach\_on\_sul

Optional object. Describes how the channels are configured for UEs accessing the cell via a SUL PRACH resource. If the object is not defined, it defaults to the same configuration than channels.

It contains the same properties than channels.

#### pusch\_switch\_snr\_threshold

Float (range -6.0 to 50.0). Mandatory if at least one of channels.pusch or channels\_prach\_on\_sul.pusch is set to both, unused otherwise. If the received SNR for the PUSCH is below the threshold, PUSCH will be scheduled on SUL. If Uplink Tx Switch is configured (see uplink\_tx\_switch below), the parameter is no longer used.

# pusch\_switch\_hysteresis

Optional float (range 1.0 to 20.0, default 9.0). Hysteresis used when comparing SNR to pusch\_switch\_snr\_threshold.

#### serve\_as\_sul

Optional boolean (default = false). When set to true, and if the cell belong to a suitable band (namely band 1, 3, 5, 8, 20, 24, 28, 34, 39, 40 or 66), the cell's uplink can be used as supplementary uplink by other cells. To do so, the other cells need to have a sul configuration referencing this cell.

If the cell's uplink is also to be used for supplementary PRACH, the sul\_prach array needs to be specified. See [sul\_prach], page 180.

# uplink\_tx\_switch

Optional object. Controls the configuration of the R16 Uplink Tx Switch feature for this cell.

Uplink Tx Switch is supported in CA configuration with exactly two serving cells and in SUL configuration. Uplink Tx Switch will be enabled if the two cells have an uplink\_tx\_switch configuration with opposite role and period\_location, and if the UE supports it.

For SUL operation, the pusch channel setting also need to be set to both in the sul configuration (see above). The object contains the following properties:

role Enumeration: carrier1, carrier2. Determines the role of this cell for UL Tx Switching operation.

The cell chosen as carrier2 needs to have at least 2 UL antennas.

#### period\_location

Optional boolean (default = true if role is carrier1). Determines wether the UL Tx Switching period is located on this carrier.

If the cell is configured as carrier2, the following additional properties are available:

# carrier2\_slots

Optional array of booleans (default = true for all UL slots of a TDD cell, mandatory for FDD cells). Specifies the slots where UL will be fully switched to carrier 2.

The array length must divide  $20 * 2^{\mu}$  and each element corresponds to a slot modulo the length of the array.

#### activation

Optional enumeration: immediate, ul\_quality (default = immediate). Specifies when the UL Tx Switching operation will become effective.

#### immediate

UL Tx Switching will be activated whenever the SCell is activated

## ul\_quality

UL Tx Switching will be activated when the signal on carrier 2 (as measured by SRS) has an UL rank greater than 1 and an UL CQI above ul\_quality\_ri2\_cqi\_threshold

# ul\_quality\_ri2\_cqi\_threshold

Optional integer (range 1 to 15, default = 5). UL CQI value measured on SRS of carrier 2 above wich UL Tx switching will be activated, if UL rank is greater than 1 and activation is set to ul\_quality.

If the cell is configured with period\_location set to true, the following additional property is available:

# max\_allowed\_period

Optional enumeration: 35, 140, 210 (default = 210 for 15kHz SCS, 140 for 30kHz SCS). Gives a limit on the length of the allowed UL Tx Switching period to avoid cropping too much PUSCH allocations and PUCCH resources.

# 8.7.6 PHY/L1 - Other parameters

#### tdd\_ul\_dl\_config

Optional object. Define the TDD UL/DL configuration. If present, it contains the following properties:

#### ref\_subcarrier\_spacing

Optional integer. Reference subcarrier spacing for pattern1 and pattern2. The default value is the same as the data subcarrier spacing.

pattern1 Object. Definition of the first TDD pattern. The following properties must be present:

period Enumeration: 0.5, 0.625, 1, 1.25, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 10. DL/UL transmission periodicity in ms.

dl\_slots Integer. Number of downlink slots.

ul\_slots Integer. Number of uplink slots.

dl\_symbols

Integer (0-13). Number of downlink symbols after the last complete downlink slot.

ul\_symbols

Integer (0-13). Number of uplink symbols before the first complete uplink slot.

pattern2 Optional object. Optional second TDD pattern. It contains the same properties as pattern1.

# n\_timing\_advance\_offset

Optional enumeration: 0, 25600, 39936. UL/DL timing advance offset in multiples of T=1/(16\*64\*1920000) seconds for FR1. The default timing advance offset is 25600. The RRC field n-TimingAdvanceOffset is updated accordingly.

## subframe\_offset

Optional integer (default = 0). Normally all cells have their subframe number temporally aligned. This parameters adds a cell specific subframe offset. It is useful to align the LTE and NR TDD patterns while keeping the uplink slots at the end of the NR TDD pattern.

k\_min Optional integer (range 1 to 16, default = 4). Minimum value for PDSCH k1 and PUSCH k2 and msg3\_k2.

#### rx\_to\_tx\_latency

Optional integer. Minimum allowed latency in slots between RX and TX.

Its range is from 2 slots to 4ms (The default value depends on subcarrier spacing). If the latency is too high, the gNB scheduler may not be able to use all the PDSCH transmission occasions with subcarrier spacings larger or equal to 30 kHz. Increasing the value will improve performances, especially in case of radio frontend underflows. If LTE and NB-IoT cells are present on the RF port, only 4ms is allowed.

# alternate\_retx\_scheme

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the gNB always perform HARQ retransmissions using MCS >= 29. Otherwise it indicates the initial MCS in the DCI if possible.

# 8.7.7 Bandwidth parts (BWP)

# dl\_bwp\_rb\_start

Optional integer (default = 0) First PRB of the initial downlink BWP (DL BWP #0).

#### dl\_bwp\_l\_crb

Optional integer (default = all the carrier bandwidth) Number of PRBs of the initial downlink BWP.

## ul\_bwp\_rb\_start

Optional integer (default = 0) First PRB of the initial uplink BWP (UL BWP #0).

#### ul\_bwp\_l\_crb

Optional integer (default = all the carrier bandwidth) Number of PRBs of the initial uplink BWP.

# first\_active\_dl\_bwp\_id

Optional integer (default = 0). Set the ID of the first active cell downlink BWP. This parameter is ignored if the UE cannot be configured with this BWP by dl\_bwp\_access.

# first\_active\_ul\_bwp\_id

Optional integer (default = 0). Set the ID of the first active cell uplink BWP. This parameter is ignored if the UE cannot be configured with this BWP by ul\_bwp\_access.

# dl\_bwp\_access

Optional enumeration all\_ue, normal\_only or redcap\_only (default = all\_ue or normal\_only based on dl\_bwp\_l\_crb). Restrict configuration and access to this DL BWP depending on UE type.

The initial BWP cannot be redcap\_only.

## ul\_bwp\_access

Optional enumeration all\_ue, normal\_only or redcap\_only (default = all\_ue or normal\_only based on ul\_bwp\_l\_crb). Restrict configuration and access to this UL BWP depending on UE type.

The initial BWP cannot be redcap\_only.

#### bwp\_inactivity\_timer

Optional enumeration. If present, set the value of the BWP inactivity timer.

#### default\_dl\_bwp\_id

Optional integer (default = 0). Set the ID of the default cell downlink BWP.

#### allow\_rrc\_bwp\_switch

Optional boolean (default = true if several non-redcap BWPs are defined). Allows a robust operation of RRC-based BWP switch. The requirements on the source and destination BWP for a RRC-based BWP switch in a SA cell are:

- BWP access is all\_ue or normal\_only.
- UL BWPs must have some RBs in common on one edge of the cell spectrum.
- DL BWPs must share the same common search space.

#### ran\_slicing

Optional array of objects. Defines the the maximum number of resources blocks that can be allocated for a slice by the gNodeB, sorted by decreasing order of priority (if a UE has PDU sessions established in different S-NSSAIs, the scheduling constraints applied are the one of the S-NSSAI with the smallest index in the array). If a S-NSSAI defined in the cell is not defined in this array, it can use all the cell resource blocks. Each object contains the following properties:

sst Integer (range 0 to 255). S-NSSAI Slice Service Type.

sd Optional integer (range 0 to 0xFFFFFE). S-NSSAI Slice Differentiator.

#### dl\_max\_l\_crb

Optional integer (range 1 to n\_rb\_dl, default = n\_rb\_dl). Maximum number of DL resource blocks that can be used by the S-NSSAI.

ul\_max\_l\_crb

Optional integer (range 1 to n\_rb\_ul, default = n\_rb\_ul). Maximum number of UL resource blocks that can be used by the S-NSSAI.

dl\_bwp Optional array of objects. If present, downlink BWPs are defined in addition to the initial downlink BWP. Each object contains the following properties:

bwp\_id Optional integer. Set the ID to identify the BWP in the cell. Note that the BWP ID sent to the UE might differ from the one set here.

dl\_bwp\_rb\_start

dl\_bwp\_l\_crb

dl\_bwp\_access

Same meaning as for the initial BWP.

#### ssb\_nr\_arfcn

Optional integer. Specify the NCD-SSB ARFCN. Available only if BWP does not contain CD-SSB.

If set to -1, NCD-SSB is not activated.

If set to 0, NCD-SSB is placed automatically at the lowest position of the BWP.

If set to a positive value, specify the NCD-SSB ARFCN.

Default value is 0 when dl\_bwp\_access is redcap\_only and -1 when dl\_bwp\_access is all\_ue.

Object. Contains a subset of the pdcch object properties in the initial BWP. The contents of the css, uss objects and rar\_al\_index, al\_index parameters defaults to those of DL BWP #0.

The following properties are available only in the initial BWP: coreset0\_index, n\_rb\_coreset0, n\_symb\_coreset0, offset\_rbs\_coreset0, search\_space0\_index, si\_al\_index and paging\_al\_index.

pdsch Object. Contains a subset of the pdsch object properties in the initial BWP.

The following properties are available only in the initial BWP: mapping\_type, start\_symb, n\_symb, k0, bwp\_switch\_k0, k1, slot\_enable, n\_harq\_process, rar\_mcs, si\_mcs, paging\_mcs, paging\_tb\_scaling, x\_overhead, initial\_cqi, cqi\_adapt\_fer, cqi\_adapt\_fer\_lowse, cqi\_adapt\_amp, cqi\_adapt\_retx, tci\_states, max\_mimo\_layers\_enabled.

All the other properties can be redefined and defaults to the value of those of DL BWP #0.

# ran\_slicing

Optional array of objects. If not present, the configuration is inherited from the cell ran\_slicing object. Each object contains the following properties:

sst Integer (range 0 to 255). S-NSSAI Slice Service Type.

optional integer (range 0 to 0xFFFFFE). S-NSSAI Slice Differentiator.

#### dl\_max\_l\_crb

Optional integer (1 to n\_rb\_dl, default = n\_rb\_dl). Maximum number of DL resource blocks that can be used by the S-NSSAI.

ul\_bwp Optional array of objects. If present, uplink BWPs are defined in addition to the initial uplink BWP. Each object contains the following properties:

bwp\_id Optional integer. Set the ID to identify the BWP in the cell. Note that the BWP ID sent to the UE might differ from the one set here.

ul\_bwp\_rb\_start
ul\_bwp\_l\_crb
ul\_bwp\_access

Same meaning as for the initial BWP. In TDD, each uplink BWP is paired with the downlink BWP of identical ID. They must have the same center frequency and same access restriction.

#### pucch

Object. Contains a subset of the pucch object properties in the initial BWP. Each property is optional and defaults to the value defined in the pucch of the initial BWP.

The following properties are available:

pucch\_group\_hopping, hopping\_id, n\_rb\_max, short\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_ count, long\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count, ue\_short\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count, ue\_long\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count.

# pusch

Object. Contains a subset of the pusch object properties in the initial BWP.

The following properties are available only in the initial BWP: mapping\_type, n\_symb, ldpc\_max\_its, x\_overhead, msg3\_k2, k2, p0\_nominal\_with\_grant, alpha, msg3\_alpha, dpc\_snr\_target, dpc\_p\_max, dpc\_epre\_max, msg3\_delta\_power, ul\_snr\_adapt\_fer,ul\_snr\_adapt\_fer\_lowse, ul\_snr\_adapt\_amp, ul\_snr\_adapt\_retx, n\_harq\_process.

All the other properties can be redefined and defaults to the value of those of UL BWP #0.

## prach

Optional object. Contains a subset of the prach object properties in the initial BWP. Each property is optional and defaults to the value defined in the prach of the initial BWP. However, at least one property should differ so that the PRACH defined in this BWP doesn't overlap the PRACH of the initial BWP, either through frequency separation or sequence separation or both.

The following properties are available:

msg1\_frequency\_start, msg1\_fdm, root\_sequence\_index,
zero\_correlation\_zone\_config, restricted\_set\_config.

# two\_steps\_prach

Optional object to configure two-steps RACH procedure on this BWP. The initial UL BWP must also have a valid two\_steps\_prach object. See [two\_steps\_prach], page 181.

It contains the following parameters:

## msga\_pusch

Object with the same parameters than msga\_pusch of the main two\_steps\_prach configuration. To avoid MSGA collision, it is preferable to separate (in time, frequency or

code) this MSGA configuration from other MSGA configurations.

All the other two-steps PRACH related parameters will be inherited from the two\_steps\_prach of the initial UL BWP.

# prach\_feature\_preambles\_list

Optional object, valid only if a prach object is present in the BWP. Contains the same properties than the prach\_feature\_preamble\_list list in the initial BWP.

srs

Object. Contains a subset of the srs object properties in the initial BWP. The following property is available only in the initial BWP: srs\_symbols.

## configured\_grant

Optional object. Contains the same properties than the configured\_grant object in the initial BWP.

#### ran\_slicing

Optional array of objects. If not present, the configuration is inherited from the cell ran\_slicing object. Each object contains the following properties:

sst Integer (range 0 to 255). S-NSSAI Slice Service Type.

optional integer (range 0 to 0xFFFFFE). S-NSSAI Slice Differentiator.

#### ul\_max\_l\_crb

Optional integer (1 to n\_rb\_ul, default = n\_rb\_ul). Maximum number of UL resource blocks that can be used by the S-NSSAI.

#### bwp\_dynamic\_switch

Optional object. Provide parameters to configure the dynamic BWP switching based on bit rate. In TDD, both the DL and UL BWP are switched using DCI 0\_1. In FDD, the DL and UL BWP switch are independent. The DL BWP is switched using DCI 1\_1 and UL BWP is switched using DCI 0\_1. Note that the UE must be in the bwp\_id\_low or bwp\_id\_high BWP to trigger the dynamic switch. The object contains the following properties:

## dl\_high\_rate\_threshold

Integer. DL high bit rate threshold in bit/s to switch to the high BWP.

# dl\_low\_rate\_threshold

Optional integer. DL low bit rate threshold in bit/s to switch to the low BWP. It is set by default to dl\_high\_rate\_threshold / 2.

## ul\_high\_rate\_threshold

Optional integer, defaults to dl\_high\_rate\_threshold. UL high bit rate threshold in bit/s to switch to the high BWP. In TDD, since DL and UL BWP are coupled, the switch is performed when one of the DL or UL bit rate is above the high threshold.

#### ul\_low\_rate\_threshold

Optional integer. UL low bit rate threshold in bit/s to switch to the low BWP. It is set by default to ul\_high\_rate\_threshold / 2. In TDD,

the switch is performed when both the DL and UL bit rate are below the low threshold.

bwp\_id\_high

bwp\_id\_low

Integer. Cell BWP ID for the high (resp. low) BWP.

probe\_interval

Optional integer (default = 50). Probe interval for the bit rate in ms.

probe\_counter\_threshold

Optional integer (default = 3). The BWP switching is initiated if the bit rate is higher (resp. lower) than the selected thresholds over probe\_counter\_threshold consecutive probe intervals.

rrc\_based\_bwp\_switch

Optional boolean (default = false). If true and if allow\_rrc\_bwp\_switch is set and the constraints on the BWP are respected, the BWP switching will be performed via RRC reconfiguration.

# 8.7.8 Reduced Capability parameters ((e)RedCap)

The following parameters configure the cell to allow the connection of Reduced Capability UEs (RedCap) and enhanced Reduced Capability UEs (eRedCap). All the parameters must be put in a redcap\_ue object in the NR cell object.

allow Optional boolean (default = true). Defines if RedCap UEs are allowed in the cell or not.

allow\_1rx\_ue

Optional boolean (default = true). Defines if RedCap 1Rx UE access is allowed in the cell or not.

allow 2rx ue

Optional boolean (default = true). Defines if RedCap 2Rx UE access is allowed in the cell or not.

eredcap\_ue

Optional object. If present, eRedCap UEs are allowed in the cell. If contains the following properties:

allow\_1rx\_ue

Optional boolean (default = true). Defines if eRedCap 1Rx UE access is allowed in the cell or not.

allow\_2rx\_ue

Optional boolean (default = true). Defines if eRedCap 2Rx UE access is allowed in the cell or not.

half\_duplex

Optional object. If present, half duplex support is activated in the cell. For each BWPs where half duplex is enabled, the DCI format 0\_1/1\_1 will be larger. It contains the following properties. The gNB defines default values that can be overwritten if needed:

dl\_k1\_max

Optional integer (range k\_min to min between k\_min+7 and PDSCH n\_harq\_process). Maximum k1 value for half duplex PDSCH.

#### dl\_k2\_max

Optional integer (range k\_min to min k\_min+6). Maximum k2 value for half duplex PUSCH.

# dl\_ul\_guard\_symb

Optional integer (range 1 to 6, default = 1). Number of guard symbols when switching from DL to UL.

# ul\_dl\_guard\_symb

Optional integer (range 0 to 6, default = 1). Number of guard symbols when switching from UL to DL.

## dl\_bwp\_list

Optional array of integers. List of the DL BWP IDs where half duplex is enabled. If the parameter is absent, half duplex is supported on all DL BWPs.

# ul\_bwp\_list

Optional array of integers. List of the UL BWP IDs where half duplex is enabled. If the parameter is absent, half duplex is supported on all UL BWPs.

# initial\_dl\_bwp\_id

Optional integer (default = 0). Defines a (e)RedCap specific initial cell DL BWP. This DL BWP should contain CoReSet #0 and its common search space should use CoReSet #0.

This DL BWP should also have a bandwidth smaller than 20MHz and dl\_bwp\_access set to all\_ue or redcap\_only.

If different from the DL BWP #0, the DL BWP#0 must be unsuitable for (e)RedCap UE.

# initial\_ul\_bwp\_id

Optional integer (default = 0). Defines a (e)RedCap specific initial cell UL BWP. This UL BWP should feature a PRACH configuration, have a bandwidth smaller than 20MHz and ul\_bwp\_access set to all\_ue or redcap\_only.

If different from the UL BWP #0, the UL BWP#0 must be unsuitable for (e)RedCap UE.

# 8.7.9 Multicast/Broadcast Service parameters (MBS)

The following parameters configure the support of MBS feature in the cell. They must be put in a mbs object in the NR cell object.

#### broadcast

Optional object. Defines the MBS broadcast parameters. It contains the following properties:

mcch Object. Defines the parameters for MCCH scheduling.

# repetition\_period

Enumeration (1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256). MCCH repetition period in radio frames.

# repetition\_offset

Optional integer. MCCH repetition radio frame offset.

# window\_start\_slot

Optional integer (default = 1). MCCH transmission window start slot.

#### window\_duration

Optional enumeration (2, 4, 8, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160). MCCH transmission window duration in slots.

#### modification\_period

Optional enumeration (2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 82192, 16384, 32768, 65536; default = 128). MCCH modification period in radio frames.

mcs Integer (range 0 to 28). MCS used for the MCCH DL transport blocks.

al\_index Integer (range 0 to 4). Aggregation level for MCCH.

mtch Object. Defines the parameters for MTCH scheduling.

## ssb\_mapping\_window\_duration

Optional enumeration (10, 20, 32, 64, 128, 256). MTCH SSB mapping window.

Sessions Optional array of objects. Allows to define a specific MCS for a given MBS session ID. Each object contains the following properties:

tmgi Object. Session TMGI. It contains the following properties:

plmn String. PLMN.

service\_id

Integer. 24 bits service identity.

nid Optional object. See [nid], page 126.

mcs Integer (range 0 to 28). MCS used by this MBS session for MTCH DL transport blocks.

al\_index Integer (range 0 to 4). Aggregation level used by this MBS session for MTCH DL transport blocks.

# default\_mcs

Integer (range 0 to 28). Default MCS used for MTCH DL transport blocks if no specific value is defined in the sessions array.

## default\_al\_index

Integer (range 0 to 4). Default aggregation level for MTCH DL transport blocks if no specific value is defined in the sessions array.

# max\_l\_crb

Optional integer (range 1 to n\_rb\_dl, default = n\_rb\_dl). Maximum number of DL resource blocks that can be used by MTCH.

sib20 Object. Defines the parameters for SIB20 scheduling.

si\_periodicity

#### si\_value\_tag

It must contain the si\_periodicity and si\_value\_tag objects described in sib\_sched\_list. See [NR sib\_sched\_list], page 128.

mrb

Array of objects containing the MRB configuration for each 5QI value. If the 5QI value requested by the core network is not defined, the MRB is not created. Each object contains the following properties:

5qi Integer. 5QI value.

pdcp\_config

Object. Defines the PDCP parameters:

pdcp\_SN\_SizeDL

Enumeration (12 or 18). Number of bits for the PDCP sequence number.

headerCompression

Optional object. If not present or null, header compression is disabled.

maxCID Range: 1 to 16.

profile0x0001

Boolean. If true, enable RTP v1 ROHC profile.

profile0x0002

Boolean. If true, enable UDP v1 ROHC profile.

t\_Reordering

Optional enumeration (1, 10, 40, 160, 500, 1000, 1250, 2750). PDCP t-Reordering timer duration in ms. If not present, the timer is set to 0 ms.

rlc\_config

Object. Defines the RLC parameters:

sn\_FieldLength

Enumeration (6 or 12). Number of bits for the RLC sequence number.

t\_Reassembly

Optional enumeration (0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200). RLC t-Reassembly timer duration in ms. If not present, the timer is set to 0 ms.

5qi\_qos

Optional object. Default 5QI QoS characteristics to be used for this 5QI. If not present, the gNB tries to retrieve a default value based on 3GPP TS 23.501 table 5.7.4-1 and errors if the 5QI value is unknown.

priority\_level

Integer (range 1 to 127).

averaging\_window

Optional integer (range 1 to 4095). Averaging window for GBR bearers.

# 8.7.10 Miscellaneous and Test parameters

# cell\_gain

Optional float (default = 0). Downlink cell gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included). Note: it is not taken into account to set the SS PBCH block power in SIB1.

### manual\_ref\_signal\_power

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the SS PBCH block power must be set manually. Otherwise it is computed automatically if the RF interface provides its transmit power.

# ss\_pbch\_block\_power

Optional integer (range -60 to 50). Must be present if manual\_ref\_signal\_power is set to true.

# rx\_epre\_in\_dbfs

Optional boolean (default = false). In the logs, the EPRE (Energy Per Resource Element) is displayed in dBm if the RF interface provides its reference receive power and if rx\_epre\_in\_dbfs = false. Otherwise it is displayed in dBFS (Decibels relative to Full Scale).

# rx\_epre\_offset

Optional float (default = 0). Offset in dB applied to all the receive EPRE measurements.

#### force\_full\_bsr

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the gNodeB considers the UE always indicates a full buffer size. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PUSCH transmission.

#### force\_dl\_schedule

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the gNodeB considers there is always DL data waiting for transmission. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PDSCH transmission.

### sr\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive Scheduling Request are ignored by the gNB.

# rach\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive RACH attempts are ignored by the gNB.

# mac\_crnti\_ce\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive MAC C-RNTI control elements are ignored by the gNB.

# dummy\_ue\_contention\_resolution\_id

Optional boolean. If set to true, a wrong MAC UE Contention Resolution Identity control element will be sent in the Msg4, rather than the one matching the UE Msg3 content.

#### ue\_count\_max

Optional integer (default = 500). Maximum number of UEs (for this cell).

Optional string. Helper available in monitor (cell), remote API (config\_get) and logs.

The following cell parameters are only useful when the gNodeB is connected to a specific measurement equipment. They cannot normally be used with normal UEs.

#### test\_mode

Optional object. Enable specific test modes where UE contexts are automatically created when starting the gNodeB. They are only useful when the gNodeB is connected to a specific measurement equipment.

The type property selects the test mode:

pusch

Enables continuous reception of PUSCH. DCI are transmitted. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the PUSCH RNTI.

pdsch

Enables continuous transmission of PDSCH. The PDSCH payload contains valid data with PDCP packets of constant length. DCI are transmitted according to the selected transmission mode. PUCCH are received. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the PDSCH RNTI.

#### pdsch\_harq\_ack\_disable

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, no HARQ ACK/NACK is received for the PDSCH. It is useful to make sure a PDSCH is sent in all DL slots in case the gNodeB is latency limited.

# random\_data

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, send random data instead of zeros in the PDCP payload.

load

CPU load test. Several UEs are instanciated and all are transmitting and receiving at the same time. The following additional properties are available:

ue\_count Integer. Set the number of UE contexts. The upper bound is set to ue\_count\_max value.

# pdsch\_harq\_ack\_disable

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, no HARQ ACK/NACK is received for the PDSCH. It is useful to make sure a PDSCH is sent in all DL slots in case the gNodeB is latency limited.

# random\_data

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, send random data instead of zeros in the PDCP payload.

### no\_ssb\_allowed

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, allow a zero SSB bitmap for the cell (can be used to implement test models from 3GPP TS 38.141).

tm\_pdsch Optional object. Define one or two additional PDSCHs using a fixed configuration to implement test models from 3GPP TS 38.141-1 section 4.9.2.2. The following properties are available:

rb\_start Integer. Position of the first resource block.

1\_crb Optional integer. Number of contiguous resource blocks. The default value corresponds to the whole carrier.

mcs Integer. MCS using the MCS table from the initial BWP.

boosted\_ratio

Optional float (default = 0). If non zero, boost the power of some of the resource block groups inside the PRB range by adding a second PDSCH.

boosted\_power

Optional float. Specify the relative power in dB of the boosted PRBs.

deboosted\_mcs

Optional integer. Set the MCS of the PRBs which are not power boosted.

sib\_enable

Optional boolean (default = true). If false, disable the transmission of the SIBs.

empty\_bsr\_grant

Optional object containing the empty BSR grant feature configuration.

When a UE reports an empty BSR (Buffer Status Report) MAC control element, the eNB stops scheduling it in UL and the UE needs to transmit a scheduling request to resume the UL transmission, which adds delay. With this feature, the UE will still be scheduled in UL after the empty BSR report for the configured duration with tb\_len UL grants if it has a bearer active using a 5QI with the use\_empty\_bsr\_grant parameter set to true.

This feature is useful in case of an application being time sensitive but generating bursty UL traffic like a video live stream for example.

It contains the following properties:

duration Integer. Duration in milliseconds.

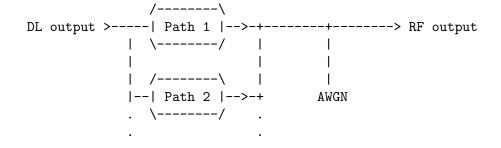
tb\_len Integer. Length in bytes.

# 8.8 Channel simulator

# 8.8.1 RF port specific channel simulator

The channel simulator applies after the DL modulator(s) on each RF port using the configured sample rate. It takes  $cell.n_antenna_dl$  channels as inputs  $(n_input)$  and may output a different number of channels  $(n_input)$  (see the global  $n_antenna_dl$  parameter).

It applies a number of delay paths with a configurable gain and phase for each  $n_{-}input \times n_{-}output$  antenna combination. Each path can also appply a Rayleigh fading (Jakes or Gaussian fading model). In case of MIMO channels, a configurable MIMO correlation matrix is applied for each path. Then a white Gaussian noise is added (AWGN).



Type

Preconfigured path configurations are available for common 3GPP channel models. Preconfigured 3GPP MIMO correlation matrixes are also available.

When the channel simulator is enabled with fading channels, it may be necessary to lower tx\_gain\_offset (digital gain) to allow a larger dynamic range without saturation. Use the t spl monitor command to check that no overflow is present at the RF output. The tx\_gain\_offset value of -21 dB should be safe for all channel types.

The CPU usage of the channel simulator increases with the sample rate, number of MIMO channels and the number of paths. If the CPU load is too high (see the t cpu monitor command to estimate it), you can reduce the RF bandwidth (i.e. n\_rb\_dl), reduce the number of MIMO channels or use a simpler channel model with a smaller number of paths.

The channel\_dl object contains the downlink channel simulator parameters:

Description

type Optional. Must be present if no paths property. Set the predefined channel type:

awgn	Additive White Gaussian Noise channel. It is equivalent to specifying a single zero delay unit gain constant path:  paths: [{     type: "constant",     gain: 0.0,     delay: 0,     channel_matrix: [[ 1 ]], }]  When there are more than one input or output antennas, the channel matrix $a_{i,j}$ is set such as $a_{i,i \mod n_{tx}} = 1$ . In this case, it is usually better to manually specify a paths configuration to select an explicit channel matrix.
epa	Extended Pedestrian A model from 3GPP TS 36.101.
eva	Extended Vehicular A model from 3GPP TS 36.101.
etu	Extended Typical Urban model from 3GPP TS 36.101.
mbsfn	MBSFN channel from 3GPP TS 36.101.
tdla30	TDLA30 channel from 3GPP TS 38.141 (TDLA with 30 ns
	delay spread).
tdlb100	TDLB100 channel from 3GPP TS 38.141 (TDLB with 100
	ns delay spread).
tdlc300	TDLC300 channel from 3GPP TS 38.141 (TDLC with 300
	ns delay spread).
tdla, tdlb,	TDL channels from 3GPP TS 38.901 section 7.7.2. Note that
tdlc, tdld	the TDL channels from 3GPP TS 38.141 slightly differ from
or tdle	the ones defined in 3GPP TS 38.901 when using the same
	delay spread.

freq\_doppler

For non AWGN channels, sets the doppler frequency, in Hz.

# delay\_spread

Set the delay spread in ns for TDL channels (tdla, tdlb, tdlc, tdld and tdle).

#### mimo\_correlation

Optional enumeration or matrix. The default value is low.

MIMO correlation matrix. Allowed values:

Low correlation matrix (identity matrix) (3GPP TS 36.101 section B.2.3.2).

medium Medium correlation matrix with uniform linear array (3GPP TS 36.101 section B.2.3.2).

high High correlation matrix with uniform linear array (3GPP TS 36.101 section B.2.3.2).

# cross\_pol\_medium

Medium correlation matrix with cross polarized antennas (3GPP TS 38.101-4 section B.2.3.2).

# cross\_pol\_high

High correlation matrix with cross polarized antennas (3GPP TS 38.101-4 section B.2.3.2).

Alternatively, an explicit complex matrix of n rows and n columns can be provided where n is the product of the number n-input and n-output antennas. The matrix must be Hermitian positive.

paths

Optional array of objects. Set user defined paths. If present the type parameter is ignored. Each path has the following fields:

# type

Enumeration. Type of path. constant for constant path, rayleigh for Rayleigh fading with the Jakes model, rayleigh\_gauss for Rayleigh fading with the Gaussian model.

gain Relative path gain, in dB.

delay Path delay, in ns. Note: the delay is internally rounded to an integer number of samples.

#### channel\_matrix

Only necessary for constant path. Complex matrix of n-output rows and n-input columns giving the channel coefficients.

# freq\_shift

Provides an optional frequency shift in Hz for constant paths. A constant path with frequency shift coupled with a rayleigh path can be used to implement Ricean fading.

# freq\_doppler

Only needed for Rayleigh paths. Doppler frequency in Hz.

# mimo\_correlation

Only needed for Rayleigh paths. Path specific correlation matrix (same definition as the global channel.mimo\_correlation property). If not present, the global channel.mimo\_correlation matrix is used for this path.

# freq\_shift

Optional float (default = 0). Apply a global frequency shift (in Hz) after the paths.

### high\_speed\_train

Optional object. Parameters for the high speed train model (see 3GPP TS 36.141 section B.3 or 3GPP TS 38.141 section G.3). This model applies a variable global frequency shift after the paths. In this case the freq\_shift parameter is ignored.

d\_s Float.  $d_s/2$  is the initial distance of the train from BS in meters.

d\_min Float. BS - railway track distance in meters.

v Float. Speed of the train in km/h.

f\_d Float. Maximum Doppler frequency in Hz.

#### noise\_level

Float or array of floats. Set the noise level in dB relative to the PDSCH data level. If an array is provided, each element sets the noise level for the corresponding output antenna. Otherwise the same noise level is applied to all the output antennas. The Gaussian noise is generated with a constant power density over the whole generated bandwidth. A large negative value such as -200 can be used to completely suppress the noise generation.

Note: the noise\_level corresponds to the SNR measured on the PDSCH data RE on OFDM symbols without Cell Reference Signal. For LTE, there is no need to take p-a into account as in the previous releases of the software.

The noise level can be interactively modified with the noise\_level monitor command.

Warning: the reference signal level is not modified when the cell\_gain monitor command is used. So you can monitor the noise level on a spectrum analyzer by suppressing the DL signal with a near zero cell gain (e.g. cell\_gain 1 -200).

snr Float or array of floats. Deprecated. Set the SNR defined as the opposite of noise\_level.

# dump\_paths

Optional boolean (default = false). Print on the standard output the path delays and relative powers.

It only applies when the paths property is not set.

# max\_paths

Optional integer. Set the maximum number of paths. The paths with the smallest power are removed. It can be used to reduce the CPU load at the expense of the precision of the simulated impulse response. The default value depends on the sample rate.

It only applies when the paths property is not set.

# 8.8.2 Cell specific channel simulator

In addition to the RF port specific channel simulator, it is possible to set cell specific channel simulators. They are useful to have a different channel model for cells sharing the same RF port. They are also faster so they can be used with a larger number of antennas or larger bandwidths.

The cell specific channel simulator assumes a constant channel impulse response during each OFDM symbol, so it is less accurate than the RF port specific channel simulator when the Doppler frequency becomes non negligible compared to the OFDM symbol frequency. For example, for LTE, Doppler frequencies up to 200 Hz give a negligible loss of accuracy.

The cell specific channel simulator uses the same parameters as the RF port specific channel simulator with the following modifications:

• When specifying explicit paths, the delay should be smaller than the cyclic prefix duration. Moreover, the rayleigh\_gauss path type is not supported.

- Global freq\_shift and high speed train model are not supported. Per-path freq\_shift is supported.
- noise\_level and snr are not supported. The Gaussian noise should be added with the RF port specific channel simulator. If a different SNR is required for the different cells, the cell levels should be modified with cell\_gain.

# 8.9 Non Terrestrial Network

This eNB supports the Release-18 NTN feature for NB-IoT cells and NR cells. It supports all the orbit configuration (LEO, MEO and GEO).

Direct-To-Cell operation supporting pre-Release 17 UEs without any NTN specific signalling is also supported on non-NTN NR bands and non-NTN LTE bands.

The following ntn configuration object allows the cell to operate a NTN/Direct-To-Cell configuration.

To simulate the large RTT delay and Optionally doppler shift and large attenuation induced by NTN operation, the RF port channel simulator channel\_dl may be used. See [RF port specific channel simulator], page 214.

The satellite ephemeris can be configured either with a TLE file, a StateVector file or with explicit orbital elements. If nothing is specified, a default ephemeris is generated according to the default\_ephemeris parameter.

ntn Optional object to describe the NTN configuration. Contains the following parameters:

### sv\_filename

Optional string to configure satellite state vectors from a file according to the file format specified with sv\_filetype.

The eNB will fetch the most recent data line based on real time and interpolate the satellite position. When the parameter is present, tle\_filename and ephemeris are ignored, and use\_state\_vectors is forced to true.

# sv\_filetype

Optional enumeration: ccsds-oem, custom-1. Default is custom-1. Describe the file format used to parse the state vectors file defined by sv\_filename.

ccsds-oem corresponds to the ORBIT EPHEMERIS MESSAGE specified by The Consultative Committee for Space Data Systems (CCSDS) in document CCSDS 502.0-B-2.

custom-1 is a proprietary format.

#### tle\_filename

Optional string to configure satellite ephemeris from a Two Line Elements (TLE) file.

The file shall contain only the two lines of data and optionally a title line.

When the parameter is present, ephemeris is ignored.

#### default\_ephemeris

Optional enumeration: geo, meo, leo. Default is geo.

If ephemeris is absent, a default satellite ephemeris is generated so that the satellite is overhead the eNB ground position at eNB startup. The GEO and MEO satellite will be placed on the equatorial plane (zero inclination) at the longitude of the eNB ground position.

The LEO satellite will be initially placed at the zenith of the eNB position.

### default\_sma

Optional float, range 6500e3 to 42300e3. If default\_ephemeris is used and set to meo or leo, this parameter (in meters) allows to override the semi-major axis of the chosen orbit.

The parameter is ignored otherwise. The default values are 6928e3 (altitude 650km) for leo and 14441e3 for meo.

#### default\_elevation\_offset

Optional float, range -90 to 90, default = 0. If default\_ephemeris is used and set to leo, this parameter (in degrees) allows to adjust the initial elevation of the satellite compared to the zenith position.

The parameter is ignored otherwise. Negative values will place the satellite before its zenith pass and positive values after the zenith.

#### ephemeris

Optional object to configure satellite ephemeris in the form of orbital parameters.

The epehemeris configuration is understood in a fixed ECI reference frame aligned with the J2000 vernal equinox, like a TLE configuration, irrespective of the eci\_reference parameter. If absent and if tle\_filename and sv\_filename are also absent, a default ephemeris is generated.

Contains the following parameters:

## eccentricity

Float value. Range 0 to 0.99. Eccentricity, unitless

#### inclination

Float value. Range 0 to  $\pi$ . Inclination, in radians. Value between  $\pi/2$  and  $\pi$  will be encoded as  $-\pi/2$  to -1 in RRC ASN.1 representation.

# semi\_major\_axis

Float value. Semi-major axis, in meters.

#### longitude

Float value. Range 0 to  $2\pi$ . Longitude of the ascending node, in radians.

# periapsis

Float value. Range 0 to  $2\pi$ . Argument of periapsis, in radians.

anomaly Float value. Range 0 to  $2\pi$ . Mean anomaly of the satellite on its orbit at epoch, in radians.

epoch Optional integer or string. Epoch for the anomaly parameter, given as UTC time.

If given as an integer, it represents a timestamp in 10ms unit of Unix time (UTC time since 1970-01-01).

If given as a string, it should be a date with the following format: "YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS.mmm".

If absent, the eNB startup time is used.

#### use\_state\_vectors

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the satellite position is converted to ECEF coordinates and broadcast as EphemerisStateVectors-r17 in SIB31. If false, EphemerisOrbitalParameters-r17 is used.

#### eci\_reference

Optional enumeration: vernal\_point, ecef\_greenwich. Default is vernal\_point.

Defines the ECI reference frame X axis when broadcasting the orbital parameters, which serves as origin for the longitude of ascending node measurement

vernal\_point corresponds to the standard J2000 vernal equinox. ecef\_greenwich corresponds to the Greenwich meridian at epoch, so that the ECI and ECEF reference frame coincide.

# ground\_position

Optional object to configure the geographical ground position of the eNB in order to automatically compute NTA-Common, NTA-CommonDrift and NTA-CommonDriftVariation.

In case the **ephemeris** parameter is absent, the default geostationnary satellite will be instantiated at the configured **longitude**. Contains the following parameters:

## same\_as\_ap\_position

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the position configured by access\_point\_position is used and latitude, longitude and altitude are ignored.

If false, latitude and longitude are mandatory.

latitude Float value. Range -90 to 90. Degrees of latitude.

#### longitude

Float value. Range -180 to 180. Degrees of longitude.

altitude Optional float value (default = 0). Range -1000m to 20km. Altitude in meters.

#### n\_ta\_common

Optional float value, mandatory if ground\_position is absent. Force the value of NTA-Common, in us. If the parameter is absent, then the NTA-Common value is automatically computed based on ground\_ position and current satellite position.

### n\_ta\_drift

Optional float value (default = 0). Force the value of NTA-CommonDrift, in us/s.

### n\_ta\_drift\_var

Optional float value (default = 0). Force the value of NTA-CommonDriftVariation, in us/s/s.

#### n\_ta\_common\_offset

Optional float value (default = 0). Adds a constant to the NTA-common broadcast in SIB. It can be used to reflect fixed delays occurring in the system independently of satellite position. This offset will *not* be simulated in the channel simulator.

# feeder\_doppler\_compensation

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNB will precompensate the doppler effect present on the feeder link. This parameters needs ground\_position to be set.

#### feeder\_dl\_freq

Optional integer (default = cell *UL* frequency). Sets the actual frequency of the satellite DL feeder link (from satellite to eNB) to compute an accurate doppler compensation. Unused if feeder\_doppler\_compensation is false.

# feeder\_ul\_freq

Optional integer (default = cell DL frequency). Sets the actual frequency of the satellite UL feeder link (from eNB to satellite) to compute an accurate doppler compensation. Unused if feeder\_doppler\_compensation is false.

# large\_freq\_shift

Optional object to add a 'calibration' phase where the eNB measures the received PRACH (without handling them) in order to compensate a large and unforeseen frequency error. The frequency error is also constantly tracked and adjusted on subsequent UL signals. This option is available for NR and LTE only.

This feature is compatible with all PRACH formats except format 0 and C0. The eNB parameter compute\_freq\_shift also needs to be set. The object contains the following parameters:

# prach\_range\_sc

Integer. Range 0 to 768. Range of frequency error detection in PRACH subcarrier units. If set below 12, PRACH frequency detection is effectively disabled and the remaining parameters of large\_freq\_shift will allow for simple frequency tracking.

#### prach\_n\_acc

Integer. Range 1 to 11. Number of PRACH to accumulate before deciding on a frequency measurement.

#### ta\_tolerance

Integer. Range 0 to 32, in TA units. Range in TA units below which the received PRACH will be assumed coming from the same UE.

## average\_mode

Optional boolean (default false). Defines how the frequency error is determined. When true, the error is the average of the frequency measurements performed on the prach\_nacc PRACH sharing the same TA (in the ta\_tolerance range). When false, the error is the mode of the frequency measurements.

#### large\_time\_shift\_symbols

Optional integer. Range 0 to 4 (default 0). If set, the eNB will add a 'calibration' phase to compensate for large and unforeseen timing errors when operating in FR2 with short PRACH preambles.

Upon a PRACH reception, the eNB will add an offset of n symbols to

the measured TA before sending the RAR, with n ranging from 0 to large\_time\_shift\_symbols or until RACH procedure is successful. The best results will be obtained with preamble format C2 where the timing estimation range of the PRACH corresponds to one symbol.

#### direct\_to\_cell

Optional object to configure Direct-To-Cell operation. This setting is possible only on NR FDD and LTE FDD non-NTN bands.

When configured, the following NTN parameters are ignored or have no effect: k\_mac, k\_offset, use\_state\_vectors, eci\_reference, ul\_sync\_validity, dynamic\_k\_offset, t\_service, neighbour\_cells, rat\_type.

Direct-To-Cell operation also brings some constraints on the PRACH configuration. The eNB will display an comprehensive error message when those constraints are not met.

The object contains the following parameters:

# cell\_center

Object, configures the center position of the served cell on the ground used as a reference point for timing and doppler precompensation. It contains the following parameters:

latitude Float value. Range -90 to 90. Degrees of latitude.

# longitude

Float value. Range -180 to 180. Degrees of longitude.

altitude Optional float value (default = 0). Range - 1000m to 20km. Altitude in meters.

#### channel\_sim\_control

Optional object to automatically adjust the delay (and optionally the doppler shift) of the channel simulator.

The channel simulator needs to be configured with only one path of type: "constant".

In the path object, only the value for delay will be updated, other values will stays as initially configured. If ue\_doppler\_shift and/or feeder\_doppler\_shift is true, the values of freq\_shift and ul\_freq\_shift will be automatically updated.

If the channel\_sim\_control object is absent, channel simulator control is disabled.

Contains the following parameters:

type

Enumeration: disabled, auto\_feeder\_link, auto\_feeder\_service\_link. Sets the type of control of the channel simulator.

auto\_feeder\_link updates the delay with only the feeder link, based on satellite ephemeris and ground\_position. auto\_feeder\_service\_link updates the delay with the feeder link plus the service link to simulate the overall round-trip time of a NTN system. In that mode, an estimation of the UE position needs to be configured with ue\_position.

### ue\_position

Optional object, needed only when type is set to auto\_feeder\_service\_link. Configures the expected geographical position of the UEs to simulate the global round-trip time. Contains the following parameters:

latitude Float value. Range -90 to 90. Degrees of latitude.

# longitude

Float value. Range -180 to 180. Degrees of longitude.

altitude Optional float value (default = 0). Range - 1000m to 20km. Altitude in meters.

# ue\_doppler\_shift

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the doppler frequency shift of the service link is added to the channel simulator in DL and in UL.

This parameter is used only if the control type is set to auto\_feeder\_service\_link.

#### ue\_dl\_freq

Optional integer (default = cell DL freq). Sets the actual DL frequency in Hz of the satellite service link to simulate accurate doppler shifts when ue\_doppler\_shift is true.

# ue\_ul\_freq

Optional integer (default = cell UL freq). Sets the actual UL frequency in Hz of the satellite service link to simulate accurate doppler shifts when ue\_doppler\_shift is true.

## feeder\_doppler\_shift

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the doppler frequency shift of the feeder link is added to the channel simulator in DL and in UL.

The frequencies used for the simulation of feeder link doppler are the same than the one used for feeder\_doppler\_compensation.

#### ue\_dl\_attenuation

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the DL attenuation of the service link is set in the DL channel simulator. The attenuation takes into account the free space loss and the atmospheric absorption for frequencies up to 50GHz. This parameter is used only if the control type is set to auto\_feeder\_service\_link.

# ue\_dl\_gain\_offset

Optional float, range 0 to 100 (default = 0). Offsets the attenuation calculated by ue\_dl\_attenuation by a constant value. Typical free space loss from a satellite will range from 70 to 90 dB, so setting a value around 80 dB in a cabled setup environment is recommended. This parameter is used only if ue\_dl\_attenuation is set to true.

### ul\_sync\_validity

Enumeration 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 120, 180, 240 or 900. ul-SyncValidationDuration in seconds.

k\_offset Optional integer. Range 0 to 1023. k-Offset value in ms. Default value is calculated based on satellite altitude.

k\_mac Optional integer. Range 0 to 512 (default 0). k-Mac value in ms.

#### dynamic\_k\_offset

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enables UE-specific k-offset adjustment based on UE TA Report.

# reference\_location

Optional object. Reference location of the serving cell provided via NTN quasi-Earth fixed system. It contains the following parameters:

latitude Float value. Range -90 to 90. Degrees of latitude.

longitude

Float value. Range -180 to 180. Degrees of longitude.

#### t\_service

Optional integer or string. This parameters is suitable for NR only to send the corresponding end of service for the current cell, given as UTC time.

If set to 0, it is automatically computed by the eNB based on satellite ephemeris.

## neighbour\_cells

Optional boolean (default = false). This parameter is suitable for NR only. If set to true, intra-gNB neighbour cells defined in the ncell\_list via the cell\_id parameter (See [NR ncell\_list], page 131) which have also a NTN config will be used to populate the ntn-NeighCellConfigList-r17 in SIB19.

rat\_type Optional enumeration: leo, meo, geo, othersat. RAT Type advertised to the core network for the Tracking Area to which the cell belong. Default value is based on satellite altitude defined by semi\_major\_axis.

t318 Optional enumeration: 0, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, default = 2000. T318 value. Only applicable to NB-IoT cells.

# 8.9.1 NB-IoT cell

For NB-IoT, the ntn object shall be placed inside a cell item of the nb\_cell\_list or in the nb\_cell\_default. See [NB-IoT cell configuration], page 102.

neighbour\_cells and direct\_to\_cell parameters are not available.

The sib31 scheduling information also needs to be configured in the cell. See [NB-IoT sib31], page 108.

# 8.9.2 LTE cell

For LTE, the ntn object shall be placed inside a cell item of the cell\_list or in the cell\_default. See [Cell configuration], page 45. direct\_to\_cell configuration is mandatory and k\_mac, k\_offset, use\_state\_vectors, eci\_reference, ul\_sync\_validity, dynamic\_k\_offset, t\_service, neighbour\_cells, rat\_type are not available.

# 8.9.3 NR cell

For NR, the ntn object shall be placed inside a cell item of the nr\_cell\_list or in the nr\_cell\_default. See [NR cell configuration], page 123. The sib19 scheduling information also needs to be configured in the cell, See [NR sib19], page 131, unless direct\_to\_cell is configured.

# 8.10 DL synchronization

This feature allows eNB/gNB to listen to neighbour cells on same frequency to synchronize its clock in time.

The feature is only available for NR and LTE TDD cells and is subject to license limitation. To enable it, please contact sales@amarisoft.com.

When enabled, the eNB/gNB will search for cells at same frequency and will synchronize in time its signal to the strongest cell found. This cell will be noted as remote cell.

Inside your LTE or NR cell configuration, place a dl\_sync object with following parameters:

#### snr\_threshold

Optional number (default = 2). SNR in dB below which the synchronization is considered as lost.

When this threshold is reached, a dl\_sync/lost event will be sent via remote API.

snr\_seq Optional number (default = 20). Defines number of consecutive low SNR found before generating unsync event.

#### pbch\_error\_threshold

Optional number (default = 5). Number of consecutive MIB decoding failure before the synchronization is considered as lost.

Applies to NR cells only.

When this threshold is reached, a dl\_sync/lost event will be sent via remote API.

# info\_delay

Optional number (default = 5). Delay in seconds between two dl\_sync/info event sent via remote API.

# sync\_timeout

Optional number (default = 5). Maximum time in seconds for cell search. During this period, no signal will be transmitted. When a cell is found, a dl\_sync/sync event is sent and cell signal will be sent again. If the timeout is reached, signal will be back and a dl\_sync/timeout event will be sent via remote API.

#### pci\_blacklist

Optional integer or array of integers. Each integer represents a Physical Cell ID that can't be used for synchronization.

#### 8.10.1 LTE cell

To work with a LTE cell, DL synchronization requires MBMS to be enabled. Please refer to [reserved\_mbms\_subframes], page 81, to do it.

# 8.10.2 NR cell

For NR cell, dl\_sync configuration object has following additional parameters:

#### ssb\_period

Enumeration (5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160). SSB periodicity in ms of the remote cell. Should be lesser or equal to the real remote cell periodicity.

Note that gNB will stop sending signal when listening to remote cell SSB.

optional integer (default = 0). Set the SSB GSCN of the remote (=SSB carrier frequency). The special default value 0 indicates to automatically set it. It is computed so that the SSB is at the lowest possible frequency in the cell bandwidth.

# ssb\_nr\_arfcn

Optional integer. If set, forces remote cell SSB arfcn.

Note that [ssb\_pos\_bitmap], page 161, of the cell should be defined to avoid collision with remote cell SSB.

# 9 CPU/Cores configuration

For optimal performances LTEENB will use multiple cores. Those cores can be spread on multiple CPUs (Multi socket) as long as Linux operating system makes them available.

By default, LTEENB will try to find the most suitable amount of necessary cores depending on the total number of available cores and the desired radio configuration (Mainly depending on number of cells, on their bandwidth and number of antenna).

For optimization purpose, this can be manually defined as explained in this chapter.

# 9.1 Hyperthreading

We strongly recommend to disable CPU hyperthreading.

The main reason is that LTEENB is memory intensive and any process running on a twin of a core used by the process may steal its cache resources, leading to performance degradation.

If you use Amarisoft automatic installation, you should disable it during the installation process.

For optimal performances, you may disable hyperthreading in the BIOS.

If you want to keep hyperthreading on for other processes, you may configure Linux to avoid scheduling other processes on the twin of the cores used by LTEENB using core isolation.

# 9.2 Core restriction cores

LTEENB will restrict its core usage to the list of cores affected to the process by the OS at startup.

If the process is launch with a dedicated core list, such as what tasket program will do, the software relies on it and will tries to use only specified cores.

In the case where cores would have been isolated by kernel at boot time, those cores won't be used by default.

If you want to use them, you will need to use taskset program (or equivalent) to prevent this restriction.

# 9.3 Affinity

You can force core affinity of the process externaly (Ex: using taskset program) or use cpu\_core\_list array.

Each element will represent cores to use or not, with following syntax:

Number Represent the core index to use (Same as processor information in /proc/cpuinfo). String

String	Description
<a>&gt;</a>	where <a> is a number, represents the core index to use.</a>
*	all cores (excluding hyperthreaded twins) will be added to
	the list.
numa <n></n>	all cores related to NUMA node <n> will be added</n>

<a>-<b> all cores between core index <a> and core index <b> (included) will be added. <b> can be "last" representing the index of the last core.

!<cores> remove all the cores defined by <core> where <code> can have the other string syntax defined above.

By default, only non hyperthreaded cores will be used. To select hyperthreaded core twins, use number syntax or start string by "ht:".

Ex: "ht:\*" will select all cores including hyperthreaded twins.

The cpu\_core\_list can be defined at top level of your configuration file to force the global affinity of the process or for dedicated sections.

Examples:

Let's assume we have a CPU with 8 hyperthreaded cores (16 logical cores).

```
cpu_core_list: ["*", "!4"]
  Will assign cores 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 7
cpu_core_list: ["5-last", "ht:12-last"]
  Will assign cores 5, 6, 7, 12, 13, 14, 15
```

# 9.4 Memory

On NUMA (Non Uniform Memory Access) CPU architecture, you may improve performances by assigning NUMA nodes to different digital processing engines.

This is the case when you have multiple sockets on your motherboard or with AMD processor. Note that by default NUMA nodes are hidden by BIOS to the OS so you may change your BIOS configuration to use them.

For each digital processing engine, you should assign NUMA nodes for memory and for core affinity that has the shortest path.

In other words, when you affect cores to a DSP engine, you should ensure that the assigned cores are located on the fewest NUMA nodes possible and if needed select manually your NUMA node for memory (See [cpu\_numa\_list], page 40).

As the DSP engine communicates huge amount of memory to the radio frontend, you may select same NUMA nodes as your radio frontend.

If you use Amarisoft PCIe radio frontends, you can check which NUMA node is used by checking kernel traces (dmesg) when inserting kernel driver. Ex:

sdr PCI device 6c:00.0 assigned to minor 5, type=RF\_SDR100\_Slave (rev 1) numa=1 dma:1ch 64b

# 10 Remote API

You can access LTEENB via a remote API.

Protocol used is WebSocket as defined in RFC 6455 (https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6455).

Note that Origin header is mandatory for the server to accept connections.

This behavior is determined by the use of nopoll library.

Any value will be accepted.

To learn how to use it, you can refer to our the following tutorial (https://tech-academy.amarisoft.com/RemoteAPI.html).

# 10.1 Messages

Messages exchanged between client and LTEENB server are in strict JSON format.

Each message is represented by an object. Multiple message can be sent to server using an array of message objects.

Time and delay values are floating number in seconds.

There are 3 types of messages:

# • Request

Message sent by client.

Common definition:

message String. Represent type of message. This parameter is mandatory and depending on its value, other parameters will apply.

# message\_id

Optional any type. If set, response sent by the server to this message will have same message\_id. This is used to identify response as WebSocket does not provide such a concept.

#### start\_time

Optional float. Represent the delay before executing the message.

If not set, the message is executed when received.

#### absolute\_time

Optional boolean (default = false). If set, start\_time is interpreted as absolute.

You can get current clock of system using time member of any response.

#### standalone

Optional boolean (default = false). If set, message will survive WebSocket disconnection, else, if socket is disconnected before end of processing, the message will be cancelled.

# loop\_count

Optional integer (default = 0, max = 1000000). If set, message will be repeated loop\_count time(s) after loop\_delay (From message beginning of event). Response will have a loop\_index to indicate iteration number.

```
loop_delay
              Optional number (min = 0.1, max = 86400). Delay in seconds to repeat message
              from its start_time. Mandatory when loop_count is set > 0.
• Response
  Message sent by server after any request message as been processed.
  Common definition:
  message
             String. Same as request.
  message_id
              Optional any type. Same as in request.
              Number representing time in seconds since start of the process.
  time
              Usefull to send command with absolute time.
              Number representing UTC seconds.
  utc
• Events
  Message sent by server on its own initiative.
  Common definition:
             String. Event name.
  message
              Number representing time in seconds.
  time
              Usefull to send command with absolute time.
```

# 10.2 Startup

When WebSocket connections is setup, LTEENB will send a first message with name set to com\_name and type set to ENB.

```
If authentication is not set, message will be ready:
  {
      "message": "ready",
      "type": "ENB",
      "name": <com_name>,
      "version": <software version>,
      "product": <Amarisoft product name (optional)>
  }
  If authentication is set, message will be authenticate:
      "message": "authenticate",
      "type": "ENB",
      "name": <com_name>,
      "challenge": <random challenge>
  }
  To authenticate, the client must answer with a authenticate message and a res parameter
  res = HMAC-SHA256( "<type>:<password>:<name>", "<challenge>" )
  res is a string and HMAC-SHA256 refers to the standard algorithm (https://en.
wikipedia.org/wiki/HMAC)
  If the authentication succeeds, the response will have a ready field set to true.
  {
      "message": "authenticate",
```

```
"message_id": <message id>,
    "ready": true
}

If authentication fails, the response will have an error field and will provide a new challenge.
{
    "message": "authenticate",
    "message_id": <message id>,
    "error": <error message>,
    "type": "ENB",
    "name: <name>,
    "challenge": <new random challenge>
}
```

If any other message is sent before authentication succeeds, the error "Authentication not done" will be sent as a response.

# 10.3 Errors

If a message produces an error, response will have an error string field representing the error.

# 10.4 Sample nodejs program

```
You will find in this documentation a sample program: ws.js.
```

It is located in doc subdirectory.

This is a nodejs program that allow to send message to LTEENB.

It requires nodejs to be installed:

```
dnf install nodejs npm
npm install nodejs-websocket
```

Use relevant package manager instead of NPM depending on your Linux distribution.

Then simply start it with server name and message you want to send:

```
./ws.js 127.0.0.1:9001 '{"message": "config_get"}'
```

# 10.5 Common messages

```
config_get
```

Retrieve current config.

Response definition:

```
type Always "ENB"
```

name String representing server name.

logs Object representing log configuration.

With following elements:

layers Object. Each member of the object represent a log layer configuration:

layer name

Object. The member name represent log layer name and parameters are:

level See [log\_options], page 30,

max_size	See [log_options], page 30,	
key	See [log_options], page 30,	
crypto	See [log_options], page 30,	
payload	See [log_options], page 30,	
rep	Optional boolean. [log_options], page 30,	See
csi	Optional boolean. [log_options], page 30,	See
ntn	Optional boolean. [log_options], page 30,	See
signal	Optional boolean. [log_options], page 30,	See

count Number. Number of bufferizer logs.

rotate Optional number. Max log file size before rotation.

rotate\_count

Optional number. Max log count before rotation.

path Optional string. Log rotation path.

bcch Boolean. True if BCCH dump is enabled (eNB only).

mib Boolean. True if MIB dump is enabled (eNB only).

locked Optional boolean. If true, logs configuration can't be changed with config\_set API.

Number. Absolute TAI time in s corresponding to time of this response.

Can be used to retrieve SFN.

# global\_enb\_id

Optional object (present if LTE or NB-IoT cells are declared) containing the following members:

plmn String. PLMN identity part of the global eNB ID.

enb\_id\_type

String. eNB type (short\_macro, macro, long\_macro, home).

enb\_id Integer. eNB identity part of the global eNB ID.

enb\_name String. eNB name

#### global\_gnb\_id

Optional object (present if NR SA cells are declared) containing the following members:

plmn String. PLMN identity part of the global gNB ID.

gnb\_id\_bits

Integer. Number of bits for the gnb\_id.

gnb\_id Integer. gNB identity part of the global gNB ID.

gnb\_name String. gNB name

cells Object. Each member name/value represents the LTE cell ID/cell definition:

n\_antenna\_dl

Integer. Downlink antenna count.

n\_antenna\_ul

Integer. Uplink antenna count.

n\_layer\_dl

Integer. Downlink layer count.

n\_layer\_ul

Integer. Uplink layer count.

gain Float. Cell gain in dB.

ul\_disabled

Boolean. UL state.

rf\_port Integer. RF port number index.

label Optional string. Label set in configuration file.

dl\_qam Enumeration: 64, 256, 1024. Maximum QAM size used in downlink.

ul\_qam Enumeration: 16, 64, 256. Maximum QAM size used in uplink.

ecgi Object containing the following information:

plmn String. E-UTRAN Cell Identity PLMN.

eci Integer. E-UTRAN Cell Identity (28 bits).

cell\_barred

Boolean. Cell barred status.

cell\_barred\_5gc

Optional boolean. Cell barred status for EUTRA/5GC.

n\_id\_cell

Integer. Physical cell ID.

n\_rb\_dl Integer. Number of downlink resource blocks.

n\_rb\_ul Integer. Number of uplink resource blocks.

dl\_earfcn

Integer. Downlink EARFCN.

ul\_earfcn

Integer. Uplink EARFCN.

band Integer. LTE frequency band indicator.

mode Enumeration: FDD, TDD. Operation mode.

uldl\_config

Optional integer. TDD subframe assignment. Only present if mode is "TDD".

sp\_config

Optional integer. TDD special subframe pattern. Only present if mode is "TDD".

# prach\_sequence\_index

Integer. Cell PRACH sequence index.

### dl\_cyclic\_prefix

Enumeration: normal, extended. Downlink cyclic prefix.

## ul\_cyclic\_prefix

Enumeration: normal, extended. Uplink cyclic prefix.

# prach\_config\_index

Integer. PRACH configuration index.

# prach\_freq\_offset

Integer. PRACH frequency offset.

# delta\_pucch\_shift

Integer. deltaPUCCH-Shift.

nrb\_cqi Integer. nRB-CQI.

n\_cs\_an Integer. nCS-AN.

# pucch\_allocation

Array of objects. Each object contains:

type Enumeration: 2/2a/2b, 3.

rbs Integer. Number of resource blocks for this

type.

n Integer. Number of PUCCH for this type.

# pucch\_ack\_nack\_start

Integer. n1PUCCH-AN.

# pucch\_reserved\_rbs

Array of 10 integers. Each entry gives the number of resource blocks reserved for PUCCH in the corresponding subframe.

# sr\_resource\_count

Integer. Number of Scheduling Request resources.

# cqi\_resource\_count

Integer. Number of Channel Quality Indicator resources.

# br\_sr\_resource\_count

Optional integer. Number of Bandwidth Reduced Scheduling Request resources.

# br\_cqi\_resource\_count

Optional integer. Number of Bandwidth Reduced Channel Quality Indicator resources.

#### srs\_resources

Array containing the SRS related information:

offsets Integer. Number of possible offsets.

freqs Integer. Number of possible frequencies.

total Integer. Total number of resources.

# gbr Object containing the GBR related information:

dl\_limit Integer. Downlink limit in number of resource elements per second.

ul\_limit Integer. Uplink limit in number of resource elements per second.

# connected\_mobility

Optional object. Present if meas\_config\_desc configuration object is defined for this cell. It contains the following information:

# scell\_config\_a4\_a2

Boolean. Set to true if A2/A4 events are defined in scell\_config.

# scell\_config\_a6

Boolean. Set to true if an A6 event is defined in scell\_config.

# eutra\_handover\_intra

Boolean. Set to true if eutra\_handover or eutra\_handover\_intra and ho\_from\_meas are true. Only applicable to EUTRA cells.

# eutra\_handover\_inter

Boolean. Set to true if eutra\_handover or eutra\_handover\_inter and ho\_from\_meas are true. Only applicable to EUTRA cells.

## eutra\_handover

Boolean. Set to true if eutra\_handover and ho\_from\_meas are true. Only applicable to NR cells.

# eutra\_cell\_redirect\_intra

Boolean. Set to true if eutra\_cell\_redirect or eutra\_cell\_redirect\_intra is true. Only applicable to EUTRA cells.

# eutra\_cell\_redirect\_inter

Boolean. Set to true if eutra\_cell\_redirect or eutra\_cell\_redirect\_inter is true. Only applicable to EUTRA cells.

# eutra\_cell\_redirect

Boolean. Set to true if eutra\_cell\_redirect is true. Only applicable to NR cells.

#### nr\_handover\_intra

Boolean. Set to true if nr\_handover or nr\_handover\_intra and ho\_from\_meas are true. Only applicable to NR cells.

#### nr\_handover\_inter

Boolean. Set to true if nr\_handover or nr\_handover\_inter and ho\_from\_meas are true. Only applicable to NR cells.

#### nr\_handover

Boolean. Set to true if nr\_handover and ho\_from\_meas are true. Only applicable to EUTRA cells.

#### nr\_cell\_redirect\_intra

Boolean. Set to true if nr\_cell\_redirect or nr\_cell\_redirect\_intra is true. Only applicable to NR cells.

#### nr\_cell\_redirect\_inter

Boolean. Set to true if nr\_cell\_redirect or nr\_cell\_redirect\_inter is true. Only applicable to NR cells.

#### nr\_cell\_redirect

Boolean. Set to true if nr\_cell\_redirect is true. Only applicable to EUTRA cells.

#### en\_dc\_setup

Boolean. Set to true if en\_dc\_setup is true.

## scell\_list

Optional array of objects listing the configured LTE secondary cells. Each object of the array contains the following information:

cell\_id Integer. Cell identifier.

#### ul\_allowed

Boolean. Indicates if PUSCH transmission is allowed.

#### cross\_carrier\_scheduling

Boolean. True if cross carrier scheduling is enabled for this cell.

#### ncell\_list

Optional array of objects listing the configured E-UTRA or NR cells. Each object of the array contains the following information:

rat String ("nr" or "eutra"). Cell type.

dl\_earfcn

Optional integer. Cell DL E-ARFCN. Only applicable to E-UTRA cells.

n\_id\_cell

Optional integer. Cell PCI. Only applicable to E-UTRA cells.

ecgi Optional object containing the following information. Only applicable to E-UTRA cells.

plmn String. E-UTRAN Cell Identity PLMN.

eci Integer. E-UTRAN Cell Identity (28 bits).

#### ssb\_nr\_arfcn

Optional integer. SSB DL NR-ARFCN. Only applicable to NR cells.

# n\_id\_nrcell

Optional integer. Cell PCI. Only applicable to NR cells.

ncgi Optional object containing the following information. Only applicable to NR cells.

plmn String. NR Cell Identity PLMN. nci Integer. NR Cell Identity (36 bits).

# handover\_target

Boolean. handover\_target parameter value for this neighbor cell.

# cell\_redirect\_target

Boolean. cell\_redirect\_target parameter value for this neighbor cell.

## eps\_fallback\_target

Boolean. eps\_fallback\_target parameter value for this neighbor cell. Only applicable to E-UTRA cells.

# emergency\_fallback\_target

Boolean. emergency\_fallback\_target parameter value for this neighbor cell. Only applicable to E-UTRA cells.

# en\_dc\_scg\_cell\_list

Optional array of objects listing the configured NR primary secondary cells (EN-DC). Each object of the array contains the following information:

cell\_id Integer. Cell identifier.

tac Integer. Tracking Area Code.

#### plmn\_list

Array of objects. Each object contains the following information:

plmn String. PLMN.

reserved Boolean. Reserved flag.

# plmn\_list\_5gc

Optional array of objects. Each object contains the following information:

plmn\_ids Array of objects. List of PLMNs for this TAC. Each object contains the following information:

plmn String. PLMN.

reserved Boolean. Reserved flag.

tac Integer. Tracking Area Code.

Optional integer. RAN Area Code. ranac

Array of objects. Each object contains the folnssai

lowing information:

Integer (range 0-255). Slice Service sst

Type.

sd Optional integer (range 0-

0xFFFFFE). Slice Differentiator.

# manual\_ref\_signal\_power

Integer. Tells if SIB2.referenceSignalPower is set from TRX driver or manually set via configuration file or config\_set remote API.

# ref\_signal\_power

Integer. SIB2.referenceSignalPower current value

#### carrier\_sense

Optional object. Present if carrier sensing is enabled on that cell. Contains following informations:

Number. Last measured energy in dB. epre

cutoff Bollean; Cutoff state.

nb\_cells Object. Each member name/value represents the NB-IoT cell ID/cell definition:

n\_antenna\_dl

Integer. Downlink antenna count.

n\_antenna\_ul

Integer. Uplink antenna count.

n\_layer\_dl

Integer. Downlink layer count.

n\_layer\_ul

Integer. Uplink layer count.

Float. Cell gain in dB. gain

ul\_disabled

Boolean. UL state.

Integer. RF port number index. rf\_port

Optional string. Label set in configuration file. label

Enumeration: 4. Maximum QAM size used in downlink. dl\_qam

Enumeration: 4. Maximum QAM size used in uplink. ul\_qam

ecgi Object containing the following information:

> String. E-UTRAN Cell Identity PLMN. plmn

eci Integer. E-UTRAN Cell Identity (28 bits).

### cell\_barred

Boolean. Cell barred status.

# cell\_barred\_5gc

Optional boolean. Cell barred status for EUTRA/5GC.

cell\_barred\_ntn

Optional boolean. Cell barred status for NTN.

n\_id\_ncell

Integer. Physical cell ID.

dl\_earfcn

Integer. Downlink EARFCN.

ul\_earfcn

Integer. Uplink EARFCN.

band Integer. LTE frequency band indicator.

operation\_mode

Enumeration: same\_pci, diff\_pci, guardband, standalone.

tac Integer. Tracking Area Code.

plmn\_list

Array of objects. Each object contains the following information:

plmn String. PLMN.

reserved Boolean. Reserved flag.

plmn\_list\_5gc

Optional array of objects. Each object contains the following information:

plmn\_ids Array of objects. List of PLMNs for this TAC. Each object contains the following information:

plmn String. PLMN.

reserved Boolean. Reserved flag.

tac Integer. Tracking Area Code.

nssai Array of objects. Each object contains the following information:

sst Integer (range 0-255). Slice Service

Type.

sd Optional integer (range 0-0xFFFFFE). Slice Differentiator.

manual\_ref\_signal\_power

Optional integer. Tells if SIB2.nrs-Power-r13 is set from TRX driver or manually set via configuration file or config\_set remote API.

nrs\_power\_r13

Optional integer. SIB2.nrs-Power-r13 current value

nr\_cells Object. Each member name/value represents the NR cell ID/cell definition:

n\_antenna\_dl

Integer. Downlink antenna count.

n\_antenna\_ul

Integer. Uplink antenna count.

n\_layer\_dl

Integer. Downlink layer count.

n\_layer\_ul

Integer. Uplink layer count.

gain Float. Cell gain in dB.

ul\_disabled

Boolean. UL state.

rf\_port Integer. RF port number index.

label Optional string. Label set in configuration file.

dl\_qam Enumeration: 64, 256. Maximum QAM size used in downlink.

ul\_qam Enumeration: 64, 256. Maximum QAM size used in uplink.

ncgi Object containing the following information:

plmn String. NR Cell Identity PLMN.

nci Integer. NR Cell Identity (36 bits).

cell\_barred

Boolean. Cell barred status.

cell\_barred\_redcap\_1rx

Optional boolean. Cell barred status for RedCap UEs with 1 Rx branch.

cell\_barred\_redcap\_2rx

Optional boolean. Cell barred status for RedCap UEs with 2 Rx branches.

cell\_barred\_eredcap\_1rx

Optional boolean. Cell barred status for eRedCap UEs with 1 Rx branch.

cell\_barred\_eredcap\_2rx

Optional boolean. Cell barred status for eRedCap UEs with 2 Rx branches.

cell\_barred\_ntn

Optional boolean. Cell barred status for NTN.

n\_id\_nrcell

Integer. Physical cell ID.

band Integer. NR frequency band indicator.

dl\_nr\_arfcn

Integer. Downlink ARFCN.

ul\_nr\_arfcn

Integer. Uplink ARFCN.

n\_rb\_dl Integer. Number of downlink resource blocks.

n\_rb\_ul Integer. Number of uplink resource blocks.

ssb\_nr\_arfcn

Integer. SSB ARFCN.

dl\_mu Integer. Downlink sub carrier spacing (15 \* 2 ^ mu in KHz).

ul\_mu Integer. Uplink sub carrier spacing (15 \* 2 ^ mu in KHz).

ssb\_mu Integer. SSB sub carrier spacing (15 \* 2 ^ mu in KHz).

mode Enumeration: FDD, TDD. Operation mode.

## prach\_sequence\_index

Integer. Cell PRACH sequence index.

# connected\_mobility

Optional object. Present if meas\_config\_desc configuration object is defined for this cell. It contains the following information:

#### scell\_config

Boolean. Set to true if scell\_config is defined.

#### nr\_handover

Boolean. Set to true if nr\_handover is defined.

#### nr\_cell\_redirect

Boolean. Set to true if nr\_cell\_redirect is defined.

#### eutra\_handover

Boolean. Set to true if eutra\_handover is defined.

# eutra\_cell\_redirect

Boolean. Set to true if eutra\_cell\_redirect is defined.

# nr\_dc\_setup

Boolean. Set to true if nr\_dc\_setup is defined.

#### mr\_dc\_release

Boolean. Set to true if mr\_dc\_release is defined.

# scell\_list

Optional array of objects listing the configured NR secondary cells. Each object of the array contains the following information:

cell\_id Integer. Cell identifier.

# ul\_allowed

Boolean. Indicates if PUSCH transmission is allowed.

#### ncell\_list

Optional array of objects listing the configured E-UTRA or NR cells. Each object of the array contains the following information:

rat String ("nr" or "eutra"). Cell type.

#### dl\_earfcn

Optional integer. Cell DL E-ARFCN. Only applicable to E-UTRA cells.

#### n\_id\_cell

Optional integer. Cell PCI. Only applicable to E-UTRA cells.

ecgi Optional object containing the following information. Only applicable to E-UTRA cells.

plmn String. E-UTRAN Cell Identity PLMN.

eci Integer. E-UTRAN Cell Identity (28 bits).

## ssb\_nr\_arfcn

Optional integer. SSB DL NR-ARFCN. Only applicable to NR cells.

#### n\_id\_nrcell

Optional integer. Cell PCI. Only applicable to NR cells.

ncgi Optional object containing the following information. Only applicable to NR cells.

plmn String. NR Cell Identity PLMN.

nci Integer. NR Cell Identity (36 bits).

#### handover\_target

Boolean. handover\_target parameter value for this neighbor cell.

# cell\_redirect\_target

Boolean. cell\_redirect\_target parameter value for this neighbor cell.

# eps\_fallback\_target

Boolean. eps\_fallback\_target parameter value for this neighbor cell. Only applicable to E-UTRA cells.

# emergency\_fallback\_target

Boolean. emergency\_fallback\_target parameter value for this neighbor cell. Only applicable to E-UTRA cells.

# nr\_dc\_scg\_cell\_list

Optional array of objects listing the configured NR primary secondary cells (NR-DC). Each object of the array contains the following information:

cell\_id Integer. Cell identifier.

### plmn\_list

Array of objects. Each object contains the following information:

plmn\_ids Array of strings. List of PLMNs for this TAC.

reserved Boolean. Reserved flag.

tac Integer. Tracking Area Code.

ranac Optional integer. RAN Area Code.

nssai Array of objects. Each object contains the following information:

sst Integer (range 0-255). Slice Service

Type.

o Optional integer (range 0-

0xFFFFFE). Slice Differentiator.

# manual\_ref\_signal\_power

Optional integer. Tells if SIB1.ss-PBCH-BlockPower is set from TRX driver or manually set via configuration file or config\_set remote API.

# ss\_pbch\_block\_power

Optional integer. SIB1.ss-PBCH-BlockPower current value

#### rx\_channels

Array of objects. Each object contains the following members:

gain Float. RF reception gain, in dB.

freq Float. RF reception frequency, in MHz.

# tx\_channels

Array of objects. Each object contains the following members:

gain Float. RF transmission gain, in dB.

freq Float. RF transmission frequency, in MHz.

port Integer. RF port index.

rf\_ports Array of objects. Each object represents the channel simulator parameters per RF port if channel simulator is enabled.

## channel\_dl

Object. Each object contains the following members:

noise\_level

Array of float. Noise level table, in dB.

# freq\_shift

Float. Global frequency shift in Hz.

paths Array of objects. Each object contains the parameters of a path:

type Enumeration: constant, rayleigh,

rayleigh\_gauss. Type of path array. constant for constant path, rayleigh for Rayleigh fading with the Jakes model, rayleigh\_gauss for Rayleigh fading with the Gaus-

sian model.

delay Float. Path delay in ns.

gain Float. Path gain in dB.

#### freq\_shift

Float. Frequency shift in Hz (only for constant paths).

# freq\_doppler

Float. Doppler frequency in Hz (only for paths with Rayleigh fading).

ul\_freq\_shift

Float. Uplink frequency shift in Hz.

sample\_rate

Float. Sample rate in Hz.

#### config\_set

Change current config.

Each member is optional.

Message definition:

logs

Optional object. Represent logs configuration. Same structure as config\_get (See [config\_get logs member], page 231).

All elements are optional.

Layer name can be set to all to set same configuration for all layers. If set and logs are locked, response will have logs property set to locked.

cells

Optional object used to configure cells individually. Each configured cell must be a new object inside the cells object, using its cell id as key and containing the following fields:

Example:

tech-academy tutorial: Remote API for Cell Specific Configurations (https://tech-academy.amarisoft.com/RemoteAPI.html#enb\_Remote\_API\_under\_cells).

# pusch\_mcs

Integer or array of integers (range: -1 to 28). The length of the array must divide 10 for LTE cells and  $20*2^{\mu}$  for NR cells. Force the PUSCH MCS (test feature). If an array is provided, it provides the PUSCH MCS for each subframe. Use -1 not to force the MCS in a given subframe.

# pusch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc

Optional boolean or array of booleans. The length of the array must divide 10 for LTE cells and  $20*2^{\mu}$  for NR cells. Force fixed PUSCH RB allocation in all or a selected set of subframes. If an array is provided, a value true at the index value i of the array indicates that a fixed PUSCH RB allocation is used in subframe number i.

The parameters pusch\_fixed\_rb\_start and pusch\_fixed\_l\_crb are used for the fixed allocation.

pusch\_fixed\_1\_crb must be of the form 2^n1\*3^n2\*5^n3. PUSCH are allocated only if they don't overlap with PUCCH or PRACH, so care must be taken when defining the range. In some cases, PUSCH retranmissions may use other RBs.

# pusch\_fixed\_rb\_start

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 10 for LTE cells and  $20 * 2^{\mu}$  for NR cells. First RB for fixed PUSCH allocation. If an array is provided, it gives the first RB for each subframe (see pusch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc).

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, pusch\_fixed\_rb\_start and pusch\_fixed\_l\_crb give the allocation inside a narrow band (hence pusch\_fixed\_rb\_start + pusch\_fixed\_l\_crb <= 6).

# pusch\_fixed\_l\_crb

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 10 for LTE cells and  $20*2^{\mu}$  for NR cells. Number of consecutive RBs for fixed PUSCH allocation. If an array is provided, it gives the number of consecutive RBs for each subframe (see pusch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc).

# pusch\_fixed\_rb\_forced

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB schedules the PUSCH with fixed RB allocation even if it collides with PUCCH/PRACH or another PUSCH.

## pusch\_multi\_cluster

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable multicluster PUSCH resource allocation for the UEs supporting it (release 10). Note: this is a UE test feature, so the multicluster allocation is not optimized by the scheduler.

#### pusch\_max\_mcs

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 28 (default = 28). CPU load limitation: maximum MCS allocated by the eNodeB for PUSCH. Smaller MCS give a smaller bitrate and a smaller CPU load.

#### pusch\_max\_its

Optional integer. Range 1 to 20 (default = 6). CPU load limitation: set the maximum number of iterations of the turbo decoder. A higher value gives a lower frame error rate but a higher CPU load.

# force\_adaptive\_retransmission

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the eNB will request a PUSCH retransmission using a DCI instead of PHICH.

#### force\_full\_bsr

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers the UE always indicates a full buffer size. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PUSCH transmission.

#### force\_dl\_schedule

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers there is always DL data waiting for transmission. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PDSCH transmission.

## pdsch\_mcs

Integer or array of integers (range: -1 to 28). The length of the array must divide 20 for LTE cells and  $20 * 2^{\mu}$  for NR cells. Force the PDSCH MCS (test feature). If an array is set, it provides the PDSCH MCS for each subframe. Use -1 not to force the MCS in a given subframe.

# pdsch\_mcs\_from\_cqi

Integer or array of 16 integers (range: -1 to 28). Force the PDSCH MCS (test feature).

If an array is set, it provides the PDSCH MCS according to the CQI reported by UE. Use -1 not to force the MCS for a given CQI.

### pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc

Optional boolean or array of booleans. The length of the array must divide 20 for LTE cells and  $20*2^{\mu}$  for NR cells. Force fixed PDSCH RB allocation using the parameters pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_start and pdsch\_fixed\_l\_crb. If an array is provided, it selects the fixed PDSCH allocation for each subframe.

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, fixed PDSCH RB allocation is only possible in subframes where the PDSCH MCS is fixed (see pdsch\_mcs).

#### pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_start

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 20 for LTE cells and  $20*2^{\mu}$  for NR cells. First RB for fixed PDSCH allocation (see pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc). If an array is provided, it provides the first RB for each subframe.

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_start and pdsch\_fixed\_l\_crb give the allocation inside a narrow band (hence pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_start + pdsch\_fixed\_l\_crb <= 6).

# pdsch\_fixed\_l\_crb

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 20 for LTE cells and  $20 * 2^{\mu}$  for NR cells. Number of consecutive RBs for fixed PDSCH allocation (see pdsch\_fixed\_rb\_alloc). If an array is provided, it provides the consecutive RBs for each subframe.

#### sr\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive Scheduling Request are ignored by the eNB or gNB.

#### rach\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive RACH attempts are ignored by the eNB or gNB.

#### mac\_crnti\_ce\_ignore\_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive MAC C-RNTI control elements are ignored by the eNB or gNB.

# dummy\_ue\_contention\_resolution\_id

Optional boolean. If set to true, a wrong MAC UE Contention Resolution Identity control element will be sent in the Msg4, rather than the one matching the UE Msg3 content.

#### ho\_from\_meas

Optional boolean. If true, a measurement report can trigger a handover procedure. See [LTE cell ho\_from\_meas], page 79. See [NR cell ho\_from\_meas], page 146.

#### ho\_force\_full\_config

Optional boolean. If true, any handover towards this cell will use full configuration.

# ho\_continue\_rohc\_context

Optional boolean. If true, and if the UE supports the feature, the RoHC contexts are not reset during an intra eNB or ng-eNB or gNb handover towards this cell.

# sib1\_delivery\_during\_ho

Optional boolean. If set to true, the target cell SIB1 is sent during an intra eNB or ng-eNB or gNb handover towards this cell.

dl\_bwp Optional array of objects (NR cells only). Each object contains configuration parameters for one DL BWP:

 $\begin{array}{ll} {\tt bwp\_id} & & {\tt Optional\ integer\ (range\ 0\ to\ 4,\ default\ =\ 0)}. \\ {\tt BWP\ ID}. \end{array}$ 

Optional object. PDSCH configuration parameters. The following parameters can be specified: n\_layer, dmrs\_mapping\_type\_a, dmrs\_mapping\_type\_b, fixed\_rb\_alloc, rb\_start, l\_crb, mcs, fer, n\_scid with the same definition as in the PDSCH NR cell configuration. In the DMRS configuration objects, the following parameters can be specified: dmrs\_len, n\_dmrs\_cdm\_groups and dmrs\_ports.

ul\_bwp Optional array of objects (NR cells only). Each object contains configuration parameters for one UL BWP:

bwp\_id Optional integer (range 0 to 4, default = 0). BWP ID.

pusch Optional object. PUSCH configuration parameters. The following parameters can be specified: n\_layer, tpmi, ncb\_sri\_bitmap, dmrs\_mapping\_type\_a, dmrs\_mapping\_type\_b, fixed\_rb\_alloc, rb\_start, l\_crb, mcs, fer, n\_scid, dci\_beta\_offset\_indicator with the same definition as in the PUSCH NR

cell configuration. In the DMRS configuration objects, the following parameters can be specified: dmrs\_len, n\_dmrs\_cdm\_groups and dmrs\_ports.

# rrc\_procedure\_filter

Optional object. Allows to define the eNB/ng-eNB/gNB behavior for a list of RRC procedures.

Each property name represents a RRC procedure. The ones currently supported are rrc\_connection\_request, rrc\_connection\_reestablishment\_request and scg\_failure\_information\_nr for LTE cells, rrc\_connection\_request, rrc\_connection\_restablishment\_request and early\_data\_request for NB-IoT cells, rrc\_setup\_request and rrc\_reestablishment\_request for NR cells.

Each property value is an object containing the following fields:

action Enumeration (treat (UE message is processed), ignore (UE message is ignored) or reject (UE message is rejected))

Optional integer. If set, the reject of ignore filter is applied ttl times. If not set, the filter is applied until it is modified.

# Example:

```
"cells": {
   "1": {
     rrc_procedure_filter: {
        rrc_connection_request: {
            action: "treat"
        },
        rrc_connection_reestablishment_request: {
            action: "reject",
            ttl: 1
        }
    }
}
```

## rrc\_cnx\_reject\_waitTime

Optional integer (range: 1 to 16). RRC connection reject wait time in seconds. Only applicable to LTE cells.

## rrc\_cnx\_reject\_extWaitTime

Optional integer (range: 0 to 1800 for LTE cells, 1 to 1800 for NB-IoT cells). RRC connection reject extended wait time in seconds. Not applicable to NR cells.

## rrc\_cnx\_reject\_deprioritisation

Optional object. If present, the deprioritisation Req-r11 field is added to the RRC Connection Reject message. Only applicable to LTE cells.

The object must contain the following fields:

type Enumeration ("none", "frequency" or "e-utra").

Optional enumeration (5, 10, 15 or 30). Timer in minutes. Required if type is not none.

#### rrc\_cnx\_release\_extWaitTime

Optional integer (range: 0 to 1800). RRC connection release extended wait time in seconds. Not applicable to NR cells.

# rrc\_cnx\_release\_waitTime\_5gc

Optional integer (default = 0). RRC connection release wait time in seconds when connected to 5GC. Only applicable to LTE cells.

## rrc\_cnx\_release\_extWaitTime\_CPdata

Optional integer (range: 0 to 1800). RRC connection release extended wait time for Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation in seconds. Only applicable to NB-IoT cells.

#### rrc\_reject\_waitTime

Optional integer (range 1 to 16). RRC reject wait time in seconds. Only applicable to NR cells.

#### rrc\_release\_waitTime

Optional integer (range 1 to 16). RRC release wait time in seconds. Only applicable to NR cells.

#### rrc\_release\_deprioritisation

Optional object. If present, the deprioritisation Req field is added to the RRC Release message. Only applicable to NR cells.

The object must contain the following fields:

type Enumeration ("none", "frequency" or "nr").

Optional enumeration (5, 10, 15 or 30). Timer in minutes. Required if type is not none.

## gbr\_congested

Optional boolean. Option that simulates a congestion once at least one GBR bearer is active in the cell. Any new GBR request will be rejected or will trigger a preemption depending on the ERAB or QoS flow ARP parameters.

# ignore\_gbr\_congestion

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, no GBR congestion check is performed.

# ue\_cap\_rat\_type

Optional array of strings.

In LTE, list the RAT types (eutra, utra, geran-cs, geran-ps, cdma2000-1XRTT, nr, eutra-nr) for the RRC UE capability enquiry message. In the first UE capability enquiry message, eutra is always included whatever the array content.

In NR, list the RAT types (nr, eutra-nr, eutra, utra-fdd) for the RRC UE capability enquiry message. In the first UE

capability enquiry message, **nr** is always included whatever the array content.

## requested\_eutra\_freq\_bands

Optional array of 0 to 16 integers. Defines the list of EU-TRA bands the eNB or gNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedFrequencyBands-r11 information element). Use an array without any integer to remove a previously configured requested\_eutra\_freq\_bands array.

## requested\_eutra\_max\_ccs\_dl

Optional integer (range = 2 to 32, or 0). Sets the maximum number of EUTRA DL CCs the eNB or gNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedMaxCCsDL-r13 information element). Set to 0 to remove the field from the message.

## requested\_eutra\_max\_ccs\_ul

Optional integer (range = 2 to 32, or 0). Sets the maximum number of EUTRA UL CCs the eNB or gNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedMaxCCsUL-r13 information element). Set to 0 to remove the field from the message.

#### request\_reduced\_format

Optional boolean. If set, the eNB or gNB will request the UE to provide EUTRA CA combinations using supportedBandCombinationReduced-r13 instead of supportedBandCombination-r10 in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestReducedFormat-r13 information element).

# request\_eutra\_reduced\_int\_non\_cont\_comb

Optional boolean. If set, the eNB or gNB will request an EUTRA reduced intra-band non-contiguous CA band combination in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestReducedIntNonContComb-r13 information element).

#### requested\_freq\_bands\_nr\_mrdc

Optional array of objects of 0 to 1280 objects. If the array is present with at least one element, the requestedFreqBandsNR-MRDC-r15 IE content will be based on the content provided. Otherwise, the eNB will build the requestedFreqBandsNR-MRDC-r15 IE content based on the LTE and NR cells configured.

Each object contains the following parameters:

Enumeration (eutra or nr). RAT type for this FreqBandInformation item.

#### band\_eutra

Optional integer (range 1 to 256). E-UTRA frequency band indicator. Must be present if rat is set to "eutra".

#### ca\_bandwidth\_class\_dl

Optional enumeration (a, b, c, d, e, f). E-UTRA DL CA bandwidth class. Only used if rat is set to "eutra".

## ca\_bandwidth\_class\_ul

Optional enumeration (a, b, c, d, e, f). E-UTRA UL CA bandwidth class. Only used if rat is set to "eutra".

band\_nr Optional integer (range 1 to 1024). NR frequency band indicator. Must be present if rat is set to "nr".

#### max\_bandwidth\_requested\_dl

Optional enumeration (50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800). Maximum aggregated DL bandwidth. Only used if rat is set to "nr".

## max\_bandwidth\_requested\_ul

Optional enumeration (50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800). Maximum aggregated UL bandwidth. Only used if rat is set to "nr".

#### max\_carriers\_requested\_dl

Optional integer (range 1 to 32). Maximum number of DL carriers. Only used if rat is set to "nr".

## max\_carriers\_requested\_ul

Optional integer (range 1 to 32). Maximum number of UL carriers. Only used if rat is set to "nr".

## requested\_freq\_bands\_nr

Optional array of objects of the same type than requested\_freq\_bands\_nr\_mrdc.

Force the frequencyBandListFilter element of the UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR when requesting UE capabilities in SA mode.

By default, the frequencyBandListFilter contains the bands of all the NR cells defined in nr\_cell\_list and EUTRA cells defined in cell\_list.

# mr\_dc\_request\_nr\_dc

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the includeNR-DC bit is set to true in the UE capability enquiry message so as to retrieve NR-DC band combinations. Note that it is automatically set if there is at least once cell configured for NR-DC.

#### rrc\_ul\_segmentation\_support

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to true, the eNB or gNB indicates that RRC UL segmentation is allowed in the RRC UE capability enquiry message.

## single\_ue\_cap\_enquiry

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, and if the UE and eNB or gNB supports R16 uplink RRC segmentation feature, EUTRA, NR and MRDC capabilities are requested in a single message.

## srs\_switching\_time\_request

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the eNB or gNb sets the srs-SwitchingTimeRequest flag when requesting NR or EUTRA-NR UE capabilities.

## uplink\_tx\_switch\_request

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the eNB or gNB sets the uplinkTxSwitchRequest flag when requesting NR or EUTRA-NR UE capabilities.

## inactivity\_timer

Optional integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity. It only impacts LTE (not Bandwidth-Reduced) or NR UEs. Note that it is only used for the UE PCell.

br\_ue Optional object only applicable to cells supporting Bandwidth-Reduced UEs. It can contain the following objects:

## br\_forced\_mpdcch\_nb\_idx

Optional integer. Forces the narrow band index used for MPDCCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

## br\_forced\_pdsch\_nb\_idx

Optional integer. Forces the narrow band index used for PDSCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

## br\_forced\_pusch\_nb\_idx

Optional integer. Forces the narrow band index used for PUSCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

# br\_coverage\_levels

Optional array of objects. There must be the same number of coverage levels as PRACH configurations in the SIB2. Since only CE mode A is currently supported, at most 2 coverage levels can be specified. It can contain the following objects:

#### inactivity\_timer

Optional integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity. Note that it is only used for the UE PCell.

#### br\_forced\_sr\_offset

Optional integer: range -1 to br\_sr\_period-1. Forces the scheduling request subframe offset sent to the UE. -1 means that the eNB allocates the value automatically.

## coverage\_levels

Optional array of objects. Only applicable to NB-IoT cells. There must be the same number of coverage levels as NPRACH configurations in the SIB2. It can contain the following objects:

## npdcch\_paging\_n\_rep

Optional nteger. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of repetitions for the paging NPDCCH. It must be <= SIB2.npdcch-NumRepetitionPaging-r13.

# npdsch\_paging\_i\_tbs

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 12. I\_TBS for the paging NPDSCH. For in-band cells, the maximum value is 10.

# $npdsch\_paging\_n\_rep$

Optional integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of repetitions for the paging NPDSCH.

## npdcch\_uss\_n\_rep

Optional Integer. Actual number of repetitions for the USS NPDCCH. The special value 0 means to use a single CCE (instead of 2) with a single transmission.

#### npdsch\_i\_tbs

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 13. I\_TBS for NPDSCH. For in-band cells, the maximum value is 10. For category NB1 UEs, the value is limited to 12.

## npdsch\_i\_sf

Optional Integer. Range: -1 to 7. I\_SF value for NPDSCH. -1 means that the eNodeB scheduler automatically chooses it.

## npdsch\_n\_rep

Optional integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of NPDSCH repetitions.

# ${\tt npdsch\_i\_delay\_min}$

Optional Integer. Range: 0 to 7. Minimum value for the DCI N1 scheduling delay field.

## npusch\_single\_tone\_i\_tbs

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 10.  $I_{-}TBS$  for single-tone NPUSCH.

## npusch\_multi\_tone\_i\_tbs

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 13. I\_TBS for multi-tone NPUSCH. For category NB1 UEs, the value is limited to 12.

## npusch\_i\_ru

Optional Integer. Range: -1 to 7. I\_RU value for NPUSCH. -1 means that the eNodeB scheduler automatically chooses it.

# npusch\_n\_sc

Optional enumeration: 1, 3, 6, 12. Maximum number of subcarriers for NPUSCH. The eNodeB uses more than one subcarrier only if the UE supports it. If not present, the eNodeB link adaptation automatically chooses it.

# npusch\_n\_rep

Optional integer. Range: 1 to 128. Number of NPUSCH repetitions.

#### npusch\_i\_delay\_min

Optional Integer. Range: 0 to 3. Minimum value for the DCI N0 scheduling delay field.

## inactivity\_timer

Optional integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity.

# preemptive\_ul\_grant

Optional boolean, only applicable to NB-IoT cells. When set to true, the eNB can send a DCIN0 grant before the UE explicitly request an allocation via the random access procedure.

## forced\_ri

Optional integer, only applicable to LTE and NR cells. Range 0 to 8. If  $\geq$  1, use it as Rank Indicator (RI) returned by the UE.

#### forced\_cqi

Optional integer, only applicable to LTE and NR cells. Range -1 to 15. If  $\geq 0$ , use it as Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) returned by the UE.

## forced\_pmi

Optional integer, only applicable to LTE cells. Range -1 to 15. If  $\geq$  0, use it as Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) returned by the UE.

## forced\_meas\_gap\_offset

Optional integer. Forces the gap offset sent to the UE in the LTE MeasGapConfig or NR GapConfig ASN.1 object. -1 means that the eNB/gNB allocates the value automatically. Only applicable to LTE and NR cells.

# forced\_sr\_offset

Optional integer: range -1 to sr\_period-1, only applicable to LTE and NR cells. Forces the scheduling request offset

sent to the UE. -1 means that the value is allocated automatically.

## pusch\_fer

Optional float, only applicable to LTE and NR cells. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated PUSCH Frame Error Rate.

## pdsch\_fer

Optional float, only applicable to LTE and NR cells. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated PDSCH Frame Error Rate.

## npusch\_fer

Optional float, only applicable to NB-IoT cells. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated NPUSCH Frame Error Rate.

## npdsch\_fer

Optional float, only applicable to NB-IoT cells. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated NPDSCH Frame Error Rate.

## eps\_fallback\_preferred\_method

Optional enumeration: handover, redirection (default = handover). Only applicable to NR cells. Set the preferred method for the EPS fallback procedure. If the handover procedure fails a redirection is performed.

#### eps\_fallback\_fast\_return\_preferred\_method

Optional enumeration: none, handover, redirection (default = none). Only applicable to LTE cells. Set the preferred method for the EPS fallback fast return procedure. If the handover procedure fails a redirection is performed.

Note that the fast return can only be performed if the EPS fallback procedure was performed with a handover and if the NR SA source cell is in the LTE neighbor cell list.

## emergency\_fallback\_preferred\_method

Optional enumeration: handover, redirection (default = redirection). Only applicable to NR cells. Set the preferred method for the emergency fallback procedure. If the handover procedure fails a redirection is performed.

#### srb3\_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, and if the UE supports SRB3, the gNodeB will activate it.

## scg\_failure\_information\_behavior

Optional enum (auto, release, reestablish, default = auto). Defines the behavior when the MCG primary cell receives a RRC SCG failure information message for this SCG primary cell.

If set to auto, the SCG is released if the cause is set to T310 expiry and a measurement reporting configuration is defined to trigger the SCG addition. Otherwise the SCG is reestablished.

If set to release, SCG is always released.

If set to reestablish, a RRC message is always sent to reestablish SCG.

#### cell\_barred

Optional boolean or string (true, false or "auto"). Indicates if the cell should be barred or not. If set to "auto", the cell is barred when there is no connection with a core network for any of the PLMNs broadcast. Only applicable to NR cells. For LTE or NB-IoT cells, see sib\_set remote API.

#### carrier\_sense

Optional object. If carrier sensing is enabled on cell, allow to change its configuration with following properties:

#### threshold

Number. Cutoff threshild in dB.

## rf\_ports

Optional array of objects used to configure the RF ports. Each object contains the following fields:

#### channel\_dl

Optional object to dynamically change the configuration of the downlink channel simulator. It contains the following fields:

## noise\_level

Optional array of float or float: set the noise level in dB for each port.

## freq\_shift

Optional float. Set the global frequency shift in Hz.

# freq\_doppler

Optional float. Set the Doppler frequency in Hz of all the paths with Rayleigh fading.

## paths

Optional array of objects. Each object contains the following fields:

delay Optional float. Set the path delay

in ns.

gain Optional float. Set the path gain

in dB.

# freq\_shift

Optional float. Set the frequency shift in Hz of constant paths.

# freq\_doppler

Optional float. Set the Doppler frequency in Hz of paths with Rayleigh fading.

## ul\_freq\_shift

Optional float. Set the uplink frequency shift in Hz.

## log\_get Get logs.

This API has a per connection behavior. This means that the response will depend on previous calls to this API within the same WebSocket connection.

In practice, logs that have been provided in a response won't be part of subsequent request unless connection is reestablished. To keep on receiving logs, client should send a new log\_get request as soon as the previous response has been received. If a request is sent before previous request has been replied, previous request will be replied right now without considering specific min/max/timeout conditions. Message definition:

min Optional number (default = 1). Minimum amount of logs to retrieve. Response won't be sent until this limit is reached (Unless timeout oc-

curs).

max Optional number (default = 4096). Maximum logs sent in a response.

timeout Optional number (default = 1). If at least 1 log is available and no more logs have been generated for this time, response will be sent.

allow\_empty

Optional boolean (default = false). If set, response will be sent after timeout, event if no logs are available.

rnti Optional number. If set, send only logs matching rnti.

ue\_id Optional number. If set, send only logs with matching ue\_id.

Optional Object. Each member name represents a log layer and values must be string representing maximum level. See [log\_options], page 30. If layers is not set, all layers level will be set to debug, else it will be set to none.

Note also the logs is also limited by general log level. See [log\_options], page 30.

short Optional boolean (default = false). If set, only first line of logs will be dumped.

headers Optional boolean. If set, send log file headers.

start\_timestamp

Optional number. Is set, filter logs older than this value in milliseconds.

end\_timestamp

Optional number. Is set, filter logs more recent than this value in milliseconds.

max\_size Optional number (default = 1048576, i.e. 1MB). Maximum size in bytes of the generated JSON message. If the response exceeds this size, the sending of logs will be forced independently from other parameters.

Response definition:

logs Array. List of logs. Each item is a an object with following members:

data Array. Each item is a string representing a line of log.

timestamp

Number. Milliseconds since January 1st 1970. Not present if com\_log\_us is set in configuration.

timestamp\_us

Number. Microseconds since January 1st 1970. Only present if com\_log\_us is set in configuration.

layer String. Log layer.

level String. Log level: error, warn, info or debug.

dir Optional string. Log direction: UL, DL, FROM or TO.

ue\_id Optional number. UE\_ID.

cell Optional number (only for PHY layer logs). Cell ID.

rnti Optional number (only for PHY layer logs). RNTI.

frame Optional number (only for PHY layer logs). Frame number

(Subframe is decimal part).

channel Optional string (only for PHY layer logs). Channel name.

src String. Server name.

idx Integer. Log index.

headers Optional array. Array of strings.

#### discontinuity

Optional number. If set, this means some logs have been discarded due to log buffer overflow.

#### microseconds

Optional boolean. Present and set to true if com\_log\_us is set in configuration file.

# log\_set Add log.

Message definition:

log Optional string. Log message to add. If set, layer and level are manda-

tory.

layer String. Layer name. Only mandatory if log is set.

level String. Log level: error, warn, info or debug. Only mandatory if log is

set.

dir Optional string. Log direction: UL, DL, FROM or TO.

ue\_id Optional number. UE\_ID.

flush Optional boolean (default = false). If set, flushes fog file.

rotate Optional boolean (default = false). If set, forces log file rotation.

cut Optional boolean (default = false). If set, forces log file reset.

# log\_reset

Resets logs buffer.

license Retrieves license file information.

Response definition:

products String. List of products, separated by commas.

user String. License username.

validity String. License end of validity date.

id Optional string. License ID.

id\_type Optional string. License ID type. Can be host\_id or dongle\_id

uid Optional string. License unique ID.

filename Optional string. License filename.

server Optional string. License server URL.

server id

Optional string. License server ID.

quit Terminates lteenb.

help Provides list of available messages in messages array of strings and events to register in events array of strings.

stats Report statistics for LTEENB.

The statistics sampling time is defined by delay between two calls within the same connection.

To get relevant statistics, you may let the WebSocket connected and call this API regularly.

The sampling time for the first request is defined by initial\_delay parameter.

Message definition:

samples Optional boolean (default = false). Provide information similar to the 't spl' monitor command.

optional boolean (default = false). Provide information similar to the 't cpu' monitor command.

initial\_delay

Optional number (default = 0.4). Only relevant for first call within a WebSocket connection.

Defines the sampling time in seconds of the first call.

If set to 0, the first call won't report most of statistics.

Response definition:

Cpu Object. Each member name defines a type and its value cpu load in % of one core.

instance\_id

Number. Constant over process lifetime. Changes on process restart.

counters Object. List of counters, with following sub members:

messages Object. Each member name is the message name and its value is its occurrence.

To get list of message, type  $\mathit{cevent}\ \mathit{help}\ \mathit{msg}$  in LTEENB

monitor.

errors Object. Each member name is the error name and its value is its occurence.

To get list of message, type cevent help error in LTEENB monitor.

cells Object. Each member name is the cell ID and each value is an object representing statistics as follow:

dl\_bitrate

Number. Downlink bitrate in bits per seconds at PHY layer level (Counts acknowledged transmissions).

#### ul\_bitrate

Number. Uplink bitrate in bits per seconds at PHY layer level (Counts successful transmissions).

#### mbms\_bitrate

Number. eMBMS MTCH downlink RLC PDU bitrate in bits per seconds.

#### mbs\_broadcast\_bitrate

Number. MBS broadcast MTCH downlink PHY bitrate in bits per seconds (accumulated on all SSBs).

- dl\_tx Integer. Number of downlink transmitted transport blocks (without retransmissions).
- ul\_tx Integer. Number of received uplink transport blocks (without CRC error).
- dl\_err Integer. Number of downlink non transmitted transport blocks (after retransmissions).
- ul\_err Integer. Number of non received uplink transport blocks (after retransmissions).
- dl\_retx Integer. Number of downlink retransmitted transport blocks.
- ul\_retx Integer. Number of received uplink transport blocks with CRC errors.

#### dl\_sched\_users\_min

Number. Minimum downlink scheduled users per TTI.

## dl\_sched\_users\_avg

Number. Average downlink scheduled users per TTI.

## dl\_sched\_users\_max

Number. Maximum downlink scheduled users per TTI.

## ul\_sched\_users\_min

Number. Minimum uplink scheduled users per TTI.

## ul\_sched\_users\_avg

Number. Average uplink scheduled users per TTI.

#### ul\_sched\_users\_max

Number. Maximum uplink scheduled users per TTI.

# dl\_use\_min

Number between 0 and 1. Minimum downlink usage ratio, based on number of allocated resource blocks.

#### dl\_use\_avg

Number between 0 and 1. Average downlink usage ratio, based on number of allocated resource blocks.

## dl\_use\_max

Number between 0 and 1. Maximum downlink usage ratio, based on number of allocated resource blocks.

## ul\_use\_min

Number between 0 and 1. Minimum uplink usage ratio, based on number of allocated resource blocks.

#### ul\_use\_avg

Number between 0 and 1. Average uplink usage ratio, based on number of allocated resource blocks.

#### ul\_use\_max

Number between 0 and 1. Maximum uplink usage ratio, based on number of allocated resource blocks.

#### ctrl\_use\_min

Number between 0 and 1. Minimum control usage ratio, based on number of used CCE.

#### ctrl\_use\_avg

Number between 0 and 1. Average control usage ratio, based on number of used CCE.

#### ctrl\_use\_max

Number between 0 and 1. Maximum control usage ratio, based on number of used CCE.

#### ue\_count\_min

Integer. Minimum number of UE contexts.

## ue\_count\_max

Integer. Maximum number of UE contexts.

#### ue\_count\_avg

Integer. Average number of UE contexts.

#### ue\_active\_count\_min

Integer. Minimum number of active UE contexts. Active RRC state is when all UE resources are still allocated.

# ue\_active\_count\_max

Integer. Maximum number of active UE contexts.

## ue\_active\_count\_avg

Integer. Average number of active UE contexts.

## ue\_inactive\_count\_min

Integer. Minimum number of inactive UE contexts. Inactive RRC state is when all UE resources are freed but the UE data is stil kept.

## ue\_inactive\_count\_max

Integer. Maximum number of inactive UE contexts.

## ue\_inactive\_count\_avg

Integer. Average number of inactive UE contexts.

# erab\_count\_min

Integer. Minimum number of established radio bearer. Applicable to LTE or NB-IoT cells.

## erab\_count\_max

Integer. Maximum number of established radio bearer. Applicable to LTE or NB-IoT cells.

## erab\_count\_avg

Integer. Average number of established radio bearer. Applicable to LTE or NB-IoT cells.

#### drb\_count\_max

Integer. Minimum number of established radio bearer. Applicable to NR cells.

#### drb\_count\_max

Integer. Maximum number of established radio bearer. Applicable to NR cells.

#### drb\_count\_max

Integer. Average number of established radio bearer. Applicable to NR cells.

## dl\_gbr\_use\_min

Optional number. Minimum downlink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.

## dl\_gbr\_use\_avg

Optional number. Average downlink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.

## dl\_gbr\_use\_max

Optional number. Maximum downlink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.

## ul\_gbr\_use\_min

Optional number. Minimum uplink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.

#### ul\_gbr\_use\_avg

Optional number. Average uplink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.

## ul\_gbr\_use\_max

Optional number. Maximum uplink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.

## counters Object. List of counters, with following sub members:

messages Object. Each member name is the message name and its value is its occurence.

To get list of message, type cevent help msg in LTEENB monitor.

errors Object. Each member name is the error name and its value is its occurence.

To get list of message, type cevent help error in LTEENB monitor.

## gtp\_tx\_bitrate

Optional number. This field will be filled when multiple calls on the same socket are done and represents the GTP payload bitrate (bits/seconds) sent to core network and is equivalent to IP traffic. The bitrate is computed using the delay between two calls.

# gtp\_rx\_bitrate

Optional number. This field will be filled when multiple calls on the same socket are done and represents the GTP payload bitrate (bits/seconds) received from core network and is equivalent to IP traffic. It does not include MBMS traffic.

The bitrate is computed using the delay between two calls.

rf\_ports Object. Each member name is the RF port ID and each value is an object representing the TX-RX latency statistics (average, max and min values).

Samples Object. Set if samples has been set to true in request.

This object has the following properties:

tx Array of objects. Each object represents samples statistics of the antenna port.

rms Number. RMS of the signal in dBFS

max Number. Maximum sample value in dBFS

sat Number. Number of saturation events

count Number of IQ samples analyzed

rms\_dbm Number. RMS of the signal in dBm

Array of objects. Each object represents samples statistics of the antenna port.

rms Number. RMS of the signal in dBFS

max Number. Maximum sample value in dBFS

sat Number. Number of saturation events

count Number of IQ samples analyzed

rms\_db Number. RMS of the signal in dBm.

duration Number. Time elapsed in seconds since the last call to the stats API. Equals to initial\_delay on first call.

register Register client for messages generated by server. Message definition:

register Optional string or array of string. List of messages to register to.

Can be ue\_measurement\_report, srs, pusch, npusch, carrier\_sense.

unregister

Optional string or array of string. List of messages to unregister. Can be ue\_measurement\_report, srs, pusch, npusch, carrier\_sense.

# 10.6 LTE messages

ue\_get Get ue list.

Message definition:

ue\_id Optional integer. If set, will filter on UE\_ID.

Stats Optional boolean (default is false). If true, will display stats for each cell

Response definition:

ue\_list Array of object, representing current connected UEs.

Each element has following definition:

time Time in seconds since eNB starting.

enb\_ue\_id

Optional integer. eNB UE id. Present for LTE or NB-IoT UEs.

ran\_ue\_id

Optional integer. RAN UE id. Present for NR UEs.

mme\_ue\_id

Optional integer. MME UE id. It is present when the UE-associated logical S1-connection is setup.

amf\_ue\_id

Optional integer. AMF UE id. It is present when the UE-associated logical NG-connection is setup.

linked\_enb\_ue\_id

Optional integer. eNB UE id associated with the current NR UE for NSA.

linked\_ran\_ue\_id

Optional integer. RAN UE id associated with the current LTE UE for NSA.

catm Optional boolean. True for Cat-M1 UEs, absent otherwise.

redcap Optional boolean. True for RedCap UEs, absent otherwise.

eredcap Optional boolean. True for eRedCap UEs, absent otherwise.

rnti Integer. RNTI.

cells Array of object. Each object represent a cell.

First entry is primary cell.

Only *cell\_id* is displayed for each cell unless *stats* is set to true.

cell\_id Number. Cell ID.

cqi Number. Last reported cqi.

ri Number. Last reported rank indicator.

ul\_rank Optional number. Last uplink rank computed by the gNB in NR cells.

dl\_bitrate

Number. Downlink bitrate in bits per seconds at PHY layer level (Counts acknowledged transmissions).

ul\_bitrate

Number. Uplink bitrate in bits per seconds at PHY layer level (Counts successful transmissions).

dl\_tx Integer. Number of downlink transmitted transport blocks (without retransmissions).

ul\_tx Integer. Number of received uplink transport blocks (without CRC error).

dl\_err Integer. Number of downlink non transmitted transport blocks (after retransmissions).

ul\_err Integer. Number of non received uplink transport blocks (after retransmissions).

dl\_retx Integer. Number of downlink retransmitted transport blocks.

ul\_retx Integer. Number of received uplink transport blocks with CRC errors.

dl\_mcs Number. Average downlink MCS.

ul\_mcs Number. Average uplink MCS.

ul\_n\_layer

Number. Average number of uplink layers.

ue\_dl\_bwp\_id

Optional number. Current active UE DL BWP Id in RRC signalling (NR cells only).

dl\_bwp\_id

Optional number. Current active UE DL BWP Id in cell configuration object (NR cells only).

ue\_ul\_bwp\_id

Optional number. Current active UE UL BWP Id in RRC signalling (NR cells only).

ul\_bwp\_id

Optional number. Current active UE UL BWP Id in cell configuration object (NR cells only).

turbo\_decoder\_min

Optional number. Minimum turbo/ldpc decoder pass.

turbo\_decoder\_avg

Optional number. Average turbo/ldpc decoder pass.

 ${\tt turbo\_decoder\_max}$ 

Optional number. Maximum turbo/ldpc decoder pass.

pucch1\_snr

Optional number. PUCCH snr.

pusch\_snr

Optional number. Last received PUSCH snr.

epre Optional number. Last received EPRE in dBm.

ul\_phr Optional number. Last received power headroom report. To retrieve the value in dB, refer to 3GPP TS 36.133 table 9.1.8.4.

ul\_path\_loss

Optional number. Last computed UL path loss in dB, estimated from PHR.

p\_ue Optional number. UE transmission power in dB, estimated from PHR and Pmax set in the cell and reported by UE.

initial\_ta

Optional number. Last timing advance measured with PRACH, expressed in unit of TA.

erabs

Array of object. Set for LTE and NB-IoT UEs. Each object represent a radio bearer with the following properties:

erab\_id Number. Radio bearer ID.

qci Number. Radio beader QCI.

dl\_total\_bytes

Integer. Total downlink PDCP SDU byte count.

ul\_total\_bytes

Integer. Total uplink PDCP SDU byte count.

qos\_flows

Array of object. Set for NR UEs. Each object represent a QoS flow with the following properties:

pdu\_session\_id

Integer. PDU session ID.

sst Integer. Slice Service Type.

dl\_total\_bytes

Integer. Total downlink PDCP SDU byte count.

ul\_total\_bytes

Integer. Total uplink PDCP SDU byte count.

erab\_get Get EPS radio bearer list.

Response definition:

timestamp

Integer. Timestamp in milliseconds.

erab\_list

Array of object, representing radio bearers. Each element has following definition:

enb\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB UE id.

erab\_id Integer. Radio bearer ID.

qci Integer. Bearer QCI.

dl\_mbr Optional integer. Downlink maximum bitrate (only if erab is GBR).

dl\_gbr Optional integer. Downlink guaranteed bitrate (only if erab is GBR).

dl\_gbr\_re

Optional integer. Downlink GBR per RE per second (only if erab is GBR).

ul\_mbr Optional integer. Uplink maximum bitrate (only if erab is GBR).

ul\_gbr Optional integer. Uplink guaranteed bitrate (only if erab is GBR).

ul\_gbr\_re

Optional integer. Uplink GBR per RE per second (only if erab is GBR).

dl\_total\_bytes

Integer. Total downlink PDCP SDU byte count.

ul\_total\_bytes

Integer. Total uplink PDCP SDU byte count.

qos\_flow\_get

Get 5GS radio bearer list.

Response definition:

timestamp

Integer. Timestamp in milliseconds.

qos\_flow\_list

Array of object, representing radio bearers.

Each element has following definition:

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. RAN UE id.

pdu\_session\_id

Integer. PDU session ID.

sst Integer. Slice Service Type.

sd Optional integer. Slice Differentiator.

qfi\_list Array of objects. List of QoS Flows associated with this

bearer.

Each object contains the following entries:

qfi Integer. QoS Flow ID.

5qi Integer. 5QI.

dl\_mbr Optional integer. Downlink maximum bitrate

(only if QoS Flow is GBR).

dl\_gbr Optional integer. Downlink guaranteed bitrate

(only if QoS Flow is GBR).

ul\_mbr Optional integer. Uplink maximum bitrate

(only if QoS Flow is GBR).

ul\_gbr Optional integer. Uplink guaranteed bitrate

(only if QoS Flow is GBR).

dl\_total\_bytes

Integer. Total downlink PDCP SDU byte count.

ul\_total\_bytes

Integer. Total uplink PDCP SDU byte count.

cell\_gain

Set cell DL RF signal gain. See [cell\_gain], page 290.

Message definition:

cell\_id Integer. Cell ID.

gain Float. Gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included).

rf Set radio frontend channels gain.

Message definition:

tx\_gain Optional number or array of numbers. Set TX gain. Same definition as the [tx\_gain], page 34, property.

#### tx\_channel\_index

Optional number. If set, apply gain to specified channel only.

rx\_gain Optional number or array of numbers. Set RX gain. Same definition as the [rx\_gain], page 34, property.

## rx\_channel\_index

Optional number. If set, apply gain to specified channel only.

Response definition:

tx\_gain Array. List of TX gain per channel.

rx\_gain Array. List of RX gain per channel.

rf\_info Optional string. RF driver information (depends on radio frontend).

## trx\_iq\_dump

Dump baseband IQ samples (time domain) to files.

The IQ samples are stored as little endian 32 bit floating point numbers.

Real and imaginary part are interleaved: the real part (I) is written first, the imaginary one (Q) next:

I(0) [0 ... 31]

Q(0) [32 ... 63]

I(1) [64 ... 95]

Q(1) [96 ... 127]

...

I(n) [n\*64 ... n\*64+31]

Q(n) [n\*64+32 ... n\*64+63]

## Message definition

duration Optional value (default = 1s, max = 30s). Sets dump duration in milliseconds.

rf\_port Optional integer or array of integer. If set, dump only the related RF port channels.

#### rx\_filename

Optional string. If set defines the file where the received IQ samples will be dumped.

May contain %d to differentiate antenna streams (printf style).

If not set, no RX data will be dumped.

## tx\_filename

Optional string. If set defines the file where the transmitted IQ samples will be dumped.

May contain %d to differentiate antenna streams (printf style).

If not set, no TX data will be dumped.

## rx\_channels

Optional array of integer. Selects channel to dump. Each integer represents the global index of the channel.

#### tx\_channels

Optional array of integer. Selects channel to dump. Each integer represents the global index of the channel.

#### rx\_header

Optional boolean (Default = false). Set the dump mode.

If not set, only the IQ samples are written to the files. If set, add a header for each TRX read or write operation. It is followed by the corresponding IQ samples.

#### Header:

## timestamp

64 bit TRX timestamp, in samples.

count 32 bit integer: number of following IQ samples before next header.

#### tx\_header

Optional boolean (Default = false). Same as rx-header for TX.

## Message response:

dump\_utc Integer. UTC time in milliseconds of the capture start

rf\_ports Array of object representing information on each rf port capture.

Defined as follow:

# sample\_rate

Integer. IQ sample rate in samples per seconds

index Integer. RF port index

## timestamp

Integer. Timestamp (in IQ sample) associated with frame/slot start.

frame Integer. Frame number of slot starting at timestamp slot Integer. Slot number of slot starting at timestamp

mu Integer. Subcarrier spacing (0, 1...)

rx\_files Array of string representing IQ files for RX.

tx\_files Array of string representing IQ files for TX.

#### rx\_overflows

Optional integer. Number of RX lost data during catpure process

#### tx\_overflows

Optional integer. Number of TX lost data during catpure process

#### rx\_timestamp(

Integer. If rx\_header mode not set, timestamp of first IQ sample in RX files.

# $tx\_timestamp0$

Integer. If tx\_header mode not set, timestamp of first IQ sample in TX files.

#### cell\_ul\_disable

Enable/disable UL on cell.

Message definition:

cell\_id Integer. Cell ID.

disabled Boolean. Set state

## handover Triggers a handover.

Message definition:

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

pci Integer. Physical Cell ID.

dl\_earfcn

Optional integer. If set look for cell with this EARFCN, else use LTE UE current EARFCN.

## ssb\_nr\_arfcn

Optional integer. If set look for cell with this SSB NR-ARFCN, else use NR UE current SSB NR-ARFCN.

type Optional string. Can be auto (default), intra, s1, x2, xn, ng.

For an EPS to 5GS handover, the type parameter must be present and set to s1. For a 5GS to EPS handover, the type parameter must be present and set to ng.

#### rrc\_cnx\_release

Forces a RRC Connection release.

Message definition:

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

redirect Optional integer. If set, defines RRC redirection index (See [rrc\_redirect], page 82).

#### redirected\_carrier\_info

Optional [ASN.1 property], page 29. ASN.1 content of a Redirected-CarrierInfo, RedirectedCarrierInfo-v9e0 or RedirectedCarrierInfo-NB-r13 redirection information.

## redirected\_carrier\_info\_nb\_v1430

Optional [ASN.1 property], page 29. ASN.1 content of a RedirectedCarrierInfo-NB-v1430 redirection information. Only applicable if redirected\_carrier\_info contains a RedirectedCarrierInfo-NB-r13 redirection information.

## idle\_mode\_mobility\_control

Optional [IdleModeMobilityControlInfo], page 84.

## cell\_reselection\_priorities

Optional [ASN.1 property], page 29. ASN.1 content of a CellReselectionPriorities information.

optional boolean (default = false). If true, and if the UE is suitable for RRC inactive mode, RRC connection will be suspended instead of released (See [rrc\_inactive], page 154).

## mps\_priority\_indication

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, if the redirected\_carrier\_info is present and if the UE supports the feature, the mpsPriorityIndication-r16 flag is sent in the release message.

## rrc\_ue\_info\_req

Sends a UE Information Request message.

Message definition:

enb\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

req\_mask Integer. Bitmap of the information to request (bits: 0:RACH, 1:RLF, 2:LogMeas, 3:ConnEst, 4:MobHist, 5:IdleModeMeas, 6:ANR, 7:Coarse-Location, 8:SuccessHO-Report).

## rrc\_logged\_meas\_config

Sends a Logged Measurement Configuration message.

Message definition:

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

## trace\_reference

Object. Trace Reference as specified in 3GPP TS 32.422. It contains the following fields:

plmn String. PLMN.

trace\_id Integer. Trace Identifier.

#### trace\_recording\_session\_ref

Integer. Trace Recording Session Reference as specified in 3GPP TS 32.422.

tce\_id Integer. Trace Collection Entity Id as specified in 3GPP TS 32.422.

## logging\_duration

Enumeration (10, 20, 40, 60, 90, 120). Logging duration in minutes.

# logging\_interval

Enumeration (LTE cells: 1280, 2560, 5120, 10240, 20480, 30720, 40960, 61440; NR cells: 320, 640, 1280, 2560, 5120, 10240, 20480, 30720, 40960, 61440, 0). Loggin interval in milliseconds. 0 means infinity.

type Enumeration (periodical, out\_of\_coverage, l1). Report type.

## rsrp\_threshold

Optional Integer. RSRP threshold for l1 report type.

## rsrq\_threshold

Optional Integer. RSRQ threshold for l1 report type.

# sinr\_threshold

Optional Integer. SINR threshold for l1 report type. Only applicable to NR cells.

## hysteresis

Optional Integer. Hysteresis for 11 report type.

## time\_to\_trigger

Optional Integer. Time to trigger for 11 report type.

## early\_meas\_indication

Optional boolean (default = false). Log measurements on early measurement related frequencies. Only applicable to NR cells.

# rrc\_ue\_cap\_enquiry

Sends a UE Capability Enquiry message.

Message definition:

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

payload Optional boolean. Adds the UL DCCH payload dump in hexadecimal

to the response.

text Optional boolean. Adds the UL DCCH payload decoding in text to the response.

Response definition:

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

payload Optional string. UL DCCH payload dump in hexadecimal.

text Optional string. UL DCCH payload decoding in text.

#### rrc\_cnx\_reconf

Sends a RRC Connection reconfiguration.

Message definition:

enb\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

## eutra\_secondary\_cell\_list

Optional array of objects. Objects are the same type than the one included in the scell\_list of a LTE cell, see [scell\_list], page 84. The array shall contain a subset of the objects defined in the scell\_list of the UE's PCell. The rrc\_configuration, individual\_offset and a6\_candidates fields are unused in this case. An empty list releases all the secondary cells.

# nr\_secondary\_cell\_list

Optional array of objects. Objects are the same type than the one included in the scell\_list of a NR cell, see [scell\_list\_nr], page 146. The array shall contain a subset of the objects defined in the scell\_list of the UE's PCell (in SA) or PSCell (in MR-DC). The rrc\_configuration, individual\_offset and a6\_candidates fields are unused in this case. An empty list releases all the secondary cells.

A single API call cannot contain both eutra\_secondary\_cell\_list and nr\_secondary\_cell\_list parameters.

## reconf\_pucch\_srs

Optional boolean, LTE only. If set to true, forces a reconfiguration of the PUCCH (CSI, SR) and SRS parameters for all the LTE serving cells. A single API call cannot contain both reconf\_pucch\_srs and eutra\_secondary\_cell\_list.

dl\_bwp\_id
ul\_bwp\_id

Optional integers (default = -1), NR only. If provided, initiates a RRC BWP switch for the SA PCell or EN-DC PSCell. -1 indicates to keep the

current BWP. These properties cannot be combined with the eutra\_secondary\_cell\_list or nr\_secondary\_cell\_list properties.

BWP switch in SA mode on the PCell requires that allow\_rrc\_bwp\_switch is set to true and that BWP constraints are respected.

#### bwp\_scell\_id

Optional integer (default = -1), NR only. Can be used along with dl/ul\_bwp\_id to specify the cell id of the SCell on which the BWP switch is performed. When absent or set to -1, BWP switch is performed on PCell.

## cell\_group

Optional enumeration (master or secondary). Defines for which cell group the RRC reconfiguration is.

## rlc\_drop\_rate

Defines a percentage of uplink RLC PDUs dropped. Note that in case of handover or reestablishment, the drop rate is reset to 0.

Message definition:

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

rb\_id Integer. Bearer identity.

srb Boolean. Indicates if the bearer is for signalling or data.

percentage

Integer (range 0 to 100). Drop percentage.

#### pdcch\_order\_prach

Sends a PDCCH order for PRACH to the UE. Supported for all UE types except BR UEs.

Message definition:

enb\_ue\_id

Integer. S1AP eNB UE id or NGAP RAN UE id.

#### dci\_bwp\_switch

Initiate a BWP switch thru DCI 0\_1 or 1\_1.

Message definition:

enb\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB (NSA) or RAN (SA) UE id.

dl\_bwp\_id

ul\_bwp\_id

Optional integers. Either dl\_bwp\_id or ul\_bwp\_id must be set. If dl\_bwp\_id is provided, a DL BWP switch is initiated thru DCI 1\_1. If ul\_bwp\_id is provided, a UL BWP switch is initiated thru DCI 0\_1. DL BWP switch thru DCI 1\_1 is experimental and requires the configuration of bwp\_switch\_k0. In TDD, both DL and UL BWPs are switched at the same time so it is recommended to switch BWPs thru DCI 0\_1.

scell\_id Optional integer. Cell id of the SCell on which BWP switch should be triggered. If absent or set to -1, the BWP switch is performed on PCell.

# x2 Get X2 peers state.

Response definition:

peers Array of object. One for each peer.

Each element has the following definition:

state String. Can be connecting, connected or setup\_done.

addr String. Address of peer

cells Array of object. One for each cell. Each element has the

following definition:

cell\_id Integer. Cell ID.

tac Integer. TAC.

dl\_earfcn

Integer. Downlink cell EARFCN.

pci Integer. Physical Cell ID

x2connect

Forces connection to a X2 peer.

Message definition

addr String. X2 peer address.

x2disconnect

Forces disconnection from a X2 peer.

Message definition

addr String. X2 peer address.

s1 Get MME link state.

Response definition:

s1\_list Array of object. One for each MME connection defined as follow:

state Link state: disconnected, connecting, connected, inactive

or setup\_done.

address MME address.

name Optional MME name.

PLMN If connection complete, PLMN.

s1connect

Forces connection to a MME.

Message definition

address Optional string. If not set, will try to connect to all registered MME,

else will try with the specified address.

s1disconnect

Forces disconnection from a MME.

Message definition

address Optional string. If not set, will to disconnect from all registered MME,

else will try with the specified address.

sladd Adds a new MME to the list of S1AP connections.

Message definition

The message must contain the same parameters as one of the object defined in

mme\_list array. See [mme\_list], page 31.

sidelete Removes a MME address from the list of S1AP connections.

Message definition

addr String. MME address to be removed from the list.

xn Get Xn peers state.

Response definition:

peers Array of object. One for each peer.

Each element has the following definition:

ng\_enb Optional boolean. If the Xn connection is for a ng-eNB, the

boolean is present and set to true.

state String. Can be connecting, connected or setup\_done.

addr String. Address of peer

cells Array of object. One for each cell. Each element has the

following definition:

cell\_id Integer. Cell ID.

tac Integer. TAC.

ssb\_nr\_arfcn

Integer. SSB NR ARFCN.

pci Integer. Physical Cell ID

xnconnect

Forces connection to a Xn peer.

Message definition

addr String. Xn peer address.

xndisconnect

Forces disconnection from a Xn peer.

Message definition

addr String. Xn peer address.

ng Get AMF link state.

Response definition:

ng\_list Array of object. One for each AMF connection defined as follow:

ng\_enb Optional boolean. If the NG connection is for a ng-eNB,

the boolean is present and set to true.

state Link state: disconnected, connecting, connected, inactive

or setup\_done.

address AMF address.

name AMF name.

PLMN If connection complete, PLMN.

ngconnect

Forces connection to an AMF.

Message definition

address Optional string. If not set, will try to connect to all registered AMF,

else will try with the specified address.

## ngdisconnect

Forces disconnection from an AMF.

Message definition

address Optional string. If not set, will to disconnect from all registered AMF,

else will try with the specified address.

ngadd Adds a new AMF to the list of NGAP connections.

Message definition

The message must contain the same parameters as one of the object defined in amf\_list array. See [amf\_list], page 32.

ngdelete Removes a AMF address from the list of NGAP connections.

Message definition

addr String. AMF address to be removed from the list.

m2 Get M2AP link state.

Response definition:

state Link state: disconnected, waiting, connecting, connected.

address MBMSGW address.

#### m2connect

Forces connection to a MBMSGW.

Message definition

addr Optional string. If not set, the eNB will try to connect to the previously

configured address.

## m2disconnect

Releases connection to a MBMSGW.

sib\_set Modify SIB content and advertise BCCH system information modification in paging messages.

Message definition

Object used to configure cells individually. Each cell configured must be a new object inside cells object, named with the cell-id value and containing the following fields:

Optional object used to modify SIB 1. It can contain the following fields:

# cell\_barred

Optional boolean or string (true, false or "auto"). Indicates if the cell should be barred or not. If set to "auto", the cell is barred when there is no connection with a core network for any of the PLMNs broadcast. Only applicable to LTE or NB-IoT cells. For NR cells, see config\_set remote API.

p\_max Optional integer or array of integers. New p-Max value.

# timers\_and\_constants

Optional object. See [timers\_and\_constants], page 130. Only applicable to NR cells.

## uac\_barring\_info

Optional object. See [uac\_barring\_info], page 129. Only applicable to NR cells. info\_set\_list, for\_common\_list and per\_plmn\_list are optional. When not present, the corresponding element is not modified. When present, the whole element is replaced. It is up to the user to make sure that the configuration is valid at any time. Setting the info\_set\_list to en empty array [] will release the whole UAC barring info configuration.

## ss\_pbch\_block\_power

Optional integer (range -60 to 50) or string "auto". Only applicable to NR cells.

If set to integer, forces manual\_ref\_signal\_power to true.

If set to "auto", forces manual\_ref\_signal\_ power to true and value will be taken from TRX driver.

# ims\_emergency\_support

Optional boolean. IMS emergency support. Only applicable to LTE and NR cells.

# ecall\_over\_ims\_support

Optional boolean. eCall over IMS support. Only applicable to LTE and NR cells.

## conn\_est\_failure\_control

Optional object. See [conn\_est\_failure\_control], page 130. Only applicable to NR cells. To stop transmitting connEstFailureControl, send an empty conn\_est\_failure\_control object.

#### use\_full\_resume\_id

Optional boolean. Sets the useFullResumeId flag. Only applicable to NR cells where rrc\_inactive configuration object is defined.

Optional object used to modify SIB 2. It can contain the following fields:

# barring\_info

Optional object allowing to configure the access class barring related fields. If one the field below is not present, the corresponding field is removed from SIB2. Only applicable to LTE cells.

# ac\_BarringForEmergency

Optional boolean.

## ac\_BarringForMO\_Signalling

Optional object. It contains the following fields:

## ac\_BarringFactor

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95. Access barring factor in percentage.

## ac\_BarringTime

Enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. Access barring time in seconds.

# ac\_BarringForSpecialAC

String. Bit string for AC 11-15.

#### ac\_BarringForMO\_Data

Optional object. It contains the same fields as ac\_BarringForMO\_Signalling. Only applicable to LTE cells.

#### ssac\_BarringForMMTEL\_Voice\_r9

Optional object. It contains the same fields as ac\_BarringForMO\_Signalling. Only applicable to LTE cells.

#### ssac\_BarringForMMTEL\_Video\_r9

Optional object. It contains the same fields as ac\_BarringForMO\_Signalling. Only applicable to LTE cells.

### ac\_BarringForCSFB\_r10

Optional object. It contains the same fields as ac\_BarringForMO\_Signalling. Only applicable to LTE cells.

#### ac\_BarringSkipForMMTELVoice\_r12

Optional boolean. Only applicable to LTE cells.

## ac\_BarringSkipForMMTELVideo\_r12

Optional boolean. Only applicable to LTE cells.

# ${\tt ac\_BarringSkipForSMS\_r12}$

Optional boolean. Only applicable to LTE cells.

## reference\_signal\_power

Optional integer (range -60 to 50) or string "auto". Only applicable to LTE cells. If set to integer, forces manual\_ref\_signal\_power to true.

If set to "auto", forces manual\_ref\_signal\_ power to true and value will be taken from TRX driver. cp\_Reestablishment\_r14

Optional boolean. Only applicable to NB-IoT cells.

nrs\_power\_r13

Optional integer (range -60 to 50) or string "auto". Only applicable to NB-IoT cells. If set to integer, forces manual\_ref\_signal\_power to true.

If set to "auto", forces manual\_ref\_signal\_ power to true and value will be taken from TRX driver.

type Optional enumeration (gser, hex or jer). Defines the format of the payload parameter.
Only applicable to NR cells.

payload Optional string or object. NR SIB2 ASN.1 description either in GSER format (string), hexadecimal representation of the unaligned PER encoding (string) or JER format (object) according to the type parameter. Only applicable to NR cells.

sib3 Optional object used to modify SIB 3.

type Optional enumeration (gser, hex or jer). Defines the format of the payload parameter.

payload Optional string or object. EU-TRA SystemInformationBlockType3, SystemInformationBlockType3-NB-r13 or NR SIB3 ASN.1 description either in GSER format (string), hexadecimal representation of the unaligned PER encoding (string) or JER format (object) according to the type parameter.

tech-academy tutorial: Changing the payload(whole contents) of a SIB3 (https://tech-academy.amarisoft.com/RemoteAPI\_SIB.html#Test\_2).

optional object used to modify SIB 4.

type Optional enumeration (gser, hex or jer). Defines the format of the payload parameter.

payload Optional string or object. EU-TRA SystemInformationBlockType4, SystemInformationBlockType4-NB-r13 or NR SIB4 ASN.1 description either in GSER format (string), hexadecimal representation of the unaligned PER encoding (string) or JER format (object) according to the type parameter.

sib5 Optional object used to modify SIB 5.

type Optional enumeration (gser, hex or jer). Defines the format of the payload parameter.

- -

- - 1- 1

Optional object. EUpayload string or TRASystemInformationBlockType5, SystemInformationBlockType5-NB-r13 NR SIB5 ASN.1 description either in GSER format (string), hexadecimal representation of the unaligned PER encoding (string) or JER format (object) according to the type parameter.

Optional object used to modify SIB 6. sib6

> type Optional enumeration (gser, hex or jer). Defines the format of the payload parameter.

> payload Optional string or object. EUTRA System-InformationBlockType6 ASN.1 description either in GSER format (string), hexadecimal representation of the unaligned PER encoding (string) or JER format (object) according to the type parameter. Only applicable to LTE cells.

Optional object used to modify SIB 7. sib7

> Optional enumeration (gser, hex or jer). Detype fines the format of the payload parameter.

> Optional string or object. EUTRA Systempayload InformationBlockType7 ASN.1 description either in GSER format (string), hexadecimal representation of the unaligned PER encoding (string) or JER format (object) according to the type parameter. Only applicable to LTE cells.

sib14 Optional object used to modify SIB 14. For NB-IoT cells, dynamic SIB scheduling is not supported so SIB14-NB must be present in the initial configuration, even if empty. It can contain the following fields:

> Boolean. If set to true, SIB14 is scheduled. enabled

si\_periodicity

Optional enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512 for LTE cells. Not supported for NB-IoT cells. Sets the periodicity (in frames) of the transmission of SIB 14. Required for LTE cells if enabled is set to true.

config Optional object or array of object. If config is an object, SIB14 contains a common AB configuration. If config is an array, SIB14 contains a per

PLMN AB configuration and you must define as many objects as the number of PLMNs defined in SIB1.

Each object contains the following fields (see 3GPP TS 36.331 for details):

category Enumeration: "a", "b", or "c".

barring\_bitmap

String. Bit string of 10 bits.

## barring\_for\_exception\_data

Optional boolean. Only used for NB-IoT cells.

## barring\_for\_special\_ac

Optional string. Bit string of 5 bits, mandatory for NB-IoT cells.

## eab\_per\_rsrp

Optional integer in range 0-3 (see eab-PerRSRP-r15 in 3GPP TS 36.331).

#### uac\_config

Optional object or array of object. Only applicable to NB-IoT cells.

If uac\_config is an object, SIB14 contains an UAC common configuration.

If uac\_config is an array, SIB14 contains an UAC per PLMN configuration and you must define as many objects as the number of 5GC PLMNs defined in SIB1.

Each object contains the following fields (see 3GPP TS 36.331 for details):

## barring\_per\_cat\_list

Optional array of objects. Each object contains the following fields:

## access\_category

Integer (range 1 to 63). uacaccessCategory-r16 value.

# barring\_factor

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95. uac-BarringFactor-r16 value.

## barring\_time

Enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. uac-BarringTime-r16 value.

barring\_for\_access\_id

String. Bit string of 7 bits. uac-BarringForAccessIdentity-r16 value.

sib24 Optional object used to modify SIB 24.

type Optional enumeration (gser, hex or jer). Defines the format of the payload parameter.

payload Optional string or object. EUTRA SystemInformationBlockType24-r15 ASN.1 description either in GSER format (string), hexadecimal representation of the unaligned PER encoding (string) or JER format (object) according to the type parameter. Only applicable to LTE cells.

Optional object used to modify SIB 25. See [sib25], page 51. info\_set\_list, for\_common\_list and per\_plmn\_list are optional. When not present, the corresponding element is not modified. When present, the whole element is replaced. It is up to the user to make sure that the configuration is valid at any time.

Setting the info\_set\_list to en empty array [] will release the whole UAC barring info configuration.

sib27 Optional object used to modify SIB 27.

type Optional enumeration (gser, hex or jer). Defines the format of the payload parameter.

payload Optional string or object. EUTRA
SystemInformationBlockType27-r16 or
SystemInformationBlockType27-NB-r16
ASN.1 description either in GSER format
(string), hexadecimal representation of the
unaligned PER encoding (string) or JER
format (object) according to the type
parameter. Only applicable to LTE or NB-IoT
cells.

page\_ue Sends a paging message for a UE in RRC idle state on a list of cells.

Message definition

type Enumeration ("normal", "cat0", "ce", "nb-iot" or "nr"). Defines the type of UE to be paged.

cn\_domain

Optional enumeration ("cs" or "ps"). Not required for NB-IoT or NR UEs.

imsi Optional string. IMSI of the UE to be paged. Not required for NR UEs.

s-tmsi Optional object. S-TMSI to be used for the paging identity. If the object is not present, the UE is paged by its IMSI. Not required for UEs registered to 5GC.

The object must contain the following fields:

mmec Integer.

m-tmsi Integer.

## 5g-s-tmsi

Optional objet. 5G-S-TMSI to be used for the paging identity. Not required for UEs registered to EPC.

The object must contain the following fields:

amf\_set\_id

Integer. 10 bits length.

amf\_pointer

Integer. 6 bits length.

5g-tmsi Integer. 32 bits length.

edrx Optional object. eDRX configuration for the UE.

The object must contain the following fields:

# edrx\_cycle

Enumeration. eDRX cycle in hyper frames.

For an EUTRA UE, the allowed values are hfhalf, hf1, hf2, hf4, hf6, hf8, hf10, hf12, hf14, hf16, hf32, hf64 and hf128. For a NB-IoT UE, the allowed values are hf2, hf4, hf6, hf8, hf10, hf12, hf14, hf16, hf32, hf64, hf128, hf512 and hf1024. For a NR UE, the allowed values are hfquarter, hfhalf, hf1, hf2, hf4, hf8, hf16, hf32, hf64, hf128, hf256, hf512 and hf1024.

#### paging\_time\_window

Optional integer. Paging time window.

For an EUTRA UE the allowed range is 1 to 16 (in units of 1.28 seconds).

For a NB-IoT UE the allowed range is 1 to 16 (in units of 2.56 seconds).

For a NR UE the allowed range is 1 to 32 (in units of 1.28 seconds).

cell\_id Array of integers. The array contains the cell\_id of the cells on which the paging message must be transmitted.

## noise\_level

Sets the noise level (relative to the CRS level) when the channel simulator is enabled. Message definition

## noise\_level

Float. Defines the noise level value to be set.

Channel Optional integer. Defines the TX channel number on which the new noise level value is applied. If not present, the new noise level value is applied on all TX channels.

## ncell\_list\_add

Add a new neighbour cell to the ncell\_list object.

Message definition

cell\_id Integer. Cell ID.

Object. Contains the same parameters as those defined for ncell\_list object of the LTE or NR cell. See [LTE ncell\_list], page 47. See [NR ncell\_list], page 131.

#### ncell\_list\_del

Remove a neighbour cell from the ncell\_list object.

Message definition

cell\_id Integer. Cell ID.

n\_id\_cell

Integer (range 0 to 503 for LTE, 0 to 1007 for NR). Physical cell identity.

dl\_arfcn Optional integer (range 0 to 262143 for LTE, 0 to 3279165 for NR). DL EARFCN or SSB NR-ARFCN. If not present, it is assumed to be the same as the current cell.

# scells\_act\_deact

Activate or deactivate configured secondary cells for a given UE, through MAC Control Element. Returns the status of the SCells for the UE.

Message definition

enb\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

activate Optional array of integers containing the cell id of the SCell to activate.

No effect if a cell is not part of the configured SCells for the UE.

deactivate

Optional array of integers containing the cell id of the SCell to deactivate.

Response definition

scells Array of integer containing the list of the cell ids of the configured SCells

activated

Array of integer containing the list of the cell ids of the activated SCells, after execution of the command.

#### mr\_dc\_scg\_release

Trigger a release of the SCG for an EN-DC or NR-DC UE. The is only allowed if the UE PCell contains a meas\_config\_desc object defining a SCG addition based on a NR B1 (en\_dc\_setup) or A4 (nr\_dc\_setup) measurement report.

Message definition

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

# nr\_pscell\_change

Trigger a NR PSCell change procedure for an EN-DC or NR-DC UE. Message definition

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. MCG UE eNB UE id.

cell\_id Integer. NR target cell id.

# mr\_dc\_split\_dl\_ratio\_change

Change the DL ratio for a MR-DC split data radio bearer.

Message definition

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. MCG UE RAN UE id.

drb\_id Integer. DRB id.

#### secondary\_path\_dl\_ratio

Integer. A value between 0 and 1 tries to force the data ratio between both bearers, -1 disables it. Note that the ratio cannot be sustained if the force\_dl\_schedule option is activated in one of the cells use for the traffic, or if multiple bearers with different priorities are used, or if the traffic pushed is higher than the maximum physical bitrate.

Example: if 10Mbps is sent and ratio is set to 0.75, primary path will schedule 2.5Mbps and secondary 7.5Mbps.

#### ntn\_satellite\_update

Update the satellite information and/or channel simulator behaviour for a NTN cell (NR or NB-IoT).

Similarly to the ntn object (See [Non Terrestrial Network], page 218) satellite information is described either with sv\_filename, tle\_filename or explicit ephemeris configuration.

Message definition

cell\_id Integer. Cell ID.

#### sv\_filename

Optional string. Update the State Vectors file. The file format is expected to be the same than the original file.

#### tle\_filename

Optional string. Update the satellite ephemeris from a TLE file.

#### ephemeris

Optional object, containing the same parameters than its counterpart described in the ntn object.

#### channel\_sim\_control

Optional object. Update the channel simulator behaviour. This object contains all the parameters available to the channel\_sim\_control object of the ntn configuration, except for type which cannot be changed. Note that a sudden change in the channel simulator will likely result in sycnhronization loss for the connected UEs.

#### mbs\_session\_info

Get MBS session info per cell. Response definition:

cells Array of objects. Each Each object contains the following properties:

cell\_id Integer. cell\_id as configured in the nr\_cell\_list object entry of the gNB configuration object.

#### broadcast

Array of objects. Each object contains the following properties:

#### session\_id

Object. MBS session identity. It contains the following properties:

tmgi Object. Temporary Mobile Group Identity. It contains the following properties:

plmn String. PLMN.

service\_id

Integer. Service ID.

nid Optional integer. Network Identi-

fier.

snssai Object. It contains the following properties:

sst Integer. Slice Service Type.

sd Optional integer. Slice Differentia-

tor.

qos\_flows

Array of objects. Each object contains the following properties:

qfi Integer. QoS Flow identifier.

pdcp\_sdu\_bytes

Integer. Number of PDCP SDU bytes transmitted on the first SSB.

### 10.7 LTE events

Following events are sent by eNB/ng-eNB/gNB if they have been registered on WebSocket.

#### ue\_measurement\_report

Generated each time a LTE or NR RRC Measurement Report message is received. Message definition:

ran\_ue\_id

Integer. eNB UE S1AP ID or RAN UE NGAP ID.

cn\_ue\_id Optional integer. MME UE S1AP ID or AMF UE NGAP ID.

cell\_id Integer. Identity of the cell that received the Measurement report message.

c\_rnti Integer. UE C-RNTI.

meas\_config

Optional string. Decoding of the UE current measurement configuration (if available). It corresponds to the MeasConfig ASN.1 field in GSER format.

meas\_results

String. Decoding of the UE measurement results. It corresponds to the MeasResults ASN.1 field in GSER format.

#### carrier\_sense

Generated each time a LTE cell carrier sensing cutoff state changes. Message definition:

cell\_id Integer. Identity of the cell that received the Measurement report message.

epre Number. Last measured energy in dB.

cutoff Boolean. Cutoff state

#### srs, pusch, npusch

Generated each time such a channel is decoded by the physical layer. This message is in binary format and includes a JSON structure and signal data as followed:

First 4 bytes are an 32 bit integer representing the length in bytes of the serialized JSON, followed by the serialized JSON itslef.

Next 4 bytes are the length of the signal data in bytes followed by the data itself. Note that the message can include several signal data. In this case, the pattern length/signal is repeated.

JSON data has the following definition:

```
label String. Can be rs or re
data Array of string. Information related to the signal being decoded.
```

Signal data bytes are defined this way:

Check log\_get API.

- Bytes 0...3: integer representing data length in bytes of the subsequent information.
- Bytes 4...7: integer representing data element size where:
  - 0: 32 bits floats
  - 1: 16 bits integer.
- Bytes 8..11: number of elements in data
- Remaining bytes are for data.

Note that <data length> = <# of elements> \* <element size in bytes> + 8
For more information about signal data, please check signal.js code inside ltewww software package.

# 10.8 Examples

```
1. Config
    1. Client sends
       {
           "message": "config_get",
           "message_id": "foo"
    2. Server replies
       {
           "message_id": "foo",
           "message": "config_get",
           "name": "UE",
           "logs": {
                "phy": {
                    "level": "error",
                    "max_size": 0
                },
                "rrc": {
                    "level": "debug",
                    "max_size": 1
                }
           }
       }
```

```
2. Error
```

```
1. Client sends
    {
          "message": "bar",
          "message_id": "foo"
}
2. Server replies
    {
          "message_id": "foo",
          "message": "bar",
          "error": "Unknown message: bar"
}
```

# 10.9 DL synchronization

For more details about this feature, please read [DL synchronization], page 225.

#### 10.9.1 Events

Events may be sent during DL synchronization lifetime. All events message value is dl\_sync and their meaning will be identified by their event parameter value as defined below:

lost Synchronization to remote cell has been lost.

timeout No remote cell have been found.

restart A new cell search has been asked.

info Periodically sent to provide following remote cell information:

ss\_snr Object. Statistics for received remote cell synchronization signal. Includes min, max, avg and sd (Standard deviation) numbers in dB.

drift Number. Time drift between cell and remote cell in ppm.

low\_snr How many consecutive times low snr threshold has been reached.
If this counter reaches configured snr\_seq, signal will be considered as lost.

pbch\_error\_count\_max

NR cells only.

Maximum number of consecutive MIB decoding failures.

If this counter reaches pbch\_error\_threshold, signal will be considered as lost.

sync Sent when cell search is being successful and cell is now synchronized with remote cell. The event have the following members:

pci Integer. Physical Cell ID of the remote cell.

ssb\_index

Integer (NR only). Index of the SSB the cell is listening to on remote cell.

# 10.9.2 Messages

dl\_sync Message definition:

action Optional string (default = start). Defines action to perform. If set to start, forces a remote cell search.

If set to info, replies with current state informations.

cell\_id Integer. Cell ID on which to retart DL synchronization procedure.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \textbf{timeout} & \textbf{Optional number (default = last used value)}. \ \ \textbf{Timeout in seconds for} \\ \textbf{DL synchronization procedure}. \end{array}$ 

# 11 Command line monitor reference

The following commands are available:

help Display the help. Use help command to have a more detailed help about a command.

#### t [ue|g|cpu|spl] [period]

Activate various traces on the console. The display is stopped when typing return. The default trace is ue. An optional display period (in seconds) is accepted.

Available traces:

#### ue [ue=<id>] [cell=<id>]

UE MAC and PRACH traces. If n is provided, only display the UE ID n.

g Show global eNodeB statistics.

# cpu [rf\_ports=p0[,p1...]]

Display the CPU usage from the TRX (transceiver) API and the TX-RX latency statistics.

If pn is set, only display statistics for rf port pn.

# spl [rf\_ports=p0[,p1...]] [dbm]

Display various statistics about the sent and received complex samples (at the TRX API level). For the TX side, the RMS and maximum sample value are displayed. The number of saturation events (abs(sample) > 1) are displayed too. For the RX side the RMS and maximum sample value are displayed. The unit is dB FS (dB Full Scale) or absolute dbm if set. 0 dB FS is reached with a square signal of amplitude 1.

If pn is set, only display statistics for rf port pn.

#### log [log\_options]

Display the current log state. If *log\_options* are given, change the log options. The syntax is the same as the *log\_options* configuration property.

## cell [main|phy|ntn]

List the available cells with information. Available information are:

main It is the default display, prints some basic information of the cell (PCI, DL ARFCN, TAC, PLMN, ...)

phy Prints more detailed information on the PHY layer (bandwidth, UL and DL ARFCN, number of antennas, ...)

ntn For NTN cells, prints detailed information on the serving satellite (range, azimuth, elevation, doppler, ...)

#### cell\_gain cell\_id gain

Set the DL gain of the cell *cell\_id*. The gain is in dB and must be  $\leq 0$ . The gain of the other cells is not modified.

### cell\_ul\_disable cell\_id flag

Disable the uplink of the cell *cell\_id* if flag = 1.

#### noise\_level level [channel]

Change the noise level. If channel is not provided, the same noise level is set for all the TX channels. This command only applies if the channel simulator is configured. See [RF port specific channel simulator], page 214.

ue List connected UEs.

#### handover RAN\_UE\_ID pci [arfcn]

Initiate a handover of UE RAN\_UE\_ID to the cell of physical identifier pci at EAR-FCN / SSB NR-ARFCN arfcn. If arfcn is not given, it is assumed to be the same as the source cell. The target cell must be defined in the source cell neighbour list. Note that this command line cannot be used for inter system handover. Instead you should use the handover remote API.

## pcap [-w filename] [-l data\_len] [-b] [-d ms] [-p]

Record packet data in the pcap format used by Wireshark. It works only with LTE cells.

By default data are written until a pcap\_stop request is made.

To record for a fixed period of time the -d can be used to specify the number of milliseconds to capture data.

The remaining command line options mimic the control found in the config file:

- the -w option can be use to specify an output file name (default is /tmp/enb.pcap)
- the -l option specifies the maximum length for packet data written (default is 65535)
- the -b option enables capture of broadcast packets on the BCCH channel
- the -p option can be set to capture into a pipe instead of a file

#### pcap\_stop

Stop recording pcap packet data.

rf\_info Get RF driver informations

# tx\_gain gain channel

Set the TX gain in dB of the radio driver. If no channel is specified, all cells are affected. Same definition as the [tx\_gain], page 34, property.

#### rx\_gain gain channel

Set the RX gain in dB of the radio driver. If no channel is specified, all cells are affected. Same definition as the [rx\_gain], page 34, property.

Dump the S1 connection state. It is useful to see if the eNodeB is connected to the MME.

#### s1connect [mme\_addr]

Force a S1 (re)connection to the MME. The MME IP address and optional port can be given as an optional parameter.

#### s1disconnect

Force a S1 disconnect from the MME.

ng Dump the NG connection state. It is useful to see if the gNodeB/ng-eNodeB is connected to the AMF.

# ngconnect [amf\_addr]

Force a NG (re)connection to the AMF. The AMF IP address and optional port can be given as an optional parameter.

# ngdisconnect

Force a NG disconnect from the AMF.

x2 Display the state of the X2 connections and the associated cell parameters.

#### x2connect peer\_addr

Force a X2 connection to eNodeB peer\_addr.

#### x2disconnect peer\_addr

Force a X2 disconnection from the eNodeB peer\_addr.

xn Display the state of the Xn connections and the associated cell parameters.

#### xnconnect peer\_addr

Force a Xn connection to gNodeB/ng-eNodeB peer\_addr.

#### xndisconnect peer\_addr

Force a Xn disconnection from the gNodeB/ng-eNodeB peer\_addr.

m2 Display the state of the M2 connection.

#### m2connect [server\_addr]

Force a M2 connection to MBMSGW server\_addr. If server\_addr is not present, it uses the previous address.

#### m2disconnect

Force a M2 disconnection from the MBMSGW.

hwcaps Show the CPU capabilities. Useful to see if AES acceleration is supported.

mbms Show the MBMS status. It is useful to see packet losses, the instantaneous bitrate of each session and the maximum bitrate allowed for each PMCH.

erab [-a] Show the allocated EPS radio bearers (only GBR bearers by default, all the bearers with the -a option).

#### qos\_flow [-a]

Show the allocated 5GS QoS flows (only GBR bearers by default, all the bearers with the -a option).

#### rrc\_ue\_info\_req UE\_ID req\_mask

Send a RRC UE Information Request to UE  $UE\_ID$ . 'req\_mask' is a bitmask: 0:RACH, 1:RLF, 2:LogMeas, 3:ConnEst, 4:MobHist, 5:IdleModeMeas, 6:ANR, 7:CoarseLocation, 8:SuccessHO-Report

#### rrc\_cnx\_release UE\_ID [redirect\_type]

Forces a RRC connection release. See [rrc\_cnx\_release], page 270, in remote API.

#### rlc\_drop\_rate UE\_ID rb\_id rate [is\_srb]

Define a rate percentage of uplink RLC PDUs dropped. Note that in case of handover or reestablishment, the drop rate is reset to 0.

# pdcch\_order\_prach UE\_ID

Forces the sending of a PDCCH order for PRACH to the UE. Supported for all UE types except BR UEs.

## mbs\_session\_info

Get MBS session info per cell.

# 12 UDC configuration reference

The UDC configuration is made by the script udc-auto-cfg.sh. For the input parameters See [cmd], page 41. The script needs to outure on stdout the following lines:

- LO\_FREQ: LO frequency configured for the UDC devices belonging to the same udc\_port
- TX\_POWER\_OFFSET: UDC up conversion gain [dB]. This quantity is used by the software to estimate the value of ss-PBCH-BlockPower
- TX\_POWER\_MAXn: it corresponds to the maximum power level [dBm] tolerated by the UDC IF port equally divided by the number of aggregated carriers using the same udc\_port. n line output, one for each rf\_port. This quantity is used by the software to find the maximum allowed tx\_gain for each rf\_port in order to avoid the UDC device IF port saturation.
- IFn: it corresponds to the intermediate frequency at which each SDR is configured. n line output, one for each rf\_port.
- TX\_GAIN\_MARGINn: it corresponds to the tx\_gain reduction [dB] from the maximum allowed value. It is automatically applied by the software by rf\_port during the startup. n line output, one for each rf\_port.

# 12.1 args Configuration

This section specifies how to configure the parameter args (See [args], page 41). The only mandatory string parameter is the UDC device enumeration, it specifies how the UDC has been mounted at Linux level. UDCB2 and UDCB4 are mounted as /dev/ttyUSBx and UDCA2 as /dev/ttyACMx. The other string parameters are optional, if not specified, they are configured with the default value. Supported parameters:

Clock configuration:

- A2: default(ingored). Any possibility to send clock configuration command for this UDC
- B2: internal, external, default (master=internal, slave=external). If only one UDC B2 in the setup default=internal.
- B4: internal, external, gps, default (internal)

TX port configuration:

- A2: 1,2,default(1). 1=port IF1, 2=port IF2
- B2: 1,2,3,4,default(2). 1=port IF1A, 2=port IF1B, 3=port IF2A, 4=port IF2B
- B4: 1,2,3,4,default(1,3). 1=port IF1, 2=port IF2, 3=port IF3, 4=port IF4

RX port configuration:

- A2: 1,2,default(2). 1=port IF1, 2=port IF2
- B2: 1,3,default(3). 1=port IF1A, 3=port IF2A
- B4: 1,2,3,4,default(2,4). 1=port IF1, 2=port IF2, 3=port IF3, 4=port IF4

Example: "/dev/ttyUSB0;clock=default;tx=default;rx=default"

# 12.2 Debug

To enable the udc-auto-cfg.sh debug logs it is required to enable the trx log level in debug mode in the configuration file. Example:

```
log_options: "all.level=error,all.max_size=0,nas.level=debug,nas.max_size=1,
s1ap.level=debug,s1ap.max_size=1,x2ap.level=debug,x2ap.max_size=1,
rrc.level=debug,rrc.max_size=1,trx.level=debug,trx.max_size=1",
```

# 13 Log file format

# 13.1 PHY layer

When a PHY message is dumped (debug level), the format is:

time Time using the selected format.

layer ([PHY] here).

dir UL (uplink) or DL (downlink).

ue\_id eNodeB UE identifier (hexadecimal, unique among all cells).

cell Low 8 bits of the cell identifier (hexadecimal).

rnti Associated RNTI (hexadecimal) or - if none.

frame.subframe

Frame number (0-1023) and either subframe number (0-9) for LTE and NB-IoT cells or slot number for NR cells.

channel PHY channel name (e.g. PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, SRS, PSS, PBCH, PCFICH, PDSCH, PHICH, PDCCH, EPDCCH, ...).

short\_content

Single line content.

long\_content

Hexadecimal dump of the message if phy.max\_size > 0.

# 13.2 MAC and RRC layers

When a message is dumped, the format is:

time layer - ue\_id message

When a PDU is dumped (debug level), the format is:

time Time using the selected format

layer ([MAC] or [RRC] here).

dir UL (uplink) or DL (downlink).

ue\_id eNodeB UE identifier (hexadecimal, unique among all cells).

cell\_id Primary cell identifier. See [cell\_id], page 47,

short\_content

Single line content.

#### long\_content

- MAC: hexadecimal dump of the message if layer.max\_size > 0.
- RRC: full ASN.1 content of the RRC message if layer.max\_size > 0.

#### long\_content

- MAC, RLC, PDCP: hexadecimal dump of the message if layer.max\_size > 0.
- RRC: full ASN.1 content of the RRC message if layer.max\_size > 0.

# 13.3 RLC, PDCP and NAS layers

```
When a message is dumped, the format is:
```

time layer - ue\_id message

When a PDU is dumped (debug level), the format is:

time layer dir ue\_id short\_content

long\_content

time Time using the selected format

layer Layer ([RLC], [PDCP], or [NAS] here).

dir UL (uplink) or DL (downlink).

ue\_id eNodeB UE identifier (hexadecimal, unique among all cells).

short\_content

Single line content.

• RLC, PDCP: preceded by the SRB or DRB identifier.

long\_content

• NAS: full content of the NAS message if layer.max\_size > 0.

# 13.4 S1AP, NGAP, X2AP, XnAP, M2AP and GTP-U layers

When a message is dumped, the format is:

time layer - message

When a PDU is dumped (debug level), the format is:

time layer dir ip\_address short\_content

long\_content

time Time using the selected format.

layer (e.g. [S1AP]).

dir Direction: TO or FROM.

ip\_address

Source or destination IP address, depending on the dir field.

short\_content

Single line content.

long\_content

- S1AP, NGAP, X2AP, XnAP, M2AP: full ASN.1 content of the message if layer.max\_size > 0.
- GTPU: hexadecimal dump of the message if layer.max\_size > 0.

# 14 Change history

# 14.1 Version 2025-06-13

- updated RRC ASN.1 to release 18.5.0
- updated NR RRC ASN.1 to release 18.5.1
- updated NRPPa ASN.1 to release 18.5.0
- updated LPPa ASN.1 to release 18.1.0
- added DECOR support
- added MBS broadcast support
  - mbs\_gtp\_u\_port, mcch\_search\_space, mtch\_search\_space and mbs parameters are added
  - mbs\_broadcast\_bitrate parameter is added to stats remote API
  - mbs\_session\_info remote API and monitor commands are added
  - added a gnb-sa-mbs.cfg sample configuration file
- added positioning related gaps support based on RRC inter-frequency RSTD measurement indication or NR RRC location measurement indication message
- added Direct-To-Cell support for LTE cells
  - ntn configuration is supported for LTE only with direct\_to\_cell setting
- allow array of integers for NR PDSCH and PUSCH mcs parameter
- CoarseLocation and SuccessHO-Report are added to rrc\_ue\_info\_req remote API and rrc\_ue\_info\_req monitor command
- dmrs\_low\_papr parameter is added for PDSCH and PUSCH in NR cells
- dmrs\_tf\_precoding parameter is added for PUSCH and PUCCH in NR cells
- bcch\_modification\_period\_coeff parameter is added in NR cells
- added NTN UL HARQ disabled in NR cells
  - harq\_mode\_b parameter is added for PUSCH in NR NTN cells
- interpolation is performed between data points when sv\_filename is set in the ntn configuration
- large\_time\_shift\_symbols parameter is added to the ntn configuration for NR cells
- feeder\_doppler\_compensation parameter in ntn configuration is now supported for NB-IoT
- freq\_hopping parameter in the pucch.resource\_auto configuration of NR cells defaults to false
- added periodical measurement to dynamic measurement configuration
  - eutra\_periodical and nr\_periodical parameters are added to meas\_config\_desc object in LTE and NR cells

### 14.2 Version 2025-03-14

- updated NR RRC ASN.1 to release 18.4.0
- updated NGAP ASN.1 to release 18.4.0
- added NR DL MIMO 8x8
- added S1AP and NGAP overload support
- added NR RRC Location Measurement Indication support

- the crc=KO log is renamed to crc=FAIL
- power\_class\_14dbm\_offset parameter is added to LTE and NB-IoT cells
- ce\_authorization\_offset parameter is added to NB-IoT cells
- pucch134\_auto\_n\_symb parameter is added to the pucch object of NR cells
- two\_codewords parameter is added to the pdsch object of NR cells
- skip\_uplink\_tx\_snr\_threshold parameter is renamed to pusch\_dtx\_snr\_threshold in LTE cells. skip\_uplink\_tx\_snr\_threshold is still supported for backward compatibility
- skip\_uplink\_tx\_snr\_threshold parameter is renamed to dtx\_snr\_threshold in NR cells. skip\_uplink\_tx\_snr\_threshold is still supported for backward compatibility
- configured\_grant parameter is added to sdt configuration object of NR cells
- npusch\_an\_threshold parameter description is added to NB-IoT cells
- resource\_auto parameter is added to pucch in NR cells to perform automatic PUCCH configuration
- mps\_priority\_indication parameter is added to the rrc\_cnx\_release remote API
- idle\_mode\_measurement\_eutra and idle\_mode\_measurement\_nr parameters are added to NR cells
- direct value is added to scells\_activation parameter in LTE and NR cells
- always value in scells\_activation parameter is renamed to mac\_ce. always is still supported for backward compatibility
- direct\_to\_cell parameter is added to ntn configuration object of NR cells for Direct-To-Cell operation
- ul\_blanked\_scs parameter is added to NR cells
- sib1\_delivery\_during\_ho parameter is added to LTE cells and config\_set remote API
- n\_rb\_ul parameter is added to LTE cells
- ssb\_pos\_bitmap can be an object in NR cells
- carrier\_sense remote API event is added
- carrier\_sense parameter is added to config\_get and config\_set remote APIs
- sn\_GapReport\_r18 parameter is added to drb\_config in NR cells

### 14.3 Version 2024-12-13

- updated RRC ASN.1 to release 18.3.0
- updated S1AP ASN.1 to v18.2.0
- updated X2AP ASN.1 to v18.2.0
- updated NR RRC ASN.1 to release 18.3.0
- updated NGAP ASN.1 to release 18.3.0
- updated XnAP ASN.1 to release 18.3.0
- added R18 3MHz cell bandwidth support for NR cells
- added NR band 106 definition
- added NR FR2 NTN
- tbs\_index\_alt, tbs\_index\_alt2 and tbs\_index\_alt3 parameters are added to LTE cells
- q\_rx\_lev\_min parameter is added to sul configuration object
- skip\_uplink\_tx\_dynamic\_support and skip\_uplink\_tx\_sps\_support parameters are added to mac\_config configuration object in LTE cells
- skip\_uplink\_tx\_snr\_threshold parameter is added to LTE cells

- prb\_bundling, prb\_bundling\_size\_indicator, prg\_precoding\_test parameters are added to pdsch object of NR cells
- rar\_search\_space is now set by default in all DL BWPs
- ssb\_nr\_arfcn parameter in dl\_bwp configuration object can be set whatever the dl\_bwp\_ access value
- sched\_interval parameter in sps/ul configuration object in LTE cells accepts new values
- ul\_full\_power\_transmission parameter is added to pusch object of NR cells
- allow and eredcap\_ue parameters are added to redcap\_ue configuration object for eRed-Cap support
- eredcap parameter is added to prach\_feature\_preambles and feature\_priorities configuration objects
- eredcap parameter is added to ue\_get remote API
- cell\_barred\_eredcap\_1rx and cell\_barred\_eredcap\_2rx parameters are added to config\_get remote API
- early\_data\_request parameter is added to rrc\_procedure\_filter configuration object in NB-IoT cells
- ttl parameter is added to rrc\_procedure\_filter configuration object. The previous syntax is still supported for backward compatibility
- band parameter in NR cells and in NR ncell\_list configuration object can be an array of integers
- p\_max parameter in NR cells and in NR sib\_set remote API can be an array of integers
- additional\_spectrum\_emission parameter in NR cells can be an array of integers
- channel\_sim\_control parameter is added to ntn\_satellite\_update remote API
- vrb\_lib\_path parameter is added to the gNodeB configuration for Intel vRANBoost support
- ran\_slicing parameter is added to NR and LTE cells
- forced\_drx\_slot\_offset parameter is added to the drx\_config for NR cells
- ul\_snr\_adapt\_amp, ul\_snr\_adapt\_retx, cqi\_adapt\_amp, cqi\_adapt\_retx and dl\_snr\_adapt\_retx parameters description is added
- ul\_snr\_adapt\_retx default value is changed from 0.1 to 0.3 in NR cells
- force\_adaptive\_retransmission parameter is added to LTE cells and config\_set remote API
- rrc\_logged\_meas\_config remote API is added
- use\_full\_resume\_id parameter is added to sib\_set remote API
- ho\_from\_meas parameter is added to config\_set remote API

### 14.4 Version 2024-09-13

- added LTE bands 107 and 108 definition
- added reflective QoS support
- added split 7.2 multi cell support
- added NR bands 510, 511 and 512 definition
- continue\_rohc\_context parameter is added to rrc\_inactive and sdt objects
- pei\_frame\_offset, pei\_n\_subgroups, n\_po\_per\_pei, pei\_n\_candidates and pei\_al\_ index parameters are added in paging object of NR cells

- rrm\_meas\_relaxation\_reporting parameter is added to ue\_assistance\_information object of NR cells
- license remote API is added
- n\_rb\_dl and n\_rb\_ul parameters range is updated for NR cells
- ntn option is added to the cell monitor command
- n\_ta\_common\_offset parameter is added to the ntn configuration object
- br\_guess\_guard\_time parameter is added
- sr\_ignore\_count parameter is added to LTE and NR cell objects and config\_set remote API
- ul\_earfcn parameter range is updated for LTE cells
- emergency\_bearer\_arp\_priority\_level parameter is added to mme\_list and amf\_list objects
- cipher\_algo\_null\_allowed and integ\_algo\_null\_allowed parameters are added
- enhanced\_channel\_raster parameter is added for NR Cells
- f\_raster parameter supports the value 100\_enhanced
- exclude\_slots parameter is added in resource\_auto configuration object for NR CSI-RS
- com\_logs\_lock parameter is renamed to com\_log\_lock. com\_logs\_lock is still supported for backward compatibility
- com\_log\_us parameter is added
- inter\_enb\_synchro parameter is added to icic configuration object
- pbch\_error\_threshold parameter is added to dl\_sync configuration object
- pbch\_error\_count\_max parameter is added to dl\_sync info event
- eab\_per\_rsrp parameter is added to sib\_set remote API
- ntn parameter is added to the cell monitor command
- added pbch\_error\_threshold to detect DL sync lost on PBCH decoding failure

## 14.5 Version 2024-06-14

- OpenSSL library is upgraded to 1.1.1w
- added NR band 54 definition
- improved UDC configuration for FR2
- allowed to configure up to 5 BWP per NR UE type (normal or RedCap)
- added RRC UE information procedure for NB-IoT and NR UEs
- ue\_dl\_bwp\_id and ue\_ul\_bwp\_id parameters are added in ue\_get remote API
- precoding\_matrix parameter is added in the prs object of LTE cells
- edrx parameter is added to page\_ue remote API
- sul\_prach\_index\_list and sul\_prach\_only parameters are added to the elements of prach\_feature\_preamble\_list for NR cells
- ho\_force\_full\_config parameter is added to LTE and NR cells, and config\_set remote API
- n\_harq\_process parameter is added to the pusch object for NR NTN cells
- scell\_id parameter is added to the dci\_bwp\_switch remote API for NR cells
- bwp\_scell\_id parameter is added to the rrc\_cnx\_reconf remote API for NR cells
- large\_freq\_shift object is added to the ntn configuration for NR cells
- backup\_mme\_addr and priority parameters are added to mme\_list object

- backup\_amf\_addr and priority parameters are added to amf\_list object
- changed the semantic of n\_ta\_common parameter of ntn configuration for NR and NB-IoT cells
- direct\_forwarding\_available parameter is added in the ncell\_list object of LTE and NR cells
- rsrp\_threshold parameter in the sdt object is now optional
- logical\_channel\_sr\_delay\_timer parameter is added in the sdt object
- t318 parameter is added in ntn object of NB-IoT cells
- ai3\_barring\_factor and implicit\_barring\_list are added to the uac\_barring\_info object
- sdt\_allowed parameter is added to the NR SRB2 configuration object
- icic object and eutra\_interference\_intra parameter are added to the LTE eNodeB configuration object for interference management
- conn\_est\_failure\_control parameter is added to NR cells and sib\_set remote API
- k\_mac parameter is added to the ntn configuration for NR and NB-IoT cells
- sib25 object is added to the LTE cell configuration
- reference\_signal\_power, ss\_pbch\_block\_power and nrs\_power\_r13 are added to config\_get remote API and are now applicable on sib\_set remote API without manual\_ref\_signal\_power set to true
- two\_steps\_prach parameter is added to items of the ul\_bwp array
- sib14 added to the NB-IoT cell configuration
- uplink\_tx\_switch parameter can also be used in a SUL configuration
- empty\_bsr\_grant parameter is added in LTE and NR cells configuration
- use\_empty\_bsr\_grant parameter is added to drb\_config object in LTE and NR cells
- ho\_continue\_rohc\_context parameter is added in LTE and NR cells configuration
- cqi\_on\_sf3\_8 parameter is added to LTE cell configuration

# 14.6 Version 2024-03-15

- updated NR RRC ASN.1 to release 17.6.0
- added LTE bands 106, 253 and 254 definition
- added NR bands 31, 72, 105, 109 and 254 definition
- allowed concurrent ETWS and CMAS notifications
- cell\_group parameter is added to rrc\_cnx\_reconf remote API
- additional\_spectrum\_emission parameter is added for NR cells
- redirected\_carrier\_info, redirected\_carrier\_info\_nb\_v1430, idle\_mode\_mobility\_control and cell\_reselection\_priorities are added to rrc\_cnx\_release remote API
- first\_pdcch\_mo\_of\_po parameter is added in the paging config of NR cells
- added jer format to sib\_set remote API
- rlc\_drop\_rate remote API is added
- 5qi\_qos parameter is added to DRB configuration in LTE, NB-IOT and NR cells
- uplink\_tx\_switch parameter is added in NR cells
- two\_steps\_prach parameter is added to the elements of prach\_feature\_preambles\_list for NR cells

- forced\_pmi parameter is added in LTE cells
- dl\_bwp\_id, ul\_bwp\_id, catm and redcap fields are added to the response of the ue\_get API command
- multi\_csi added to the pucch object in NR cells
- use trx\_get\_numa\_nodes2 TRX API instead of trx\_get\_numa\_nodes
- MME and AMF names added to s1 and ng remote APIs and monitor commands
- added R17 values to tdra\_repetition\_number parameter of pusch object in NR cells

# 14.7 Version 2023-12-15

- X2AP ASN.1 is updated to v17.6.0
- added EPS user plane integrity protection
- added NGAP AMF status indication support
- added extended measurement identities and measurement objects support
- added support of TRX multi-thread API
- LTE PUCCH/PUSCH default p0-Nominal power is aligned with NR in the delivered configuration files
- allowed more CoReSet and PDCCH search spaces in NR cells. Added explicit parameters to select the search spaces. The force\_dci\_0\_0 and force\_dci\_1\_0 parameters were moved from the uss to the pdcch object
- sdt object is added to the rrc\_inactive object for NR cells
- sdt value is added to the prach\_feature\_preambles\_list array and sdt parameter to the feature\_priorities object for NR cells
- sdt\_allowed parameter is added to the NR DRB configuration objects
- forced\_sr\_offset parameter is added to the configuration of LTE and NR cells
- br\_forced\_sr\_offset parameter is added to the br\_coverage\_levels array of LTE cells
- power\_256qam and power\_1024qam parameters are added to the pdsch object in NR cells
- loop\_count and loop\_delay parameters are added to remote API messages
- sim\_events\_loop\_count and sim\_events\_loop\_delay parameters are added
- harq\_process\_disabled parameter is added to the pdsch object for NR NTN cells
- default\_sma and default\_elevation\_offset parameters are added to the ntn object for NB-IoT and NR cells
- ue\_dl\_attenuation and ue\_dl\_gain\_offset parameters are added to the ntn.channel\_sim\_control object
- a6\_candidates parameter is added in the scell\_list object for LTE and NR cells
- a6\_report\_type, a6\_offset, a6\_hysteresis and a6\_time\_to\_trigger parameters are added in the scell\_config object for LTE and NR cells
- scell\_config field is renamed to scell\_config\_a4\_a2 in config\_get remote API
- scell\_config\_a6 field is added in config\_get remote API
- ntn parameter is added to custom\_freq\_band object
- t\_service and neigbour\_cells parameters are added to the ntn object for NR cells
- cell\_barred, cell\_barred\_5gc, cell\_barred\_redcap\_1rx, cell\_barred\_redcap\_2rx and cell\_barred\_ntn parameters are added to config\_get remote API
- ims\_emergency\_support and ecall\_over\_ims\_support parameters are added to sib\_set remote API

- max\_cc\_preference and max\_mimo\_layer\_preference from ue\_assistance\_information can now change the NR cell behaviour if the UE reports them
- altitude parameter in access\_point\_position, ground\_position and ue\_position and ntn\_ground\_position parameters is now optional
- reference\_location parameter is added to the ntn and ncell\_list objects for NR cells
- ul\_snr\_adapt\_fer, cqi\_adapt\_fer and dl\_snr\_adapt\_fer parameters are now set to 0.1 by default
- ul\_snr\_adapt\_fer\_lowse and cqi\_adapt\_fer\_lowse parameters are added for NR cells
- ue\_dl\_freq, ue\_ul\_freq and feeder\_doppler\_shift parameters are added to the ntn.channel\_sim\_control object
- feeder\_doppler\_compensation, feeder\_dl\_freq and feeder\_ul\_freq parameters are added to the ntn object for NR cells
- ullet unsupported\_qci\_fallback and unsupported\_5qi\_fallback parameters are added
- allow\_rrc\_bwp\_switch parameter is added to the NR cell configuration
- rrc\_based\_bwp\_switch parameter is added to the bwp\_dynamic\_switch configuration
- dl\_bwp and ul\_bwp parameters are added to the config\_set remote API
- 1\_crb parameter in pdsch configuration object in NR cells now accepts value 0
- nr\_handover\_d1 parameter is added to meas\_config\_desc configuration object for NR cells
- csg\_indication and csg\_id parameters are added to LTE cells
- csg\_id and csg\_hybrid parameters are added to the ncell\_list object for LTE cells
- max\_mimo\_layers\_r16 parameter is added to the pdsch object for NR cells
- com\_ssl\_ca parameter is added for SSL verification
- s\_measure parameter is added to meas\_config\_desc object for LTE and NR cells

# 14.8 Version 2023-09-08

- NGAP ASN.1 is updated to v17.5.0
- XnAP ASN.1 is updated to v17.5.0
- Ethernet PDU session and PDN connectivity support is added
- default LTE aperiodic CQI reporting mode is changed to rm30 in the sample configuration files delivered to improve compatibility with UEs
- ALL\_CE\_LEVELS define is added to the enb-nbiot-standalone.cfg to test several CE levels
- the number of USS candidates in NR cells is increased in the sample configuration files delivered
- UDCB4 frequency shifter support is added in FR2 sample configuration files
- x2disconnect and xndisconnect remote APIs are added
- ack\_nack\_r13 object is added to the pucch\_dedicated configuration in LTE cells
- ap\_cqi\_trigger\_list object is added to the configuration of LTE cells
- subband\_cqi\_k parameter is added to the configuration of LTE cells
- sib16\_time\_reference\_info parameter is added in LTE cells
- time\_reference\_info parameter is added to sib16 object in NB-IoT cells
- reference\_time\_info parameter is added to sib9 object in NR cells
- inclination parameter in ntn object has now a more conventional range for NB-IoT or NR NTN configuration

- tx\_power\_offset parameter is added to RF port configuration
- cpu\_core\_list parameter is added to RF port configuration to control the list of cores used for multi threading
- bwp\_switch\_k0 parameter of the pdsch object for NR cells has now a special value -1
- srs\_switching\_time\_request and uplink\_tx\_switch\_request parameters are added to LTE and NR cells
- gtp\_use\_packet\_bundling parameter is added for GTP-U PDUs bundling support
- epoch parameter of the ephemeris configuration for NTN now accepts a formatted date input as string
- NUMA configuration automatically uses RF frontend driver information
- n\_harq\_process of the pdsch object for NR cell now supports the value 32
- the prach-Config-v1430 SIB2 LTE RRC parameter is supported
- forced\_drx\_start\_offset parameter is added to the DRX configuration for LTE and NR cells
- eutra\_handover\_intra, eutra\_handover\_inter, eutra\_cell\_redirect\_intra and eutra\_cell\_redirect\_inter parameters are added to LTE cells
- nr\_handover\_intra, nr\_handover\_inter, nr\_cell\_redirect\_intra and nr\_cell\_redirect\_inter parameters are added to NR cells
- ASN.1 content can be JER encoded (external file or directly inside configuration file)
- prach\_feature\_preambles\_list parameter is added to NR cells and UL BWPs
- feature\_priorities parameter is added to NR cells
- msg3\_repetition\_number, msg3\_repetition\_mcs and msg3\_repetition\_rsrp\_ threshold parameters are added to the pusch object of NR cells
- the aperiodic\_zp\_csi\_rs\_resource\_set parameter is added to the csi\_rs object in NR cells
- n1\_pucch\_an\_rep\_count, an\_rep\_ul\_snr\_threshold and an\_rep\_factor parameters are added to LTE cells
- ntn\_sv\_file\_update remote API is deprecated
- ntn\_satellite\_update remote API is added
- wus\_config configuration object is added for Cat-M1 cells
- use\_gap\_fr parameter is added to meas\_gap\_config object in NR cells

#### 14.9 Version 2023-06-10

- NGAP ASN.1 is updated to v17.4.0
- added split 7.2 TRX API
- added LTE band 73 definition
- sib1\_delivery\_during\_ho default value is changed from true to false
- discardTimer, sr\_prohibit\_timer and t\_Reassembly in NR cells have new values
- sib\_enable parameter is added to NR cells
- the ssb\_Index\_RSRP report quantity is supported with the csi\_ssb\_resource\_set and csi\_ssb\_resource\_set\_list parameters
- eci\_reference parameter is added to NTN configuration
- default\_ephemeris parameter is added to NTN configuration
- sib19 parameter is added to NR cell

- ntn configuration moved outside if the NB-IoT configuration and is now referenced by NB-IoT and NR
- cell\_id parameter range is linked to the gnb\_id\_bits parameter for NR cells
- dl\_bwp\_access and ul\_bwp\_access parameters are added to restrict BWP configuration based on UE type
- allow\_1rx\_ue and allow\_2rx\_ue parameters are added to redcap\_ue object
- pollPDU, pollByte and t\_StatusProhibit parameters are added to srb\_config object in LTE and NR cells
- freq\_hopping, freq\_hopping\_offsets and freq\_hopping\_index parameters are added to NR PUSCH parameters for frequency hopping support
- rrc\_ul\_segmentation\_support parameter is added to LTE and NR cells
- phy related logging parameters are moved in the phy layer object of config\_set/config\_get remote APIs
- cell\_gain is not taken into account to compute the reference signal power
- qam1024 value is added to the mcs\_table parameter of the pdsch object
- 4 value is added to the cqi\_table parameter of the csi\_report\_config items and default parameter value has changed
- ssb\_nr\_arfcn parameter is added to the dl\_bwp object for RedCap BWPs
- carrier\_sense object is added to LTE cell
- ul\_high\_rate\_threshold and ul\_low\_rate\_threshold parameters for bwp\_dynamic\_switch are also available in FDD
- emergency\_fallback\_target and emergency\_fallback\_preferred\_method parameters are added to NR cells
- emergency\_fallback\_preferred\_method parameter is added to config\_set remote API
- emergency\_fallback\_target parameter is added to config\_get remote API
- tx\_config parameter of the pusch object in a NR cell can now take the value non\_codebook
- ncb\_sri\_bitmap parameter is added to the pusch object in a NR cell
- non\_codebook object is added to the resource\_auto configuration for srs in a NR cell
- q\_qual\_min parameter is now optional in NR cells
- delta\_qual\_min parameter is added in NR cells
- q\_qual\_min and q\_qual\_min\_offset parameters are added to LTE cells
- com\_logs\_lock parameter added to disable logs configuration change via remote API
- pdsch\_harq\_ack\_disable and random\_data parameters are added to load test\_mode in NR cells
- prach\_detect\_threshold missing parameter description is added in LTE cells

#### 14.10 Version 2023-03-17

- com\_addr parameter now uses [::] address instead of 0.0.0.0 in the delivered configuration files to allow IPv6 connection
- added config/gnb-sa-redcap.cfg gNB sample configuration file for RedCap UEs
- updated RRC ASN.1 to release 17.3.0
- updated NR RRC ASN.1 to release 17.3.0
- added UL number of layers to t monitor command
- added LTE bands 54, 255 and 256 definition

- added NR bands 100, 101, 102, 104, 255 and 256 definition
- added FR1-FR1 NR-DC support
- added QCI10 definition to config/drb.cfg, config/drb\_nb.cfg and config/drb\_nr.cfg files
- $\bullet$  number of UL layers used is added to the t monitor command
- NR cell configuration overhaul in a more organized presentation
- wus\_config parameter is added to NB-IoT cells
- cag\_info\_list parameter description is fixed
- ul\_n\_layer and ul\_rank parameters are added to ue\_get remote API
- rms\_dbm parameter is added to stats remote API
- sv\_filename and sv\_filetype parameters are added to the ntn object if NB-IoT cells
- ntn\_sv\_file\_update remote API added
- aggregation\_factor and repetition\_scheme are added to the pdsch object in NR cells
- aggregation\_factor, tdra\_repetition\_number and available\_slot\_counting are added to the pusch object in NR cells.
- coreset\_id parameter is added to the css object of NR cells
- csi\_rs\_nzp, csi\_rs\_zp and csi\_rs\_im can now be arrays of objects in LTE cells. The field scrambling\_id is added to csi\_rs\_nzp
- prach parameter is added to the objects of the ul\_bwp array in NR cells
- initial\_dl\_bwp\_id and initial\_ul\_bwp\_id are added to the redcap\_ue object in NR cells
- dl\_bwp\_list and ul\_bwp\_list are added to the half\_duplex object in NR cells
- n\_symb is added to the resource\_auto object of srs object in NR cells
- f\_raster parameter supports the value 15\_30\_100
- delta\_gscn parameter supports the value 7
- pdsch object in dl\_bwp items has all of its content optional and inherits from initial DL BWP
- pusch object in ul\_bwp items has all of its content optional and inherits from initial UL BWP
- sib3, sib4, sib5, sib6, sib7, sib24 and sib27 parameters are added to sib\_set remote API
- hsdn and high\_speed\_config parameters are added to NR cells
- allowed\_during\_eps\_fallback parameter is added to NR ncell\_list object
- sib1\_delivery\_during\_ho parameter is added to NR cells
- ignore\_gbr\_congestion parameter is added to LTE and NR cells
- alternate\_retx\_scheme parameter is added to NR cells
- tdd\_ack\_nack\_feedback\_mode\_r10 default value is changed
- sib1\_repetition\_period parameter is added to NR cells
- type2\_immediate and type2\_dynamic are added to the configuration\_type enumeration of the configured\_grant object in NR cells for Type2 Configured Grant
- rat\_type parameter values in ntn object are renamed. Older values are still supported for backward compatibility

# 14.11 Version 2022-12-16

- RRC ASN.1 is updated to v17.2.0
- S1AP ASN.1 is updated to v17.2.0
- NR RRC ASN.1 is updated to v17.2.0
- NGAP ASN.1 is updated to v17.2.0
- XnAP ASN.1 is updated to v17.2.0
- UE specific DRX cycle support is added in NR cells
- NGAP UE radio capability check procedure support is added
- ul\_freq\_shift is added to the RF port parameters
- boosted\_prbs can be a string to automatically set the list of boosted PRBs
- dynamic\_k\_offset, use\_state\_vectors, tle\_filename, ground\_position and channel\_sim\_control parameters are added to the ntn object of NB-IoT cells
- phy.ntn log option is added
- sr\_with\_harq and sr\_grant\_size parameters are added to NB-IoT cells
- snpn and cag\_info\_list are added to plmn\_list in the nr\_cell\_list object (NPN support)
- sib10 object is added
- dl\_err and ul\_err added to stats remote API to count non transmitted transport blocks
- configured\_grant is added to NR cells for UL Configured Grant
- edrx parameter is added to NR cells
- automatic\_requested\_eutra\_freq\_bands parameter is renamed to automatic\_eutra\_ cap\_enquiry\_params. automatic\_requested\_eutra\_freq\_bands is still supported for backward compatibility
- request\_reduced\_format parameter is added to LTE cells
- requested\_eutra\_freq\_bands, requested\_eutra\_max\_ccs\_dl, requested\_eutra\_max\_ccs\_ul, request\_reduced\_format and request\_eutra\_reduced\_int\_non\_cont\_comb parameters are added to NR cells
- sib25 parameter added to sib\_set remote API
- ssb\_offset is documented for NR cells
- uac\_config parameter added to sib14 parameter
- enhanced\_skip\_uplink\_tx\_dynamic\_enabled, enhanced\_skip\_uplink\_tx\_configured\_enabled and skip\_uplink\_tx\_snr\_threshold parameters are added to NR cells
- redcap\_ue parameter added for RedCap UE support
- dpc\_pucch\_p\_max, dpc\_pucch\_epre\_max, dpc\_pusch\_p\_max, dpc\_pusch\_epre\_max parameters added for LTE cells. dpc\_p\_max and dpc\_epre\_max parameters added for NR cells
- tac\_plmn and tac\_5gc\_plmn parameters are added to ncell\_list object
- defined a t-Reordering value for QCI/5QI using a NR PDCP with RLC AM to workaround a bug in some UEs locally dropping SN values without discard timer
- updated FR2 configuration files
- utc parameter is added to remote API response messages
- control usage statistics added to stats remote API

# 14.12 Version 2022-09-16

- RRC ASN.1 is updated to v17.1.0
- S1AP ASN.1 is updated to v17.1.0
- NR RRC ASN.1 is updated to v17.1.0
- NGAP ASN.1 is updated to v17.1.1
- added NUMA architecture support
- distributed\_vrb, use\_n\_gap\_2 and use\_dci\_1c parameters are added for LTE cells
- cell id filter is added to t ue monitor command
- new filters are added to t monitor command
- the number of UL carriers is added to t monitor command
- precoding\_matrix is added to nzp\_csi\_rs\_resource
- resource\_auto is added for automatic and responsive NR SRS configuration
- LTE band 103 definition is added
- rai\_enh\_support parameter is added to LTE and NB-IoT mac\_config object
- mr\_dc\_scg\_release remote API is added
- subframe\_offset parameter is added to LTE and NB-IoT cells
- mr\_dc\_request\_nr\_dc parameter is added to LTE and NR cells
- single\_ue\_cap\_enquiry parameter is added to LTE and NR cells
- report\_quantity now supports CRI\_RI\_LI\_PMI\_CQI for NR CSI reporting configuration
- ho\_cfra parameter is added to LTE cells
- allowed\_with\_ims\_dedicated\_bearer parameter is changed from a boolean to an enum. Backward compatibility is ensured
- ue\_assistance\_information parameter is added to NR cells
- rrc\_release\_cell\_reselection\_priorities parameter is added to NR cells
- precoding\_from\_csi parameter is added to NR pdcch object
- two\_harq\_force and two\_harq\_interleaved\_dl\_ul parameters are added to NB-IoT cells
- br\_scheduling\_enhancement, br\_pdsch\_ten\_processes and br\_harq\_ack\_bundling are added to br\_ue objects of LTE cells
- ntn and sib31 parameters are added for NTN support in NB-IoT cells
- eutra\_handover parameter is added to LTE cells. It replaces a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a3\_hysteresis, a3\_time\_to\_trigger and a3\_force\_meas\_id\_on\_pcell\_earfcn that are still supported for backward compatibility
- nr\_handover parameter is added to NR cells. It replaces a3\_report\_type, a3\_offset, a3\_ hysteresis and a3\_time\_to\_trigger that are still supported for backward compatibility
- a4\_threshold\_rsrp and a4\_threshold\_rsrq parameters are added to eutra\_cell\_redirect object in LTE cells
- a4\_threshold\_rsrp, a4\_threshold\_rsrq and a4\_threshold\_sinr parameters are added to nr\_cell\_redirect object in NR cells
- en\_dc\_setup parameter is added to LTE cells. It replaces nr\_b1\_report\_type, nr\_b1\_rsrp, nr\_b1\_rsrq, nr\_b1\_sinr, nr\_b1\_hysteresis, nr\_b1\_time\_to\_trigger and nr\_b1\_gaps\_required that are still supported for backward compatibility
- renamed the unrestricted\_set\_type\_a and unrestricted\_set\_type\_b NR PRACH parameters to restricted\_set\_type\_a and restricted\_set\_type\_b
- values 35 and 45 are added to bandwidth parameter in NR cells

- added mib logging option
- freq\_shift and freq\_doppler are added to the config\_get and config\_set remote APIs
- gtp\_tx\_bitrate and gtp\_rx\_bitrate are added to the stats remote API
- cross\_pol\_medium and cross\_pol\_high MIMO correlation matrixes are added to channel simulator
- erabs and qos\_flows objects are added to ue\_get remote API

# 14.13 Version 2022-06-17

- OpenSSL library is upgraded to 1.1.1n
- added various speed improvements to the scheduler and GTP-U processing
- added a check to ensure that the cell configured fits in the band definition
- m2ap\_bind\_addr parameter description is added
- cell\_barred parameter is added to config\_set remote API for NR cells
- pusch\_switch\_snr\_threshold and pusch\_switch\_hysteresis parameters are added
- mac\_crnti\_ce\_ignore\_count parameter is added
- cell\_rate\_match\_pattern, rate\_match\_pattern, rate\_match\_pattern\_group1, rate\_match\_pattern\_group2 and rate\_match\_pattern\_dci parameters are added to specify PDSCH rate match patterns
- stats remote API is changed to use drb\_count instead of erab\_count for NR cells
- freq\_shift parameter is added to the channel simulator paths
- high\_speed\_train parameter is added to the channel simulator
- delay\_spread channel simulator parameter is added for the new tdla, tdlb, tdlc, tdld and tdle channel types
- rb\_list parameter is added in the CoReSet definitions
- start\_timestamp and end\_timestamp are added to log\_get API
- phy.csi=1 log level is added for detailed NR CSI information from CSI reports
- resource\_auto is added for automatic and easy NR CSI configuration
- data\_inactivity\_timer parameter is added to NR cell mac\_config object
- missing scells\_activation parameter description is added to NR cell
- t\_PollRetransmit\_v1610 and t\_StatusProhibit\_v1610 parameters are added to NR DRB configuration
- discardTimerExt\_r16 parameter is added to NR DRB configuration
- dmrs\_mapping\_type\_a and dmrs\_mapping\_type\_b are added in pdsch and pusch objects in NR cell
- ptrs object is added in PDSCH and PUSCH DMRS configuration
- allowed\_with\_ims\_dedicated\_bearer is added to LTE cell nr\_cell\_redirect and nr\_ handover objects
- S1AP ASN.1 is updated to v16.9.0

### 14.14 Version 2022-03-18

- NR-DC is supported (see nr\_dc\_split, nr\_dc\_setup and nr\_dc\_scg\_cell\_list parameters)
- scg\_failure\_information filter is added to rrc\_procedure\_filter in NR cells
- ap\_cqi\_rm\_opt parameter is added to set the aperiodic CQI reporting mode when the transmission mode is greater or equal to 7

- ho\_cfra parameter is renamed to reconf\_sync\_cfra. ho\_cfra is still supported for backward compatibility
- pucch\_group\_hopping and hopping\_id are now optional and configurable for each BWP
- group\_hopping\_disabled is added in NR cell pusch object
- ecgi, ncgi, connected\_mobility and ncell\_list objects are added to config\_get remote API
- there is no more restriction with TDD PCell for NR CA
- load is added to the NB-IoT test\_mode
- rrc\_ue\_cap\_enquiry remote API can be used before the eNB has acquired the UE capabilities by its own, and adds the ran\_ue\_id parameter to the response
- added the blanked\_scs NR cell parameter
- added the max\_mimo\_layers\_enabled PDSCH NR cell parameter
- the gNB configuration files found in config folder are changed to use a cell SCS of 15kHz in FDD to improve the compatibility with the commercial UEs
- p\_ue parameter is added to ue\_get remote API
- ran\_ue\_id parameter is added to rrc\_ue\_cap\_enquiry remote API response
- added channel estimation signal log for NR PUSCH and SRS
- added scg\_failure\_information\_behavior configuration parameter
- added S1AP and NGAP reroute NAS request procedure
- improved NB-IoT scheduler
- added DL synchronization feature

# 14.15 Version 2021-12-17

- npdcch\_start\_sf in NB-IoT CP-EDT parameters replaces npdcch\_startSF\_CSS\_RA and takes integer values
- nprach\_format2 parameter is added to support NPRACH format 2
- dl\_gap parameter can now take an explicit value
- reserved\_dl\_prbs and reserved\_ul\_prbs parameters are added to reserve resources in a NR cell
- when use\_dci\_0\_1\_and\_1\_1 parameter is set to false, no aperiodic SRS configuration is sent by default
- LPPa support for OTDOA and ECID is added
- NRPPa support for ECID is added
- access\_point\_position is added to give the coordinates of a cell (used for LPPa or NRPPa)
- NR CA can use up to 8 cells
- two\_steps\_prach object introduced for 2-steps RACH procedure support
- npdcch\_order\_nprach parameter introduced for PDCCH order in NB-IoT
- pdcch\_order\_prach object introduced for PDCCH order in NR
- pdcch\_order\_prach parameter introduced for PDCCH order in LTE
- pdcch\_order\_prach remote API and monitor command is added
- k\_min parameter introduced to allow smaller k1/k2 value in NR
- ho\_cfra parameter introduced to allow CFRA during SA handover
- license monitor command is added

- rx\_to\_tx\_latency parameter in slot added to NR cell configuration
- rx\_to\_tx\_latency RF port parameter is deprecated and should be replaced by rx\_to\_tx\_ latency parameter in NR cell configuration (note that this new parameter is in slot and not ms)
- long\_drx\_cycle NB-IoT configuration parameter now supports values 5120 and 10240
- nr\_support parameter is renamed to en\_dc\_support. nr\_support is still supported for backward compatibility
- use\_for\_en\_dc parameter is renamed to use\_for\_mr\_dc\_scg. use\_for\_en\_dc is still supported for backward compatibility
- nr\_scell\_list parameter is renamed to en\_dc\_scg\_cell\_list. nr\_scell\_list is still supported for backward compatibility
- en\_dc\_release parameter is renamed to mr\_dc\_release. en\_dc\_release is still supported for backward compatibility
- en\_dc\_split\_dl\_ratio\_change monitor command is renamed to mr\_dc\_split\_dl\_ratio\_change. mr\_dc\_split\_dl\_ratio\_change is still supported for backward compatibility
- p0\_nominal\_with\_grant value is changed from -76 to -84 in the delivered configuration files
- p\_max is no more forced to 10dB in the NR cells of the delivered configuration files
- sib23.asn, sib23\_br.asn, sib23\_br\_ce.asn and sib23\_nosrs.asn files were renamed to sib2\_3.asn, sib2\_3\_br.asn, sib2\_3\_br\_ce.asn and sib2\_3\_nosrs.asn to make it obvious they contain a SIB2 and SIB3, not a SIB23
- NR cells now use 4 PDCCH candidates for CSS instead of 1 previously in the delivered configuration files
- a new gnb-sa-tdd-low-latency.cfg configuration file is delivered
- config\_get/config\_set remote APIs are updated to handle more logging options
- srs\_carrier\_switching parameter is added
- max\_mcs parameter is added in NR cell pusch object
- initial\_ta parameter is added to ue\_get remote API
- payload and text parameters are added to rrc\_ue\_cap\_enquiry remote API
- handover\_target and cell\_redirect\_target parameters are added to exclude a neighbor cell from the corresponding procedures
- eutra\_cell\_redirect and nr\_cell\_redirect parameters are added to trigger measurement based intra RAT cell redirection procedures
- mapping\_type, start\_symb and n\_symb parameters are now optional in the pusch configuration for NR.
- partial\_slots parameters introduced in the pusch configuration to allow PUSCH scheduling on partial slots.
- aperiodic SRS is supported in NR
- prs object introduced for NR PRS support
- long\_pucch\_an\_rsc\_count default value is changed from 8 to 4
- ecall\_over\_ims\_support parameter is added
- eNB automatically sends the requestedFrequencyBands-r11 field in the LTE RRC UE capability enquiry message for EUTRA RAT. The previous behavior can be restored by setting the automatic\_requested\_eutra\_freq\_bands parameter to false.
- S1AP ASN.1 is updated to v16.7.0
- X2AP ASN.1 is updated to v16.7.0

# 14.16 Version 2021-09-17

- the minimum GLIBC version is now 2.17
- ng-eNB functionality (LTE/LTE-M/NB-IoT UEs connected to a 5GC) is added. It requires a NR enabled license. See the config/enb.cfg or config/enb-2cell-ho.cfg files for a configuration example
- cpu\_core\_list parameter is added to control the list of cores used for multi threading
- logs can be displayed with microseconds precision
- PRACH repetitions in LTE-M are added
- k0, k1, k2 and msg3\_k2 are computed automatically if they are ommitted from the configuration file. The corresponding parameters can still be set manually if required
- sul\_prach, sul and serve\_as\_sul parameters are added to support NR supplementary uplink
- f\_raster parameter supports the value 15
- fifteen\_bearers parameter is added to deactivate the 15 DRBs support in the eNB
- freq\_band\_indicator\_priority parameter is added to support MFBI frequency band prioritization
- pusch\_hopping\_type and pusch\_hopping\_index parameters are added to control LTE PUSCH frequency hopping
- scg\_failure\_information\_nr filter is added to rrc\_procedure\_filter
- rrc\_cnx\_release\_waitTime\_5gc parameter is added for the ng-eNB
- idle\_mode\_mobility\_control parameter is added to control the mobility information sent to the UE in the LTE RRC connection release message
- rrc\_redirect\_after\_eps\_fallback parameter is added to manually set a redirection info after an EPS fallback procedure
- eps\_fallback\_fast\_return\_preferred\_method parameter is added to trigger a return to the source NR cell (if present in the LTE neighbor cell list) after an EPS fallback procedure when the last IMS dedicated bearer is released
- br\_pdsch\_flexible\_start\_prb parameter is added to support R15 ce-PDSCH-FlexibleStartPRB-AllocConfig
- ims\_dedicated\_bearer parameter is added to indicate which QCI/5QI is used for IMS. The config/drb.cfg and config/drb\_nr.cfg files set it for QCI/5QI 1, 2, 65, 66 and 67
- restrict\_to\_ng\_enb parameter is added to indicate if the NR PDCP configuration of a given QCI if for the ng-eNB only, or if it is applicable to the eNB also. The config/drb.cfg file set if for all QCI except 9
- truncated\_5g\_s\_tmsi parameter is added for NB-IoT control plane CIoT 5GS reestablishment
- nprach\_ta\_min parameter is added to control the NPRACH timing advance computation window
- UEs can experimentally connect to a cell with test mode activated. Test mode pdsch, pusch or load can be used to simulate a loaded cell
- NR\_LONG\_PUCCH\_FORMAT define is added in the gNB configuration files found in config folder to easily switch between NR PUCCH format 2, 3 and 4
- S1AP ASN.1 is updated to v16.6.0
- X2AP ASN.1 is updated to v16.6.0
- RRC ASN.1 is updated to v16.4.0
- NGAP ASN.1 is updated to v16.6.0

- $\bullet~$  NGAP ASN.1 is updated to v16.6.0
- $\bullet$  XnAP ASN.1 is updated to v16.6.0
- $\bullet~$  NR RRA ASN.1 is updated to v16.4.1

# 15 License

lteenb is copyright (C) 2012-2025 Amarisoft. Its redistribution without authorization is prohibited.

lteenb is available without any express or implied warranty. In no event will Amarisoft be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

For more information on licensing, please refer to license.pdf file.

# **Abbreviations**

APN Access Point Name

BWP Bandwidth Part

CA Carrier Aggregation

CIoT Cellular Internet of Things
CQI Channel Quality Indication

DL Downlink

DRB Data Radio Bearer

EARFCN E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number

EN-DC E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity

ERAB E-UTRA Radio Access Bearer

eRedCap enhanced Reduced Capability

EPRE Energy Per Resource Element

E-UTRA Evolved UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access

FDD Frequency Division Duplexing

HARQ Hybrid Automatic Repeat reQuest

HSS Home Subscriber Server

IMEI International Mobile Equipment Identity

IMSI International Mobile Subscriber Identity

LTE Long Term Evolution
MAC Media Access Control

THE THOUSE TECOSE CONCIO

MBSFN Multicast-Broadcast Single-Frequency Network

MBMS — Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service

MBS Multicast Broadcast Service

MCC Mobile Country Code

MCG Master Cell Group

MIMO Multiple-Input Multiple-Output

MME Mobility Management Entity

MNC Mobile Network Code

MR-DC Multi Radio Dual Connectivity

NAS Non Access Stratum

NB-IoT Narrow Band Internet of Things

NR New Radio

NR-DC NR Dual Connectivity

NSA Non Stand Alone

NTN Non Terrestrial Network

Abbreviations 315

PAPR Peak to Average Power Ratio

PCell Primary serving cell

PDCP Packet Data Convergence Protocol

PDN Packet Data Network
PEI Paging Early Indication

PLMN Public Land Mobile Network
PMI Precoding Matrix Indicator

PRG Precoding Resource block Group

PRS Positioning Reference Signals

QCI QoS Class Identifier QoS Quality of Service

RAT Radio Access Technology

RB Resource Block

RedCap Reduced Capability

RI Rank Indicator

RLC Radio Link Control
RMS Root Mean Square

ROHC Robust Header Compression

RRC Radio Resource Control

SA Stand Alone

SCG Secondary Cell Group

SIB System Information Block
SISO Single-Input Single-Output
TDD Time Division Duplexing

TMSI Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity

UE User Equipment

UL Uplink

USIM Universal Subscriber Identity Module